



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

HANDBOOK TO CHRISTIAN  
AND  
ECCLESIASTICAL ROME

LITURGY IN ROME



Library of the Divinity School.

Bought, with money

GIVEN BY

THE SOCIETY

FOR PROMOTING

THEOLOGICAL EDUCATION.

Received 7 April, 1891





**HANDBOOK TO CHRISTIAN  
AND  
ECCLESIASTICAL ROME.**

**PART I.**  
**THE CHRISTIAN MONUMENTS OF ROME.**

*In Preparation.*

**PARTS III. AND IV. IN 1 VOLUME.**

**PART III.—MONASTICISM IN ROME.**  
**PART IV.—ECCLESIASTICAL ROME.**

HANDBOOK TO CHRISTIAN  
AND  
ECCLESIASTICAL ROME

BY  
H. M.  
AND  
M. A. R. T.

**Part II.**  
**THE LITURGY IN ROME**  
By M. A. R. T.

**FEASTS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE CHURCH**  
**THE CEREMONIES OF HOLY WEEK**

†  
LONDON  
ADAM AND CHARLES BLACK  
1897



APR 7 1893

Trinity School

G-36  
M252 ha  
1897  
pt. 2

As stated in the Preface to the Handbook in Part I., this little series is intended for the English and American traveller as a Guide to the great Christian memorials, monumental liturgical monastic and papal, which meet him on all sides in Rome.

The fact that a handbook of this description has not yet been written for Christian Rome, has induced this attempt to supply the deficiency. Much light, too, has been thrown by recent discoveries and research upon some of the subjects touched, and the results, with the valuable information hidden away in big volumes, are not ordinarily accessible to the visitor. The material is dealt with descriptively and historically.

This Second Part of the series treats of the Church ceremonies, and gives some historical account of their origin and meaning; it is also arranged as an office book for use at the functions. For this purpose the Latin and English texts of the mass appear, the latter being the accepted English translation.

A description of these Christian festivals and ceremonies necessarily holds good for the same ceremonies and festivals elsewhere, and we therefore hope that the book will also prove of use out of Rome.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

## CHAPTER I.

	PAGE
<i>The Liturgy</i> —Ordinary of the Roman mass—Description of the mass—The Bishop's mass—Papal mass—Mass in Rome in the viii. century—The Oriental Rites—Liturgies	1—93

## CHAPTER II.

<i>Liturgical accessories</i> —The sign of the Cross—The language of the mass—The attitude of prayer— <i>Vestments</i> : amice, alb, cincture, maniple, stole, chasuble—Origin of vestments—Liturgical colours—The dalmatic, the cope, the cotta—Ecclesiastical headdress—Sacred vessels—Incense—Bread—Wine—Washing of hands—Music—Bells	94—125
--	--------

## CHAPTER III.

<i>The Roman Breviary</i> and the Divine Office—Explanation and history—Hymns	126—143
---	---------

## CHAPTER IV.

<i>The ceremonies of the Church</i> —Solemn Vespers—Compline—Benediction—Quarant'ore—Processions—Litanies—Angelus—The Ave Maria—The Rosary— <i>Funeralia</i> —Baptism—Chrism—Ordination—Extreme unction—Marriage—The consecration of a Bishop—The consecration of a church—Benedictions and consecrations—Preaching—Open churches—Agapæ—Eulogiæ—Viaticum	144—192
--	---------

## CHAPTER V.

<i>Feasts of the Church</i> —Earliest feast days—The great festivals in Rome—Octaves—The Sunday—The Saturday—The Vigil—The Station—The Feria—Ember days—Fasts—Rogations—Advent—Christmas—Epiphany—Its Octave—Lent—Easter day—Ascension—Pentecost—Corpus Domini—January 1—The feasts of the Madonna—Feasts of S. Peter—The First of August—Early feasts of Saints—All Saints—All Souls—Feasts of	PAGE
---	------

---

<i>The disciplinary system of the Church</i> —the Catechumenate—The disciplina arcani—Penitential system—Absolution—Jurisdiction—Excommunication and interdict—Pilgrimages—Jubilee—The <i>Cathedra</i> —The title 'Catholic'	297—318
--	---------

TABLE OF THE AVE MARIA—CALENDAR FOR HOLY WEEK	319—322
ROMAN CALENDAR	323—341
TITLES OF WORKS REFERRED TO IN PART II.	342—352
INDEX	345—355

# HANDBOOK TO CHRISTIAN AND ECCLESIASTICAL ROME

---

## CHAPTER I.

### THE LITURGY.

*The Liturgy—Ordinary of the Roman mass—Description of the mass—  
The Bishop's mass—Papal mass—Mass in Rome in the VIII. century  
—The Oriental Rites—Liturgies.*

FROM the dawn of the Church all the elements of the Mass are clearly traceable, although the Liturgy is itself a wonderful growth, full of interest for the student—"being indeed a living creature, taking up, transforming, and accommodating still more closely to the human heart, what of right belonged to it."\* The Apocalyptic Seer shows us what a vision of worship had dawned on the new community—of a temple constructed not with hands but with the moral elements of adoration and praise and by the presence of God. This vision unites the Temple worship with the aspirations of the new Faith. "The marvellous liturgic spirit of the Church, her wholly unparalleled genius for worship, being thus awake, she was rapidly organising both pagan and Jewish elements of ritual,

\* Walter Pater, *Marius the Epicurean*.

for the expanding therein of her own new heart of devotion."\* Thus arose what—"destined surely one day, to take exclusive possession of the religious consciousness"†—is in fact the greatest act of worship the world has seen.

Professor Harnack says that the Lord's Supper was "viewed as a mystical communication of gnosis, and of life." It was called *φάρμακον ἀθανασίας*, the medicine of immortality. It was "at once a communion meal and a sacrificial meal." Edersheim in his book on Jewish worship says: "To sacrifice seems as natural to man as to pray; the one indicates what he feels about himself, the other what he feels about God." In the Dialogue with Tryphon the Jew Justin Martyr calls the Eucharist a sacrifice, and speaks of it as that which had been prophesied by Malachi. Irenæus also says: "The oblation of the church . . . a pure sacrifice before God." And the Council of Arles in Constantine's reign uses the word *offerre*, to offer, of the celebration of the Eucharist.

The Jews had themselves two sacrifices, the one a preparation, the other a communion with the Deity. The latter was the most joyous, and was the offering of Completion or Peace offering: "Here God condescended to become Israel's Guest at the sacrificial meal, as He was always their Host." Leviticus x. 19, 20, refers to the joyousness; the Apocalypse iii. 20 may be compared for the idea of the divine Guestship. All sacrifice means at one and the same time a gift from God, a gift to God, and a divine approach; in a word the power of receiving from God, and giving Him, gifts. The Eucharistic Gift is the most perfect example of these aspects of sacrifice, for here our oblation is itself the divine gift to us; in offering which men learn to offer, what alone they have to give, themselves; for Christ had offered Himself. So inseparable from the idea of sacrifice is the institution of the Eucharist.

\* Walter Pater, *Marius the Epicurean*.

† *Ibid.*

Neither can it be overlooked that Christ laid a stress on this meaning, which could not be missed by His Hebrew auditors, and was obvious to them from the first. It had always been the ritual custom to consume the sacrifice as a part of the sacrificial act, and on this Paschal night the Hebrew ate of the lamb sacrificed that afternoon in the temple. Christ in giving His disciples, not the lamb, but the bread and the wine as His memorial, speaks of them as His body *sacrificed and offered* (Matt. xxvi. 26, 27; Luke xxii. 19, 20).

In the Mosaic Law there is no mention of public prayer: in such expressions as: "To see the beauty of the Lord," to visit his temple, abide in his courts, and in the beautiful injunction "Forget not the words that thine eyes have seen," there is the expectation of something to be *looked upon* which would teach the spirit. And this is undoubtedly one intention of the Christian liturgy.\* But its main intention was a united act of the whole Christian body; nowhere was the desire to emphasise this greater than in Rome where everything was done to make the oneness of the Christian Act manifest. The two special places where this joint act is most clear are the oblation and the communion. For many ages no one was allowed to take part in the oblation if he was guilty of grave sin. In the ix. and again in the xii. century, 2 popes, Nicholas I. and Eugenius III., allow the Communion to be given to criminals, *but do not allow them to offer*. Already in the Apocalypse (v. 10) and in 1 Peter ii. 9 Christians are called a royal priesthood; and the same idea is repeated by Tertullian. The idea, too, that the eucharistic sacrifice is that of the whole people joined to Christ the chief offerer, is prominent in every prayer of the whole liturgy. An

Public  
Prayer  
among the  
Jews.

Import-  
ance of the  
oblation  
as a sign  
of the  
unity of  
the sacri-  
fice.

\* Justin Martyr (140) points the distinction between the pagan and Christian form of worship, telling the Emperor that Christians deemed it right to "send pomps and hymns" to the Creator by means of language also.



ancient Benedictine manual says that the minister who helps at the altar "represents the people standing round and con-sacrificing with the priest."

S. Augustine emphasises the view that the Eucharist is the Sacrament of the Church Catholic. There is, he says, no *character* in the sacrifice of charity,\* where there is not the Church catholic. For the eucharistic mystery is essentially the mystery of unity, the "Sacramentum unitatis." The acts of the Popes always confirmed this view.

It is strange to see how early a *disciplina arcani* attached to the mystery of Christ's institution at the last Supper. Even the *Διδαχὴ*† says: "Let no one eat or drink your Eucharist, save those baptized in the name of Jesus: for of this the Lord said: Give not what is holy to the dogs."

Con-cele-  
bration.

In the early Church con-celebration was the rule. The bishop, that is, used to consecrate together with the presbyters round him, and with the other bishops should any be present. "Let the presbyters stand right and left and give consent to his sacrifice" says Pseudo-Isidore. This concurrence was the common Roman practice in the VI. century. In the VIII. cen-

\* *Sacrificium Charitatis.*

† The *Διδαχὴ*, or Teaching of the Twelve Apostles, discovered in 1883 by Bryennios Metropolitan of Nicomedia, is a very early Christian document, the place in which it was written, and its date, being variously determined by scholars. The discoverer thinks it was written in Egypt, and with him agree Harnack and Zahn. Antioch, Jerusalem, Asia Minor, Greece, Macedon, Rome, even Constantinople, have been suggested. M. Paul Sabatier places it in Syria or Palestine itself. Funk says preferably Syria, as its place of origin, but that it was much read in Alexandria. It was presumably written among *Jews*, as a reference is made to the days on which the "hypocrites" or Pharisees fast, as though they were round them when it was written. Prof. Harnack places its date between A.D. 120-165, and suggests A.D. 140. M. Sabatier places it in the middle of the I. century, on account of the undeveloped ritual of the Eucharist. Funk considers the Epistle of Barnabas copied from the *Διδαχὴ*, and not vice-versâ; he places the former in the reign of Nerva (A.D. 96-98), and dates the *Διδαχὴ* to some few years before this.

tury it was usual on the 3 great feasts of the year, and on that of S. Peter: and this continued to be the usage till the xiii. century. Innocent III. refers to the custom in his work on the mass: "The Cardinal priests have been accustomed to stand round the Roman Pontiff and celebrate together with him." The only two instances of con-celebration to-day in the Latin Church are at the consecration of a bishop and the ordination of priests (*see pp. 178 and 289*).

Innocent I. (402-416) speaks of his custom of sending *Fermentum*, a part of the consecrated host, to the different titles: "De fermento vero quod die dominico mittimus."\* The reason he assigns is that the presbyters who are not able to assist at his liturgy should not think themselves, especially on that day, separated from his communion. A *fermentum* was also used in the *commixture* in solemn mass; a portion of a pre-consecrated Host being then placed in the chalice. Perhaps when the custom of the faithful, who reserved the Eucharist in their own homes for communion, had ceased, and the only usage retained was this reservation from one mass to another for the *commixture*, the word *fermentum* became commonly, though wrongly, applied to the Host sent to the sick, the *tituli*, etc., it being still sent as the sign and pledge of unity, though not intended as a "leaven." Indeed we find the same thing called the *consecrated oblations* in the life of Pope Melchiades (311). Fermen-  
tum  
(leaven).  
  
Commix-  
ture.

Authors disagree as to the date when private mass, that is, mass celebrated by a presbyter alone, was first permitted. The Abbé Duchesne concludes from the fact that a *fermentum* was sent to the *tituli* from the Solemn mass, that presbyters already celebrated in the early v. century: but the Bollandist Father de Smedt considers that the *fermentum* was sent as a communion, and does not admit that presbyters celebrated so early. Later in the century, in the time of Leo (440-461), several Eucharists were celebrated in

\* Letter to Decentius.

When  
mass was  
first said  
by a  
simple  
presbyter.

The  
Bishop's  
Eucharist.

one basilica, and this would import at least the cessation of the ancient law which prescribed the celebration of one Eucharist, that presided over by the Bishop.\* In the middle of the III. century Cyprian indeed allows one presbyter to celebrate "*with the confessors*"; and De Rossi has pointed out the existence of private chapels in Roman houses at a very early date.† We know that Ambrose when in Rome used to celebrate the Eucharist at the house of a Matron, but this proves nothing.‡ In the VII. century it was the custom for presbyters to celebrate at the tombs of the martyrs in the catacombs. But in primitive times there was no sentiment which led men to regard the Eucharistic liturgy as anything but a great common act, the act of a solemn assembly,§ a representative act; and the facts do not look like a very early date for private, that is non-representative, masses. The early liturgy was always referred to as the Bishop's Eucharist; in the Ignatian Epistle to the Trallians the concurrence of bishop and presbyters is made the sign of its validity; anciently we hear of only one mass, at which moreover all Christians were regarded as present; and the customs of sending the one Eucharist of the week to the sick and absent, and of making reservation at home, together with the Roman Pontiffs' usage of sending a portion of the Host consecrated at the weekly Liturgy to the parishes, really point all one way.

At Rome the Solemnity of the mass at first began with long readings from the historical books and Pro-

\* Cf. also *infra*, p. 71.

† *Bull. Arch. Crist.*, Serie 2, A. I., N. 2, pp. 43 *et seq.*

‡ See p. 181.

§ Ep. Hebrews x. 25. See also *Sunday*, chap. v., p. 197.

The non-representative aspect of the Eucharist, its intimate and inward character, was emphasised in that extension of the Communion of the Liturgy which consisted in taking home the consecrated bread. It may be said that low mass with communion in the present day, represents rather this intimate character of the Eucharist, solemn mass representing what the ancient Liturgy represented.

phets, ending with a long *collecta*, or prayer said by the Bishop who entered for the purpose.\* This formed the *catechumens' mass*; but in other places the catechumens were not dismissed until the Gospel had been read.† This service, up to the *collecta*, was conducted by the deacons. Catechumens' mass.

The *missa fidelium* was incorporated with this previous service, and both together formed the *missa* or mass which was already in use in the iv. century. Even the present high mass does not adequately represent this great corporate act, in which people, presbyters, deacons, and bishop each had their part. Mass of the faithful.

Mass may be either "high" or "low" mass; these terms referring to the pitch of the voice. In the high mass nothing is chanted; it is celebrated by a priest without assistance from the deacons, or any oblation by the people. No incense is used: there must be one server and there may be more. Although low mass is unknown in some parts of the East, high and low mass are one single act, the performance of one and the same liturgy, the order in low mass being exactly and word for word that of high mass: they differ in their ceremonial and externals. High and Low mass.

The form of solemn mass in use to-day, is the *high mass*, the order and ceremonial of which were finally re-settled by the Roman Pontiffs in 1568 and 1600. It is practically now a private mass performed with the solemnity of deacon and subdeacon. High mass in the West occupies one or two hours according to the length of the music executed at the sung portions: low mass occupies about 25 minutes. High mass.

Pontifical mass is high mass celebrated by a bishop, or by any prelate with faculties to "*pontificate*." There

\* This custom was in full force in the East in the iv. century when there were 5 different readings from the Bible. See *Apostolical Constitutions*.

† S. Augustine: "After the sermon the catechumens are dismissed, the faithful remain:" *Ecce post sermonem fit missa catechumenis; manebunt fideles.*

is also a special ritual for mass celebrated *coram episcopo*, "in the presence of the bishop."

Parochial  
mass.

The parochial mass is the high mass on Sunday, but where there is only one mass that is parochial; or if there are not sufficient clergy for high mass, the sung mass, or the last mass, is the parochial mass. All notices for the week are given out after the gospel, and this is often followed by a sermon. All are still intended to assist at this mass, even if they have been to an earlier, or low mass, as this represents the "assembling of yourselves together," the weekly Liturgy.

"Messa.  
cantata."

A Sung Mass is a low mass to which some of the ceremonies of high mass are attached, and accompanied by music. The parochial mass of Sunday is often celebrated in this way in small places. Incense may be used, 6 lights are lighted on the altar, and the celebrant chants the Gospel, Preface, and Lord's Prayer.

Sung por-  
tions of  
mass.

All the parts of either high or low mass can be followed by those who assist, either by the ear, or by noting the position of the celebrant and his ministers. The first thing sung by the choir in high mass is the *introit*; the other portions are the *kyrie eleison*, the *Gloria in excelsis*, the gradual before the gospel, the creed, the offertory after the creed, the *sanctus*, and the *Agnus Dei* at the communion. If anything is sung after this, it is the verse called *communio*. The parts *chanted* by celebrant or deacon are the Gospel, the Preface, and the Lord's prayer. The subdeacon

Parts said  
aloud.

recites the epistle. At low mass the portions said aloud are the opening psalm, *confiteor*, *introit*, *kyrie*, *gloria*, epistle, gradual, gospel, creed, preface, *Pater noster*, *Agnus Dei*, *Domine non sum dignus*, the communion, the post-communion, and the last gospel. The celebrant turns to salute the people after the *gloria*, after the creed, after the *communio*, and after the *post-communio*. He turns round to ask their prayers just before the Preface. It should be observed

that the celebrant never turns to the people or moves from the centre of the altar, *from the Preface till the end of the Communion*. The only other portions said at the centre are the *Gloria in excelsis*, and the prayer *Placeat*. The *lavabo* and the ablutions, as well as the *introit*, collects, epistle and gradual, *communio*, and *post-communio*, are said at the epistle side.\* Both the first and last gospel at the gospel side.

In Italy one is often asked if the mass is "good" "Messa buona" (buona) which means whether it is before or after the Mass for the dead. The obligation to hear mass implies hearing it from the gospel to the end, or from the beginning to the completion of the communion; but as the sermon (which takes place between the gospel and the creed) is never obligatory, others say that to "hear mass" implies hearing it at least from *the offertory* (the old *missa fidelium*).

The requiem or "black mass," so called from the black vestments, omits the following portions: the psalm *Judica me*, the *gloria*, the creed, the last blessing. The *pax* is not given, and the words at the *Agnus Dei* are: *dona eis requiem*, and the third time: *dona eis requiem sempiternam* (give them rest: give them everlasting rest). The last gospel follows immediately after the *Placeat*. Mass for the dead used to be celebrated on the day of death, the third day after, in memory of the Resurrection, the seventh day (Gen. 1. 10), the thirtieth day (Numb. xx. and Deut. xxxiv.) and at the end of the year. This is observed still in Russia and the East.†

\* Right of spectator—unless the altar face the church; this is the service side of the altar.

† A *votive mass* is the name of a mass not proper to the day on which it is said.

*Solitary masses*, said by the priest alone, used to be common in religious communities. In 815 the Council of Mayence forbade such masses to be sung, and the Council of Nantes prohibited them also; mass without witnesses they declared unlawful. Gratian cites a canon requiring at least 2 witnesses; a rule which obtained among the first Cistercians. The present discipline of the Church requires the presence in all cases of one

Ordinary  
of the  
mass.

The text of the mass is called the *Ordinary of the mass*; it consists of those introductory and concluding portions, and of the Canon, which never change. The parts which always vary with the day are: (a) *introit* (b) *collect* (c) *gradual* (d) *epistle* (e) *Gospel* (f) *offertory* (g) *secret prayer* (h) *communio* (i) *post communio*. The Preface varies with the season.

It may be easily conceived that a rite complicated by many later forms, yet retaining suggestions of an order of things which existed in the earliest days of the Faith, has a whole history written in its features. "Mass, indeed," writes the author already cited, "would seem to have been said continuously from the time of the Apostles. Its details as one by one they become visible in later history, have already the character of what is ancient and venerable. 'We are very old, and ye are young!' they seem to protest, to those who fail to understand them."\* And again: "In the old Pagan worship there had been little to call out the intelligence." But here "The eloquence of worship . . . an eloquence, wherein there were many very various ingredients . . . —presented, as he gradually came to see, a fact, or series of facts, for intellectual reception."

Mystical  
interpre-  
tation of  
the mass.

It must be noticed here that the mystical interpretation of the mass did not form the *reason* for the ceremonies which it seeks to explain, but is a super-growth, arising after these ceremonies were fixed. It is because the work of liturgists has hitherto been chiefly in this field that we have waited so long for an account of the origins of the liturgy, obscured till now by allegorical interpretations.

The pro-  
cession of  
Entrance.

In the *Ordos* of the VIII. and IX. centuries it is prescribed that the bishops and priests should be in

server. The Council of Trent tells us that all masses are to be considered general (*communes*) for the public minister celebrates in them for all the faithful. Session xxii, cap. vi.

\* Pater, *Marius the Epicurean*.

their place in the apse ; that the subdeacon then brings in the book of the Gospels, all rising. The Pope and deacons then left the sacristy in their liturgical vestments, preceded by the subdeacons one of whom carried a censer, and 7 acolytes with lighted candles. There may perhaps have been such a procession of entry in Rome from the v. century.\* To-day a procession of men and boys, the choir and acolyths, in white cottas, precede the bishop or priest entering to say high mass—headed by a processional cross and 2 wax lights : a censer being carried before the clergy.†

\* Abbé Duchesne, *Origines*.

† At high mass, besides the celebrating priest, there is a deacon and a subdeacon, who, according to the different parts of the function, stand behind each other on the lowest and second steps of the altar or on either side of the celebrant. At a pontifical mass, there is an Assistant priest in addition, who stands by the Missal at the altar. The deacon and subdeacon are always themselves priests, unless in seminary chapels or among religious communities where there may be young men in deacon's and subdeacon's orders.



## ORDINARY OF THE MASS.

## LATIN TEXT.

In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus sancti. Amen.

C. Introibo ad Altare Dei.

R.† Ad Deum, qui lætificat juventutem meam.

*Psalmus xlii.*

C. Judica me, Deus, et discerne causam meam, de gente non sancta; ab homine iniquo et doloso erue me.

R. Quia tu es Deus fortitudo mea; quare me repulisti, et quare tristis incedo, dum affligit me inimicus?

C. Emitte lucem tuam, et veritatem tuam; ipsa me deduxerunt, et adduxerunt in montem sanctum tuum, et in tabernacula tua.

R. Et introibo ad altare Dei; ad Deum, qui lætificat juventutem meam.

C. Confitebor tibi in cithara, Deus, Deus meus; quare tristis es, anima mea, et quare conturbas me?

R. Spera in Deo, quoniam adhuc confitebor illi; salutare vultus mei, et Deus meus.

C. Gloria Patri, et Filio, et Spiritui sancto.

R. Sicut erat in principio, et nunc, et semper, et in sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

## ENGLISH.

In the name of the Father,\* and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

C. I will go unto the altar of God.

R. To God who giveth joy to my youth.

*Psalm 42.*

Judge me, O God, and discern my cause from the nation that is not holy: deliver me from the unjust and deceitful man.

R. For thou O God art my strength, why hast thou cast me off, and why do I go sorrowful, while the enemy afflicts me?

Send forth thy light and thy truth: they have led me, and brought me to thy holy mount, and to thy tabernacles.

R. And I will go to the altar of God, to God who giveth joy to my youth.

I will praise thee on the harp, O God, my God: why art thou sorrowful O my soul, and why dost thou disquiet me?

R. Hope in God, for I will still give praise to him: who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost.

R. As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. Amen.

\* The mass begins with the sign of the cross.

† C. here stands for *celebrant*, R. for *response*.

THE MASS begins with the words "In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen." Then psalm 42 [43] is said alternately by the celebrant and his assistants: "Judge me, O God, and discern my cause." The recital of this psalm was not obligatory until the Council of Trent decreed it to be so in the xvi. century.

It is said that Pope Damasus ordained that the *Gloria Gloria patri*, or minor doxology, should be said after *patri*. every psalm, at the suggestion of Jerome. The form of the *Gloria patri* till the Council of Nicæa was as follows: "Gloria patri et filio et spiritui sancto, in sæcula sæculorum, amen." The words "Sicut erat in principio et nunc et semper," as it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, were added by the Council. As the end of the *Introit*, these words announced the beginning of the Stational Mass\* at Rome.

The psalm is followed by the general confession of sin. The form of this is remarkable, as an instance of the retention in the customs or ceremonial of the Catholic Church of some vestige of its most ancient usages. For this form is clearly a remnant of the public confession and absolution of primitive times. The celebrant first confesses his sins to the people, who in their turn pray to God to forgive him: "may God have mercy upon thee." Then the people confess publicly, and the celebrant makes the same prayer for them: "may God have mercy upon you"; and then, in the deprecatory form, asks for the absolution and remission of his and their sins, *tribuat nobis*, "may He grant to us."

A form of confession to be used before coming into the sanctuary, is mentioned in many Greek liturgies. The liturgy of S. James has "I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight," "God be merciful to me a sinner." Such *apologiæ* are directed to be said before the *Introit*, while the *Gloria patri* is sung, or before the offertory of the *missa fidelium*.

\* See p. 200.

C. Introibo ad altare Dei.  
R. Ad Deum, qui lætificat  
juventutem meam.

C. Adjutorium nostrum in  
nomine Domini.  
R. Qui fecit cælum et terram.

*The antiphon of the psalm is  
repeated*

I will go to the altar of God.  
R. To God who giveth joy to  
my youth.

*Making the sign of the cross the  
celebrant says*

Our help is in the name of  
the Lord.

R. Who hath made heaven  
and earth.

#### THE CONFITEOR.

*The celebrant says it first, bowing  
down until after the prayer of the  
assistant at its close, then the  
assistant, or assistants, bow down  
and make the same confession.*

C. Confiteor Deo omnipo-  
tenti, beatæ Mariæ semper Vir-  
gini, beato Michaeli Archangelo,  
beato Joanni Baptistæ, sanctis  
Apostolis Petro et Paulo, om-  
nibus Sanctis, et vobis, fratres :  
quia peccavi nimis, cogitatione,  
verbo, et opere : mea culpa, mea  
culpa, mea maxima culpa.

Ideo precor beatam Mariam  
semper Virginem, beatum Mi-  
chaelem Archangelum, beatum  
Joannem Baptistam, sanctos  
Apostolos Petrum et Paulum,  
omnes Sanctos et vos fratres,  
orare pro me ad Dominum  
Deum nostrum.

R. Misereatur tui omnipotens  
Deus, et dimissis peccatis tuis,  
perducat te ad vitam æternam.

C. Amen.

R. Confiteor Deo omnipo-  
tenti . . . et tibi, pater . . .

I confess to Almighty God,  
to blessed Mary ever Virgin,  
to blessed Michael the arch-  
angel, to blessed John the Bap-  
tist, to the holy Apostles Peter  
and Paul, to all the Saints, and  
to you my brethren : that I  
have sinned exceedingly, in  
thought, word, and deed,  
through my fault *here he strikes  
his breast three times* through my  
fault, through my exceeding  
great fault.

Therefore I beseech blessed  
Mary ever Virgin, blessed  
Michael the Archangel, blessed  
John the Baptist, the holy  
apostles Peter and Paul, all the  
saints, and you brethren, to pray  
to the Lord our God for me.

R. May Almighty God have  
mercy upon thee, and forgiving  
thee thy sins, bring thee to  
eternal life.

C. Amen.

*Then the assistants say the same  
words.*

I confess to Almighty God,  
to blessed Mary, ever-virgin  
. . . and to thee, Father . . .

In Rome no form was prescribed,\* but the pope asked pardon of his own sins after his prayer before the altar.† A confession of sin before the Liturgy is however mentioned in the earliest document which has reached us: in the *Διδαχὴ* speaking of Sunday it says, "Come together: break bread, give thanks, after you have confessed your sins, that your sacrifice may be clean."

In its present form the *Confiteor* was settled by the Third Council of Ravenna in 1314.‡ The shortest form of any is that which was retained until the Reformation in the Use of Sarum: "I confess to almighty God, to Blessed Mary, to all Saints, and to you that I have sinned exceedingly in thought word and deed, through my fault: I beseech Blessed Mary, all God's Saints, and you to pray for me." The form used by the Dominicans at mass is very similar. The *Confiteor* would appear to be a fusion of this first century custom of a public confession before the Liturgy with that of the absolution and reconciliation of penitents: the congregation and celebrant continuing to observe a practice originally intended for certain members only of the Christian assembly, as is the case with other similar usages.

Having ascended the steps,§ the celebrant kisses the altar to show his union with Christ, of whom the altar is a figure;|| but according to others, because of the martyrs' relics placed here: and says the prayer *Oramus te Domine*. This prayer is to be found in some 19. century Missals. It is not recited by certain

Kissing  
the altar.

\* None appears in the *Ordos* of the VIII. and IX. centuries; though Cardinal Bona conjectures that some form must have been in use even before this period.

† *Ordo Romanus*.

‡ Merati.

§ The prayer *Deus qui de indignis* used to precede the prayer *Aufer a nobis* now said while ascending the altar. It appears in this place in the first printed Missal A.D. 1483.

|| Here the celebrant used to be directed to sign himself, while adoring the cross, saying the words "Adoramus te domine et benedicimus te, quia per sanctam crucem tuam redemisti mundum."

Ideo precor beatam Mariam  
... et te, pater ...

C. Misereatur vestri omnipotens Deus, et dimissis peccatis vestris, perducatur vos ad vitam æternam.

R. Amen.

C. Indulgentiam, absolutionem, et remissionem peccatorum nostrorum tribuat nobis omnipotens, et misericors Dominus.

R. Amen.

C. Deus, tu conversus vivificabis nos.

R. Et plebs tua lætabitur in te.

C. Ostende nobis, Domine, misericordiam tuam.

R. Et salutare tuum da nobis.

C. Domine, exaudi orationem meam.

R. Et clamor meus ad te veniat.

C. Dominus vobiscum.

R. Et cum spiritu tuo.

C. Oremus.

Aufer a nobis, quæsumus, Domine, iniquitates nostras; ut ad Sancta Sanctorum puris mereamur mentibus introire. Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

Oramus te, Domine, per merita sanctorum tuorum quorum reliquiae hic sunt, et omnium sanctorum, ut indulgere digneris omnia peccata mea. Amen.

Therefore I beseech blessed Mary ... and thee, Father ...

C. May Almighty God have mercy upon you, and forgiving you your sins, bring you to eternal life.

R. Amen.

C. *All making the sign of the cross* May the almighty and merciful God grant us pardon absolution and remission of our sins.

R. Amen.

*The celebrant and assistants say the following versicles and responses.*

Thou wilt turn again, O God, and quicken us.

R. And thy people shall rejoice in thee.

Show us O Lord thy mercy.

R. And grant us thy salvation.  
O Lord hear my prayer.

R. And let my cry come to thee.

The Lord be with you.

*(This is the usual salutation addressed by the celebrant of mass to the people.)*

R. And with thy spirit.

C. Let us pray.

*Going up the steps of the altar, he says inaudibly*

Take away from us, we beseech thee O Lord, our iniquities; that we may be able to enter the holy of holies with pure minds. Through Christ our Lord. Amen.

*Then he kisses the altar, and says,*

We pray thee O Lord through the merits of thy saints, whose relics are here, and of all the saints, that thou wouldst vouchsafe to forgive me all my sins. Amen.

of the ancient religious orders. At one time a cross painted on the missal was here kissed in place of the altar.

The incensing of the altar did not apparently take place in Rome till after the ix. century;\* but the enclosure of the Bema or sacred place was incensed as early as the v. century in some places, for the bishop is said to return to the divine altar *after the censing*, and begin the chanting of the Psalm of Entrance, the Introit.

The introit was originally a psalm sung during the entrance of the bishop and deacons, and consisted of several verses; the bishop giving the signal for the *Gloria patri* to be sung, and the commencement of the liturgy. The celebrant now recites it at the epistle side of the altar; the words form a keynote to the mass of the day, consisting of a short sentence from Scripture, and a sentence from the psalms. It is also sung by the choir as soon as the celebrant begins mass.† Pope Celestine (430) is supposed to have introduced the Introit, and Gregory the Great to have arranged those which are taken from the Psalms.‡ *Introit* is the Roman name for this verse, in other places it was known as *ingressa* or *officium*.

The *Kyrie eleison* is said at the centre of the altar, and sung by the choir: it is *usually* the first thing sung. Though the actual words *Kyrie eleison*, "Lord, have mercy," the only Greek words left in the mass, are adventitious in the Roman rite, and come from

\* L'Abbé Duchesne. But the custom of incensing the altar and round about it, would have easily grown out of that of incensing the *path* in the procession to the altar. *Vide* also p. 116.

† When the parts proper to the mass of the day are sung, the mass is called *liturgical*. In this case the *introit*, *gradual*, *offertory* and *communio* of the day are sung. When the sung mass is not liturgical, other suitable music takes the place of the liturgical portions.

‡ The introit for Whit-Tuesday is taken from the Fourth book of Esdras, ii. verse 37. As late as the Council of Trent many desired that this book should form part of the Canon of Scripture.

\*[Ab illo bene ✠ dicaris,  
in cuius honore cremaberis.  
Amen. *Et fit incensatio altaris.*]

*In solemn mass the celebrant here  
blesses the incense, and says  
Mayest thou be blessed by  
Him in whose honour thou wilt  
be burned. Amen.*

*Going to the epistle corner, he  
makes the sign of the cross on him-  
self, and says the*

## INTROITUS.

## INTROIT

*(which varies with the day.)*

*Then at the middle of the altar,  
the celebrant with his assistants  
says the Kyrie eleison, which is  
also sung by the choir.*

C. Kyrie eleison.  
R. Kyrie eleison.  
C. Kyrie eleison.  
R. Christe eleison.  
C. Christe eleison.  
R. Christe eleison.  
C. Kyrie eleison.  
R. Kyrie eleison.  
C. Kyrie eleison.

Lord have mercy  
*(alternately 3 times).*

Christ have mercy  
*(alternately 3 times).*

Lord have mercy  
*(alternately 3 times).*

*Gloria in excelsis Deo  
(said standing at the middle of the  
altar).*

Gloria in excelsis Deo, et in  
terra pax hominibus bonæ  
voluntatis.

Laudamus te, Benedicimus  
te, \*\*Adoramus te, Glorifica-  
mus te, \*\*gratias agimus tibi  
propter magnam gloriam tuam.  
Domine Deus, Rex cœlestis,  
Deus Pater omnipotens.

Domine Fili unigenite \*\*Jesu  
Christe, Domine Deus, Agnus  
Dei, Filius Patris. Qui tollis  
peccata mundi, miserere nobis.  
Qui tollis peccata mundi, \*\*sus-  
cipe deprecationem nostram.

Qui sedes ad dexteram Patris,

Glorify to God in the highest,  
and on earth peace to men of  
good will.

We praise thee, we bless  
thee, \*\*we adore thee, we glorify  
thee. \*\*We give thee thanks  
because of thy great glory, O  
Lord God, heavenly King, God  
the Father almighty. O Lord  
\*\*Jesus Christ, the only-begot-  
ten Son: O Lord God, Lamb  
of God, Son of the Father, who  
takest away the sins of the  
world, have mercy on us; thou  
who takest away the sins of  
the world, \*\*receive our prayer:

\* In low mass this is omitted.

\*\* At all these places the celebrant and his assistants bow  
the head, and while the same Hymn is being sung the sacred  
ministers uncover their heads at the same places.

the East, they form the remnant of the long litany, alternated between the people and deacon, which in Rome preceded the mass, and in Constantinople still precedes the entrance of the celebrant. Such a litany was still in use in the time of Gregory the Great, who notices that the *Kyrie* in Rome is said alternately and the same number of times, while in the East it is said by all together. S. Gregory ordained that it should be repeated 9 times. (Roman Breviary.) He notices also that *Christe eleison* is not said among the Greeks.

The *Kyrie* is followed by the *Gloria in excelsis Deo*, *Gloria in*  
 or *major doxology*, recited by the celebrant and assis- *excelsis.*  
 tants at the altar, and sung by the choir. This Hymn which begins with the words of the angels to the shepherds, is of unknown authorship. Many have attributed it to Hilary of Poitiers, A.D. 353; others maintain that it existed entire before the Council of Nicæa. It is of Greek origin, and a primitive form of it occurs in the Seventh book of the Apostolic Constitutions. The Council of Toledo in the vii. century ascribes it to anonymous "Fathers." In this century it formed part of the divine office in Spain and Northern Italy. As part of the mass it is of Roman origin and only to be found in the West, the Nestorian liturgy being the one exception. It used to be said in matins,\* and forms part of the Greek divine office also. At first only the angelic words were recited; in this way they appear in the Liturgy of James, and also in the Latin mass for Christmas night, their introduction being attributed to Pope Telesphorus, A.D. 154. Symmachus (498-514) prescribed the recital of the entire Hymn, but this had reference to a Bishop's mass only, and the custom of restricting its use to bishops on great feast and Saints' days, while priests might only recite it on Easter day, was approved by Gregory the Great. It remained in the missal as part of a Bishop's mass

\* In the time of S. Benedict, it was said at Lauds, and in the next century it was said after mass.



miserere nobis. Quoniam tu solus Sanctus, tu solus Dominus, tu solus Altissimus, \*\*Jesu Christe, cum Sancto spiritu, in Gloria Dei Patris. Amen.

thou who sittest at the right hand of the Father, have mercy on us. For thou only art holy; thou only art Lord; thou only, \*\*O Jesus Christ, with the Holy Spirit, art most high in the glory of God the Father. Amen.  
*The celebrant kisses the altar, and turns to salute the people.*

Dominus vobiscum.  
R. Et cum spiritu tuo.

The Lord be with you.  
R. And with thy spirit.

#### THE COLLECT.

C. Oremus.

C. Let us pray.  
*The first collect-prayer of the mass follows, which varies with the day.*

#### ORATIO.

*If there are three or more prayers here, per Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum etc., "through our Lord Jesus Christ," is said after the first and last prayer, only.*

#### EPISTOLA.

Lectio Epistolæ beati N. ad N.

#### EPISTLE

*is said by the celebrant or chanted by the subdeacon at the same (Epistle) side of the altar as the collect. Like it, it varies with the day.*

#### GRADUALE,

*cum alleluia et psalmus, vel tractus.*

#### THE GRADUAL

*is sung, and varies with the day. Here, if it is to be said, follows the Tract, recited like the Gradual at the Epistle corner.*

*Ante evangelium in medio altaris :*

C. (vel diaconus). Munda cor meum, ac labia mea, omnipotens Deus, qui labia Isaïæ Prophetæ calculo mundasti ignito, ita me tua grata miseratione dignare mundare, ut sanctum Evangelium tuum digne valeam

*\* The deacon kneeling at the altar (or, in low mass, the celebrant alone bowing at the middle of the altar) says :*

Cleanse my heart and my lips, almighty God, who didst cleanse the lips of the prophet Isaiah with a burning coal; and vouchsafe through thy gracious

\*\* See the footnote to the *Gloria in Excelsis*.

\* The book of the Gospels is here placed on the altar by the deacon; or moved from the Epistle to the Gospel side in the case of low mass.

from that time till some time in the xi. century, when according to Cardinal Bona the privilege of saying it was extended to priests.

The *Gloria in excelsis* is said in mass to-day whenever the *Te Deum* is said in the Divine Office; in Advent, Lent, and Holy Week it is not said, except on Holy Thursday, nor is it said in requiem masses. Martène says that in primitive times it used to be chanted, in Greek and then in Latin, on Christmas morning in Rome. The Trisagion which occurs in this place in the Gallic missal was also sung in Greek and Latin.

Neither *Kyrie* nor *Gloria* appears in the viii. and ix. century *Ordos*, as the stational mass in Rome began with the episcopal salutation *pax vobis*\* and the collect-prayer; *Kyrie* and *Gloria* being omitted.†

After this Hymn comes the prayer called *Collect*,‡ The prayer or collect. because it was said as the prayer of the *Collecta* or gathering together of the people on the day of the Station.§ It was the prayer said before the procession started. In the old *Ordos* the same name is given to the first prayer said by the bishop at mass over the assembled people.

This is the first of the Collective prayers recited at 3 different places in the Latin mass. More than one prayer may be said at each place, but the number said is always unequal, as one, three, or five, and must vary uniformly at all three places.

In a low mass the celebrant reads the epistle, but The epistle. in a high mass it is read by the subdeacon, standing in his place on the lower step of the altar, at the epistle side: he reads facing the altar, since the old epistle ambo faced this way also. While he reads it aloud, the celebrant recites it to himself *sotto voce*. In

\* See Papal Mass, p. 83, and Bishop's Mass, p. 79.

† See Mass on Holy Saturday, p. 282.

‡ This prayer is called collect in the Mozarabic Missal, as well as in the oldest sacramentaries.

§ See p. 200.

nuntiare. Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

mercy so to cleanse me, that I may fittingly announce thy holy Gospel. Through Christ our Lord. Amen.

[If a Sequence or Prose be said, it is recited at the Gospel corner before the above prayer.]

The celebrant now blesses the incense, if it be solemn mass; and the deacon, after his prayer, asks the celebrant's blessing, saying:

Pray, sir, a blessing.

C. (vel diaconus). Jube, Domne (vel Domine)\* benedicere.

C. Dominus sit in corde tuo (vel meo) et in labiis tuis, ut digne et competenter annunties Evangelium suum: in nomine Patris, et Filii, et ✠ Spiritus Sancti. Amen.

C. May the Lord be in thy heart and on thy lips, that thou mayest worthily and fitly announce His gospel. In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

The deacon carries the Gospel down the steps of the altar, and goes with acolytes bearing lighted candles, and with the subdeacon, to the left (Gospel) side of the altar, in plano, and the subdeacon taking the open book of the Gospels, which he supports on his forehead, the deacon standing before the Gospels says:

The Lord be with you.

R. And with thy spirit.

Diaconus (vel celebrans):  
Dominus vobiscum.  
R. Et cum spiritu tuo.  
Diaconus: Sequentia sancti  
Evangelii secundum N.

Deacon. The continuation (or, the beginning) of the holy Gospel according to N.

While saying this he makes the sign of the cross with his thumb on the Gospel before him, and on his own forehead, mouth, and breast, everyone present making the same triple cross. Then he incenses the book of the Gospels 3 times, while the assistants reply,

R. Glory be to thee, O Lord.

The deacon then chants the Gospel.

[The celebrant first reads the Gos-

R. Gloria tibi Domine.

\* "Cœlestem, Dominum; terrestrem, dicito Domnum."

the Mozarabic and Ambrosian missals two "Epistles" are prescribed, one from the old and one from the New Testament. Jerome was chosen by Pope Damasus to arrange the Epistles for the Roman mass.\*

By the Hebrews Psalms 119-133 [120-134] were Gradual, called "Songs of Ascents," perhaps because they were and pilgrimage songs, used by the pilgrims in "going up" Alleluia. to Jerusalem. The vulgate *Canticum graduum* ("Song of steps" or "of degrees") probably refers to the belief of the later Jews that these psalms were sung on the 15 Steps of Ascent, or of the Levites, in the Temple. The *gradual* of the mass is certainly so called because it used always to be chanted on the steps (*gradus*) of the *ambo*. It has also been called a Responsory,† because it is a kind of response to the epistle "to stir up the hearts of the people to the salutary truths it contains." It consists of a few verses of some

\* In the late middle ages the epistle was rendered to the people in a sort of doggerel verse, called *tropes*. One or more clerks in copes accompanied the subdeacon, and paraphrased the epistle verse by verse. ("*Epistola cum farsia dicetur a duobus in cappis sericeis et postmodum a subdiacono*" is the order issued by Eudes Bishop of Paris, A.D. 1197-1208.) For example, the troping of the Christmas epistle commences thus:

Boene genz por qui suavement  
Diex de char vestir se deigna.

While on the feast of the Baptist, the congregation are invited with the words

Qui de dieu vœut oïr parler  
taise se peut de lescoter.

Then the *Lectio* of the Prophet Isaiah follows:

Entendez tuit grant et petit  
Ce que seint Ysaies dit.

Some of these tropes consisted of 100 lines.

The *Kyrie*, *Gloria*, *Agnus Dei*, *Sanctus*, and even the *Benedicamus Domino* are found troped in the XIII. century.

It has been remarked that the *tropes*, together with the dramatic representation of the great Christian mysteries, especially during Holy Week, developed into the miracle plays, and thence into those of the modern stage.

† *Psalmus responsorius*.

*Post evangelium*

R. Laus tibi Christe.

C. Per evangelica dicta de-  
leantur nostra delicta.

*pel silently at the altar, then stands facing the deacon who is chanting.]*

*At the end of the Gospel the assistants reply,*

Praise be to thee, O Christ.

*The subdeacon now carries the book to the celebrant, who kisses the Gospel, saying,*

By the evangelical words may our sins be blotted out.

*The deacon, still standing in his place, receives the censer, and incenses the celebrant.*

*[In a low mass the incensing, procession, and lights, are omitted, and the celebrant says all the above words, and reads the Gospel in an ordinary tone of voice, standing at the Gospel side of the altar.]*

*If there is a sermon it is preached here.*

*Then follows the*

#### CREDO.

Credo in unum Deum, Patrem omnipotentem, factorem cœli et terræ, visibilium omnium et invisibilium.

Et in unum Dominum\*\* Jesum Christum, Filium Dei unigenitum: Et ex Patre natum ante omnia sæcula. Deum de Deo, lumen de lumine, Deum verum de Deo vero. Genitum, non factum, consubstantialem Patri, per quem omnia facta sunt. Qui propter nos homines, et propter nostram salutem, descendit de cœlis. *Hic genuflectitur.* Et incarnatus est de Spiritu sancto ex Maria Virgine; et homo factus est. Crucifixus etiam pro nobis, sub Pontio Pilato; passus et sepul-

#### CREED.

I believe in one God, the Father almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible.

And in one Lord\*\* Jesus Christ the only-begotten Son of God, born of the Father before all ages. God of God; Light of Light; true God of true God; begotten not made: consubstantial with the Father, by whom all things were made. Who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and \*was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary. And was made man. He was crucified also for us, suffered under Pontius Pilate, and was buried. The third day

\*\* See the footnote to the *Gloria in Excelsis*.

\* At the words: "and was incarnate by the Holy Spirit of the Virgin Mary, and was made man," all kneel.

Scripture, and is sung by the choir in the interval between the reading of the epistle and the gospel, while the procession for the latter is being formed. It is recited by the celebrant at the epistle corner of the altar.\*

*Alleluia* is always sung at the end of the gradual, except in penitential seasons. The *alleluia*, a Hebrew ejaculation of praise, is of very great antiquity as a chant in the Christian church. Gregory the Great says it was proper only to Paschal-tide before his time,† and that the way it was said in Rome originated with Blessed Jerome, being before then peculiar to Jerusalem. It is joined to a verse of the Psalms. Its place *before the gospel* is peculiar to the Roman mass; in other liturgies it is placed after the gospel, at the procession of the *Oblata*. It appears in the same way in every liturgy, and has never been translated. At S. Paula's convent at Jerusalem, at the end of the iv. century, *Alleluia* used to be chanted along the corridors several times in a loud voice, as a signal for assembling the religious to prayer.

The *Tract* or *psalmus tractus* is added to the gradual Tract. in penitential seasons in place of the *Alleluia*. It consists of 3 or 4 verses of the psalms, and is recited without assistance from the choir. The word *tract* is derived from *trahere* to draw out.

The occurrence of *two* chants between the epistle and gospel is remarkable: we have the gradual and the *alleluia* with its psalm, or the gradual and *psalmus tractus*. The explanation is that the gradual used to be executed between the reading of the lesson from prophecy, now suppressed, and the epistle; while the *alleluia* was executed between this latter and the gospel.

The missal, containing the gospels, being moved to the Prose. other side of the altar, room is made for the *oblata* which

\* By the decree of a Synod in Rome A.D. 595 it is provided that the gradual shall not be sung by a deacon, but by a cantor.

† During Easter tide, *Alleluia* and 2 versicles are still said instead of the Gradual.

tus est. Et resurrexit tertia die secundum Scripturas. Et ascendit in cœlum: sedet ad dexteram Patris. Et iterum venturus est cum gloria, judicare vivos et mortuos; cujus regni non erit finis.

Et in Spiritum Sanctum, Dominum et vivificantem, qui ex Patre, Filioque procedit. Qui cum Patre et Filio \*\*simul adoratur et conglorificatur: qui locutus est per Prophetas.

Et unam sanctam, Catholicam, et Apostolicam Ecclesiam. Confiteor unum baptisma in remissionem peccatorum. Et expecto resurrectionem mortuorum. ✠ Et vitam venturi sæculi. Amen.

he rose again according to the scriptures; and ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of the Father; and he shall come again with glory to judge both the quick and the dead; of whose kingdom there shall be no end.

And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of Life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son: who together with the Father and the Son \*\*is adored and glorified; who spake by the prophets. And one holy catholic and apostolic Church. I confess one baptism for the remission of sins. And I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen.

[At a High mass, the deacon, rising during the singing of the creed, carries the corporal in the burse to the altar, and spreads the corporal. The subdeacon standing until he returns.]

At the words "the life of the world to come," the sign of the cross is made. If the creed is sung, the celebrant leaves the altar after reciting it through, and at the words "Et incarnatus est," the people kneel. At the conclusion he returns to the altar, kisses it, and salutes the people.

C. The Lord be with you.

R. And with thy spirit.

C. Let us pray.

The celebrant turns to the altar and says,

#### OFFERTORIUM.

#### THE OFFERTORY,

which is also sung by the Choir.

[At High mass the subdeacon brings the oblations to the altar, wearing the humeral veil.]

---

\*\* See the footnote to the Gloria in Excelsis.

C. Dominus vobiscum.  
R. Et cum spiritu tuo.  
C. Oremus.

are to be brought up at the epistle side. Anciently a *prose* or *sequence* used to follow, varying with every Sunday and feast day of the year. Only 5 are retained to-day. The name *Prose* is given to them because their rhythm obeyed no metrical law, and they were composed with a view to accent rather than to quantity; this character of irregular verse presents all the archaism of the poetry of the early Christian church. They are called *Sequences*, because they followed the Alleluia, and in fact represent the breathing, or long-drawn-out note, without words, with which the Alleluia anciently ended, and which was called the *pneuma*. Another name they have received is *Jubilations*, either on account of the ancient note of exultation, or *pneuma*, or because they became restricted to the great Christian festivals only. The Prose is said to have been introduced by an abbot of S. Gall, at Constance, towards the close of the ix. century.

The 5 Proses remaining in use to-day are (a) the Easter prose: *Victimæ paschali*, the authorship of which is attributed to a monk of the Monastery of S. Gall in the ix. century, or to Alcuin, while Durandus ascribes it to Robert King of the Franks (996-1031). (b) The Pentecost prose: *Veni Sancte Spiritus*, composed by Hermannus Contractus, Blessed Hermann the Cripple, a monk of S. Gall who died aged 41 in 1054. Others however name S. Bonaventure, Innocent III., and Robert King of the Franks, as possible authors. (c) The Corpus Christi prose, composed for the feast by Thomas Aquinas, which begins: *Lauda Sion*. (d) The prose for the feast of the Seven Dolours; *Stabat Mater*, attributed by Pagi to Innocent III., by others to Bonaventure, while the most probable author is Jacopone of Todi, an Umbrian who died in 1316. (e) The prose for solemn Requiem masses: *Dies Iræ*, the authorship of which is claimed for Latino Orsini Frangipani, a Dominican Cardinal A.D. 1278, or for Thomas of Celano a Franciscan. The *Dies Iræ*,



C. Suscipe, sancte Pater, omnipotens æternæ Deus, hanc immaculatam hostiam, quam ego indignus famulus tuus offero tibi Deo meo vivo et vero, pro innumerabilibus peccatis et offensionibus, et negligentis meis, et pro omnibus circumstantibus, sed et pro omnibus fidelibus Christianis vivis atque defunctis, ut mihi et illis proficiat ad salutem in vitam æternam. Amen.

Deus, ✠ qui humanæ substantiæ dignitatem mirabiliter condidisti, et mirabilius reformasti: da nobis per hujus aquæ et vini mysterium, ejus divinitatis esse consortes qui humanitatis nostræ fieri dignatus est particeps, Jesus Christus Filius tuus Dominus noster: qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitate Spiritus sancti Deus, per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

Offerimus tibi, Domine, calicem salutaris, tuam deprecantes clementiam, ut in conspectu divinæ Majestatis tuæ, pro nostra et totius mundi salute cum odore suavitatis ascendat. Amen.

In spiritu humilitatis et in animo contrito suscipiamur a te,

C. (*makes the oblation of the bread, saying*) Receive, holy Father, almighty eternal God, this immaculate Host, which I, thy unworthy servant, offer unto thee, my God, living and true, for my innumerable sins offences and negligences, and for all here present; as also for all faithful Christians, living and dead, that it may be profitable for my and their salvation to eternal life. Amen.

*During this prayer he holds up the paten with the Host on it. The paten is then given to the subdeacon.*

*The celebrant then mixes water with wine in the chalice, blessing the water first, and says this prayer:*

O God, who in creating human nature, didst wonderfully dignify it; and hast more wonderfully renewed it; grant that by the mystery of this Water and Wine, we may be made partakers of his divinity, who vouchsafed to become partaker of our humanity, Jesus Christ, thy Son, our Lord; who liveth and reigneth with thee in the unity of the Holy Spirit, for ever and ever. Amen.

*In High Mass the deacon ministers the wine and the subdeacon ministers the water.*

*Oblation of the Chalice:*

(*holding up the chalice*) We offer unto thee, O Lord, the chalice of salvation, beseeching thy clemency, that in the sight of thy divine majesty, it may ascend with the odour of sweetness, for our salvation and for that of the whole world.

*Bowing down he says* In the spirit of humility, and with a

so essentially a mediæval hymn, received additions prompted by the awful fancies of those ages, and was eventually reduced to its present length. It is really anonymous and probably belongs to the xi. century. Nothing can be stranger than the contrast between this chant which has been called "a seed of desolation" cast into that troublous age, and the wonderful peace and serenity of the *Veni Sancte Spiritus*, another xi. century prose.

In High Mass, as always anciently, the Gospel is sung by the deacon, who takes the book from the Master of the Ceremonies,\* as soon as the celebrant has passed from the centre of the altar, and placing it on the altar, himself says the prayer "Munda."† While reading the gospel he faces north. Before the reading of the gospel in penitential seasons the deacon assumes the stole in place of the chasuble; this was an ancient custom intended to leave his movements more free to assist the celebrant, and has been thus retained in the principal liturgical seasons of the Church. He does not resume the chasuble until the completion of the Communion. The celebrant now kisses the gospel after the reading; anciently everyone kissed it saying "I confess it."

The reading of the gospel is mentioned by Justin Martyr, who died A.D. 167. It used at one time to be read facing south; but by A.D. 882 it is spoken of as being read towards the north. The prophecies and epistles used to be read towards the north, while the gospel was read from an ambo which faced south.‡

\* A cleric, versed in the ceremonies, who orders the different portions of the solemnity, dressed in a cassock and white cotta.

† The beautiful reply and prayer of the deacon, after the celebrant has blessed him, and before he reads the gospel: *Conforta me rex sanctorum . . . ut tibi placeam in regione vivorum*, is no longer said.

‡ When there were 3 ambones in a Basilica, the epistle ambo, on the right, faced the altar, and the prophecy ambo, also on the right, faced the church. The gospel ambo was always higher. In Rome the lesson from the Prophets must have been discontinued in the course of the v. century (Abbé Duchesne).

Domine, et sic fiat sacrificium nostrum in conspectu tuo hodie, ut placeat tibi, Domine Deus.

Veni, sanctificator, omnipotens, æterne Deus: et bene ✠ dic hoc sacrificium tuo sancto nomini præparatum.

*In Missa Solemni, benedicit incensum, dicens:*

Per intercessionem beati Michaelis Archangeli, stantis a dexteris altaris incensi, et omnium electorum suorum, incensum istud dignetur Dominus bene ✠ dicere et in odorem suavitatis accipere. Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

*Incensans oblata*

Incensum istud a te benedictum ascendat ad te, Domine, et descendat super nos misericordia tua.

*Incensans altare*

Dirigatur, Domine, oratio mea, sicut incensum in conspectu tuo: elevatio manuum mearum sacrificium vespertinum. Pone, Domine, custodiam ori meo, et ostium circumstantiæ labiis meis, ut non declinet cor meum in verba malitiæ, ad excusandas excusationes in peccatis.

*Reddens thuribulum*

Accendat in nobis Dominus ignem sui amoris et flammam æternæ caritatis. Amen.

contrite heart, let us be received by thee, O Lord; and grant that the sacrifice we offer in thy sight this day may be pleasing to thee, O Lord God.

*He stretches out his hands, and then says*

Come, O Sanctifier, almighty, eternal God, and bless this sacrifice, prepared to thy holy name. At the word bless he signs the host and chalice with the cross.

[Here, at High Mass, the incense is blest:]

May the Lord, by the intercession of blessed Michael the Archangel, standing at the right hand of the Altar of Incense,\* and of all his elect, vouchsafe to bless this incense, and receive it as an odour of sweetness. Through Christ our Lord. Amen.

*Incensing the gifts*

May this incense which thou hast blest, O Lord, ascend to thee, and may thy mercy descend upon us.

*Incensing the altar (Psalm 140)*

May my prayer be directed, O Lord, as incense in thy sight; the lifting up of my hands as an evening sacrifice. Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth, and a door round about my lips, that my heart may not incline to evil words, to make excuses in sins.

*Returning the thurible*

May the Lord kindle in us the fire of his love, and the flame of everlasting charity. Amen.

[Then the deacon incenses the celebrant, and the subdeacon: all the assistants in the presbytery are

\* The allusion is to the Apocalypse chapter viii. 3, 4.

The Ordo Romanus prescribes the Procession with the gospel for the stational mass in Rome, and the Liturgies of Basil and Chrysostom show the ancient custom in this respect.

The custom of carrying lights before the gospel is very ancient. Fulgentius (v. century) mentions it, and so does Jerome, who speaks of it as a custom in all the Eastern Churches, and says that as the sun is then high this is not done to drive away darkness, but as a sign of joy—*sed ad signum lætitiæ demonstrandum*—so that under the figure of the material light, that Light may be indicated of which we read in the Psalms “Thy word is a lantern to my feet, and a light to my paths.”\* Incense was used in Jerusalem before the reading of the Resurrection gospel at the Sunday vigil, in the iv. century.†

The words *Laus tibi Christe* responded at the conclusion of the gospel, date from the xiii. century, when they replaced the words *Deo gratias*; in its turn this was preceded by the most ancient response of all: *Amen*. At a low mass, the celebrant reads the gospel at the left side of the altar, *half-facing the people*, a vestige of the custom of reading the gospel from the ambo.

The beautiful petition before the gospel: *Munda cor meum*, alludes to the sixth chapter of Isaiah, verses 5, 6, and 7, where one of the Seraphim touches the lips of the prophet with a live coal from the altar, and makes him a man of clean lips.

The present creed was not introduced into the Roman *Credo*. mass till the first half of the xi. century. It was then adopted by Benedict VIII. [1012-1024] at the personal instance of the Emperor Henry II., as the Abbat of Reichenau who was present, records.

The creed taught to catechumens in the ii., iii., and iv. centuries, was that “of the apostles,” which contained all its present clauses except the following words: *Creator of heaven and earth. Conceived. Suffered.*

\* Hieron. *Epistola adv. Vigilant.*

† *Peregrinatio.*

*incensed, and the people assisting at mass.]*

*The celebrant moving to the epistle side, washes his hands, reciting Ps. xxv. verse 6-12.*

*Lavans manus*

Lavabo inter innocentes manus meas : et circumdabo altare tuum Domine.

Ut audiam vocem laudis : et enarrem universa mirabilia tua.

Domine, dilexi decorem domus tuæ : et locum habitationis gloriæ tuæ.

Ne perdas cum impiis, Deus, animam meam : et cum viris sanguinem vitam meam.

In quorum manibus iniquitates sunt : dextera eorum repleta est muneribus.

Ego autem in innocentia mea ingressus sum : redime me, et miserere mei.

Pes meus stetit in directo, in ecclesiis benedicam te, Domine.

Gloria Patri, et Filio, et Spiritui sancto.

Sicut erat in principio, et nunc et semper, et in sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

Suscipe, sancta Trinitas, hanc oblationem, quam tibi offerimus ob memoriam passionis, resurrectionis, et ascensionis Jesu Christi Domini nostri : et in honorem beatæ Mariæ semper Virginis, et beati Joannis Baptistæ, et sanctorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, et istorum et omnium Sanctorum : ut illis proficiat ad honorem, nobis autem ad salutem : et illi pro nobis intercedere dignentur in cœlis, quorum memoriam agimus in terris. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

I will wash my hands among the innocent : and will encompass thy altar, O Lord.

That I may hear the voice of praise, and tell of all thy marvellous works.

I have loved, O Lord, the beauty of thy house, and the place where thy glory dwelleth.

Take not away my soul, O God, with the wicked, nor my life with bloody men.

In whose hands are iniquities : their right hand is filled with gifts.

As for me, I have walked in my innocence : redeem me, and have mercy on me.

My foot hath stood in the right path : in the churches I will bless thee, O Lord.

Glory be to the Father and to the Son and to the Holy Ghost. As it was in the beginning, is now and ever shall be, world without end. Amen.

Receive, O holy Trinity, this oblation, which we make to thee, in memory of the Passion, Resurrection, and Ascension of our Lord Jesus Christ, and in honour of the blessed Mary ever Virgin, of blessed John Baptist, the holy apostles Peter and Paul, of these and of all the saints : that it may be to their honour, and our salvation : and may they vouchsafe to intercede for us in heaven, whose memory we celebrate on earth. Through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

*Dead. Descended into hell. Catholic. Communion of saints. Eternal life.\** This confession of faith has existed in the Roman Church since at least A.D. 140, and was accepted as apostolic by Irenæus and the Churches of Asia Minor. It was the basis of all subsequent creeds.† It was not written, but transmitted orally, and Ambrose and Cyril both speak of the Symbol as to be engraved in the memory, not written down.

According to a legendary tradition, each of the apostles contributed a sentence to the "apostles' creed," beginning with Peter who supplied the clause "I believe in God the Father almighty, maker of heaven and earth," and ending with the sentence supplied by Matthias: "The resurrection of the body and the life everlasting."

The "Nicene" creed is that recited to-day in the mass. The word "*filioque*" regarding the procession of the Holy Spirit was introduced into it without the knowledge of Rome, appearing first in Spain, from whence it spread to France, and then to Germany. According to some writers this was about A.D. 400, according to others it was not until A.D. 589. Regarding its introduction into France, Charlemagne with the Council of Aix sent to Leo III., who caused 2 silver plates to be cast on which he had the creed engraved in Greek and in Latin, without the *filioque*, affixing them to the basilica of S. Paolo fuori le Mura.

It is not certain when the *filioque* became authorised

\* The omission of the 2 last words demonstrates how entirely the first Christians followed the Jews in employing the word resurrection to mean the after-life—as Christ Himself does in Luke xx. 37, 38. "The resurrection of flesh" announces man's faith in a life to come; and in Hebrew *flesh* denoted mankind, as in the words "all flesh is as grass," "all flesh shall see the salvation of God." The tautologous words "and the life everlasting" could only have been added when this sense had been completely, and finally, missed.

† Prof. Adolf Harnack, *Grundriss der Dogmengeschichte*.

C. Orate, fratres, ut meum ac vestrum sacrificium acceptabile fiat apud Deum Patrem omnipotentem.

R. Suscipiat Dominus sacrificium de manibus tuis ad laudem et gloriam nominis sui, ad utilitatem quoque nostrum, totiusque Ecclesiæ suæ sanctæ.

C. Amen.

#### SECRETA.

Per omnia sæcula sæculorum.

R. Amen.

C. Dominus vobiscum.

R. Et cum spiritu tuo.

C. Sursum corda.

R. Habemus ad Dominum.

C. Gratias agamus Domino Deo nostro.

R. Dignum et justum est.

Vere dignum et justum est, æquum et salutare, nos tibi semper et ubique gratias agere: Domine sancte, Pater omnipotens, æterne Deus: per Christum Dominum nostrum. Per quem Majestatem tuam laudant Angeli, adorant Dominationes, tremunt Potestates. Cœli, cœlorumque Virtutes, ac beata Seraphim, socia exultatione concelebrant. Cum quibus et nostras voces ut admitti jubeas deprecamur, supplicii confessione dicentes:

*Turning round to the people:*

Pray, brethren,\* that my sacrifice and yours may be acceptable to God the Father Almighty.

R. May the Lord receive the sacrifice from thy hands, to the praise and glory of His name, to our use, and that of all His holy Church.

C. Amen (*secretly*).

*Secret prayers, said in a low voice; at the end, aloud:*

World without end.

R. Amen.

C. The Lord be with you.

R. And with thy spirit.

C. Lift up your hearts.†

R. We have them with the Lord.

C. Let us give thanks to the Lord our God.

R. It is meet and just.

*THE PREFACE, chanted in high, and recited aloud in low, mass.*

It is truly meet and just, right and salutary, that we should always and everywhere give thanks to Thee, holy Lord, almighty Father, eternal God: through Christ our Lord. Through whom the angels praise Thy Majesty, the Dominions adore, the Powers do hold in awe, the Heavens and the Virtues of heaven, and the blessed Seraphim do celebrate with united joy.

In union with whom we beseech Thee that Thou wouldest command our voices also to be admitted, saying with suppliant confession:

\* These 2 words are said aloud.

† Literally: (your) hearts lifted upwards!

in the Latin Church: some attribute its introduction to Nicholas I. (858-867), others say it was not authoritative till the time of Benedict VIII. (1012-1024), others again say it was introduced by Leo IX. (1048-1054) whom the Council of Constantinople excommunicated. The Greeks in communion with the Roman See are not required to say it in the creed.

The creed in the Eastern liturgy was probably introduced at Antioch in 471, and Constantinople in 511.

After the creed the celebrant turns to the people with the salutation *Dominus vobiscum*. It was with this salutation that, the catechumens being dismissed,\* the *Missa fidelium* commenced; it was followed by the Bishop's invitation: *Let us pray*. To-day the same invitation *Oremus* is made, but no prayer follows. In the ancient *Missa*, however, the *prayer of the faithful* occurred here, and it still retains its place in all other liturgies. In the liturgy of S. Chrysostom the deacon suggests the subject for prayer, and the choir cry "Kyrie eleison." "Again and again in peace let us pray of the Lord," he says; and twice he cries out the mystic word "Wisdom," *Σοφία*; the priest makes 2 long prayers, called the First and Second Prayer of the Faithful. In Rome such a series of prayers as used to occur here before the oblation—petitions for the needs of the Church, of Christian people, and of the world—may be heard in the morning function of Good Friday.†

The only record left to-day of the great ceremony which formerly took place here, is the sentence from the Scriptures, usually from the psalms, called the *offertorium*, or offertory.‡ The omission of the Prayer of the Faithful, and of the Oblation of the people, mark

\* This was at the conclusion of the gospel, but in *Rome* after the epistle, and before the gospel.

† Abbé Duchesne.

‡ It was anciently known as the *antiphon*, and in Gregory's Antiphonary a versicle and response are attached to it, as is the case with the offertory of requiem masses in use to-day.



Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus, Dominus Deus Sabaoth. Pleni sunt coeli et terra gloria tua. Hosanna in excelsis.

Benedictus qui venit in nomine Domini, Hosanna in excelsis.

Te igitur, clementissime Pater, per Jesum Christum Filium tuum, Dominum nostrum, supplices rogamus ac petimus. Ut accepta habeas et benedicas hæc ✠ dona, hæc ✠ munera, hæc ✠ sancta sacrificia illibata. In primis quæ tibi offerimus pro Ecclesia tua sancta Catholica, quam pacificare, custodire, adunare, et regere digneris toto orbe terrarum: una cum famulo tuo Papa nostro N. (et Antistite nostro N.)† et omnibus orthodoxis, atque catholicæ et apostolicæ fidei cultoribus.

Memento, Domine, famulorum famularumque tuarum N. et N.

Et omnium circumstantium quorum tibi fides cognita est, et nota devotio, pro quibus tibi offerimus, vel qui tibi offerunt hoc sacrificium laudis, pro se, suisque omnibus: pro redemptione animarum suarum, pro spe salutis, et incolumitatis suæ; tibi que reddunt vota sua æterno Deo, vivo et vero.

\*Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God of Hosts, heaven and earth are full of Thy glory. Hosanna in the highest. Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

#### THE CANON.

Therefore we humbly beseech and pray Thee, most clement Father, through Jesus Christ our Lord, that Thou wouldst accept and bless [*Here he kisses the altar, and makes the sign of the cross 3 times over the gifts*] these gifts, these presents, these holy and unspotted sacrifices: which we offer Thee in the first place for Thy Holy Catholic Church: vouchsafe to give it peace, to protect, unite and govern it throughout the world, together with Thy servant N. our Pope, our Bishop N., and all the orthodox and worshippers of the Catholic and Apostolic Faith.

#### Commemoration of the living.

Be mindful, O Lord, of Thy servants, men and women, NN. and of all here present whose faith is known and their devotion manifest to Thee; for whom we offer, or who offer to Thee† this sacrifice of praise, for themselves and all that belong to them, for the redemption of their souls, for the hope of their salvation and safety, and who render to Thee their vows, the eternal living and true God.

\* This is the hymn of the Seraphim, and it is sung in all but low masses.

† These words are not said in Rome.

‡ I.e. For whom we offer, being absent, or who offer to thee, being present.

the chief points in which the actual High Mass of to-day differs from the great consciously corporate act of the Solemn Mass of the first ages.

The *offertorium* sentence was first introduced at Carthage, in the life-time of Augustine. It then consisted of a psalm and was called *hymnus*: its introduction was much criticised, and Augustine wrote a defence of it, which is lost. The ancient Oblations at this place had been made in silence up to this time. Offertory.

The solemn oblation of grain, flour, grapes, and oil by the people during the Liturgy, formed one of the four chief parts of this great function.\* From apostolic times, as we learn from Paul's Epistles, the faithful made offerings on the first day of the week. These offerings are mentioned by Justin Martyr in the first half of the II. century, who calls them *sacrificia*. Before the V. century oblation-loaves called hosts, *hostiæ*,† of ready-baked bread‡ were offered; a Council of Arles in 554 required that all the loaves should be of one pattern; and in England a late VIII. century canon required that whole loaves, and not pieces, should be offered. In the under church of S. Clemente, we see pictures, of the early IX. century, representing the oblation, in which all present, men and women, present the *corona*-shaped§ bread in baskets at the altar. Oblation of the early Church.

The custom as to offering differed in different times and places;|| sometimes the people placed their own

\* The four parts, mentioned even as early as Justin in his first Apology for the Christians at Rome to the Romans, are the *Readings*, the *Prayers*, the *Oblation* (with the consecration), and the *Participation* or Communion.

† So called by Innocent I. A.D. 416.

‡ Anterior to this the flour offered at the oblation used to be baked before the consecration, the ancient liturgy occupying several hours. In the V. century, however, it was shortened—at this time baked bread was already offered—and it was again shortened by S. Gregory, who substituted verses of psalms for whole psalms, etc.

§ See Part I., page 401.

|| In the XV. century the priest turned after the prayer "*Dirigatur*" (*ante* p. 30) to take the oblations of any wishing

*At the letters NN. the celebrant prays silently for all he desires to remember.*

Communicantes, et memoriam venerantes, in primis gloriosæ semper Virginis Mariæ Genitricis Dei, et Domini nostri Jesu Christi, sed et beatorum Apostolorum, ac Martyrum tuorum Petri et Pauli, Andreæ, Jacobi, Joannis, Thomæ, Jacobi, Philippi, Bartholomæi, Matthæi, Simonis et Thaddæi: Lini, Cleti, Clementis, Xysti, Cornelii, Cypriani, Laurentii, Chrysogoni, Joannis et Pauli, Cosmæ et Damiani et omnium Sanctorum tuorum; quorum meritis precibusque concedas, ut in omnibus protectionis tuæ muniamur auxilio. Pereundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

Hanc igitur oblationem servitutis nostræ, sed et cunctæ familiæ tuæ, quæsumus, Domine, ut placatus accipias: diesque nostros in tua pace disponas, atque ab æterna damnatione nos eripi, et in electorum tuorum jubeas grege numerari. Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

Quam oblationem tu, Deus, in omnibus quæsumus bene-†dictam, adscrip-†tam, ra-†tam, rationabilem, acceptabilemque facere digneris: ut nobis Cor-†pus, et San-†guis fiat dilectissimi Filii tui Domini nostri, Jesu Christi.

Qui pridie quam pateretur, accepit panem in sanctas ac venerabiles manus suas, et elevatis oculis in cælum, ad te Deum Patrem suum omnipotentem, tibi gratias agens, bene-†dixit, fregit, deditque disci-

Communicating with, and venerating the memory in the first place, of the Glorious and ever Virgin Mother of God and of our Lord, Jesus Christ; as also of the blessed apostles and martyrs, Peter and Paul, Andrew, James, John, Thomas, James, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Simon and Thaddeus: Linus, Cletus, Clement, Sixtus, Cornelius, Cyprian, Lawrence, Chrysogonus, John and Paul, Cosma and Damian, and of all Thy saints; by whose merits and prayers grant that we may be defended in all things by the help of Thy protection. Through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

This oblation therefore of our service and that of Thy whole family, Lord, we beseech Thee graciously to accept; dispose our days in Thy peace, and command us to be delivered from eternal damnation, and to be numbered in the flock of Thy elect. Through Christ our Lord. Amen.

Which oblation do Thou O Lord we beseech Thee vouchsafe in all things to make blessed, approved, ratified, reasonable, and acceptable, that it may become to us the Body and Blood of Thy most-beloved Son our Lord Jesus Christ. (*Consecration*) Who the day before He suffered took bread (*he takes the bread in his hands*) into His holy and venerable hands, and with eyes lifted up to heaven to Thee God His Almighty Father, giving thanks

offerings on the altar, going up in order; in Rome in the ix. century the pope with his deacons came to the *cancelli* to receive the offerings of the people personally. The ceremonial of the Roman liturgy was simpler than that of the East, and the simple characteristics of this common oblation, in which the bishop collected the loaves in cloths, while the deacons held cruets for the wine, continued longer in the West than in the East.

Great importance was attached to this solemn oblation. The express statements and the metaphors employed by Ignatius and Cyprian, still used as late as the ix. century by Strabo, are borne out by so early a document as the *Διδαχή*, which speaks of many grains of bread "scattered upon the mountains" being brought together to confect the Lord's body; while the Fathers' statements that the individual offerings of the whole body of the faithful made into the "one bread," signified the unity of the church in Christ, represent the same august idea.\*

Meaning  
of the  
oblation.

The people by their personal offering, made an oblation of themselves; "the church," says S. Augustine, "being the body of Christ, learns to offer itself through Him," and the people gave the material for that great Action which represents mystically their self-surrender to God: "a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God . . . but be transformed in the newness of your mind."†

The Pope himself was the last to make an offering, and his loaf was received by the archdeacon. This first oblation being over, the *deacon's oblation* followed, which made of the individual gifts a corporate gift: he selected some of the offered material, and prepared it for consecration as the Body of Christ. The third

to offer, saying to them "May you receive a hundredfold, and life everlasting." Then he washed his hands. The *offering* of the people in mass is often mentioned by Chaucer a century earlier in England.

\* Cf. S. Paul "Seeing that we, who are many, are one bread" 1 Cor. x. 17. Cf. also for the great antiquity of the people's oblation Exodus xxxv. 20, 21, 22, 29, and xxxvi. 6.

† Rom. xii. 1, 2.

pulis suis, dicens : Accipite, et manducate ex hoc omnes : Hoc est enim corpus meum.

to Thee, did bless, break, and give to His disciples, saying : Take, and eat ye all of this ; for this is My body.

*The celebrant here first kneels, then lifts the Host above his head, and then replaces it on the white cloth or corporal. The bell is rung.*

Simili modo postquam cœnatum est, accipiens et hunc præclarum Calicem in sanctas ac venerabiles manus suas, item tibi gratias agens, bene dixit, deditque discipulis suis, dicens : Accipite, et bibite ex eo omnes. Hic est enim calix Sanguinis mei, novi et æterni testamenti : mysterium fidei : qui pro vobis, et pro multis effundetur in remissionem peccatorum.

Hæc quotiescumque feceritis, in mei memoriam facietis.

In like manner after supper, taking (he takes the chalice in his hands) also this excellent Chalice into His holy and venerable hands, also giving thanks to Thee, He blessed, and gave to His disciples, saying : Take, and drink ye all of this ; for this is the Chalice of My blood, of the new and eternal testament ; the mystery of Faith ; which shall be shed for you, and for many, to the remission of sins.

As often as ye do these things, ye shall do them in remembrance of Me.

*As before the celebrant kneels, then lifts the chalice so that it can be seen, and then replaces it on the corporal, and covers it. During the words of institution and the adoration the bell is again rung 3 times.*

*Extending his hands, the celebrant continues :*

Unde et memores, Domine, nos servi tui, sed et plebs tua sancta, ejusdem Christi Filii tui Domini nostri tam beatæ Passionis, nec non et ab inferis Resurrectionis, sed et in cœlos gloriosæ Ascensionis, offerimus præclaræ Majestati tuæ de tuis donis ac datis, Hostiam ✠ puram, Hostiam ✠ sanctam, Hostiam ✠ immaculatam ; Panem ✠ sanctum vitæ æter-

Wherefore, O Lord, we Thy servants, as also Thy holy people, mindful both of the blessed Passion of the same Christ Thy Son our Lord, and of His resurrection from hell, and also of the glorious ascension into heaven, offer to Thy sublime Majesty, of Thy Gifts and Presents, a pure Host, a holy Host, an immaculate Host, the holy bread of eternal life,

oblation was the heavenly offering made by Christ Himself: it was known as the presbyters' oblation, since they besought the presence of the Holy Spirit to consecrate the gifts, and it is by their ministry at the altar that the heavenly offering is always made. S. Jerome says "it is the office of the presbyters to obtain by their prayers the coming of the Lord in the Eucharist."

The Prayer, *Suscipe, sancte Pater*, is said to have been borrowed in the xi. century from the Spanish missal.\* The word *hostia*, host, for the eucharistic bread occurs in the Roman Ordo, but in other places both gifts are spoken of as "the host of bread and wine." The word is employed in the epistles to the Ephesians, v. 2, and Phil. iv. 18. In the Roman Ordo *host* is used of the bread before consecration, as in this prayer. But some tell us that the gifts were always known as the *oblata* before consecration.†

While the beautiful prayer, *Deus, qui humanæ*, is being said, water is mixed with the wine. This action used always to be performed by the deacon, and signified the Christian people united with Christ. It is most likely that the custom derives from the same custom observed at the Hebrew Passover; a little water was always mixed with the wine, and it was such a mixed cup that Christ gave to His disciples. The earliest description of the liturgy mentions the water

\* Le Brun, *Explication de la Messe*. No prayers used to occur here. Cf. p. 43, footnote.

† At the conclusion of this prayer the paten is given to the subdeacon, who folding it in a humeral veil the colour of the vestments of the day, stands in his place on the second step of the altar, in the centre, holding up the paten before his face.

The meaning for this custom no longer exists; the paten used to be very large, being that from which all present were communicated, and it was taken away at this time not to impede the solemn acts about to follow. At the words "Et dimitte nobis" of the Lord's prayer, the subdeacon takes the paten back to the altar, and removes the shoulder veil. An acolyte covered with a silken pall embroidered with a cross, held it before his breast in Rome in the viii. century.

Prayer  
"Suscipe  
sancte  
Pater," or  
oblation of  
the Host.

"Deus qui  
humanæ."

næ, et Calicem ✠ salutis perpetuæ.

Supra quæ propitio ac sereno vultu respicere digneris, et accepta habere, sicuti accepta habere dignatus es munera pueri tui justi Abel, et sacrificium Patriarchæ nostri Abrahæ: et quod tibi obtulit Summus Sacerdos tuus Melchisedech, sanctum Sacrificium, immaculatam Hostiam.

Supplices te rogamus, omnipotens Deus, jube hæc perferri per manus sancti Angeli tui in sublime altare tuum in conspectu divinæ Majestatis tuæ: ut quotquot ex hac altaris participatione sacrosanctum Filii tui Cor✠pus et San✠guinem sumpserimus, omni benedictione ✠ cœlesti et gratia repleamur.

Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

Memento etiam, Domine, famulorum famularumque tuarum N. et N. qui nos præcesserunt cum signo fidei, et dormiunt in somno pacis.

Ipsis, Domine, et omnibus in Christo quiescentibus locum refrigerii, lucis, et pacis, ut indulgeas deprecamur. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

Nobis quoque peccatoribus famulis tuis, de multitudine miserationum tuarum sperantibus partem aliquam, et societatem donare digneris, cum tuis sanctis Apostolis et Martyribus: cum Joanne, Stephano, Mathia,

and the Chalice of perpetual salvation.

*Bowing down.*

Upon which vouchsafe to look with a propitious and serene countenance, and to make acceptable, as Thou didst vouchsafe to make acceptable the gifts of Thy just child Abel, and the sacrifice of our Patriarch Abraham, and that which Thy high priest Melchisedech offered to Thee, a holy sacrifice, an immaculate Host.

We humbly beseech Thee, Almighty God, that Thou wouldst command these things to be carried by the hands of Thy holy angel to Thy sublime altar, in the sight of Thy divine majesty, that as many of us (*he kisses the altar*) as, by participation at this altar, shall receive the most sacred Body and Blood of Thy Son, may be filled with all celestial benediction and grace. Through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

Remember, O Lord, Thy servants, men and women, N. and N. who are gone before us with the sign of faith, and sleep in the sleep of peace. *At this place he mentions the names.* To these, O Lord, and to all who rest in Christ, we beseech Thee that Thou wouldst grant a place of refreshment, light, and peace: Through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

*Striking his breast, he says aloud the words* Also to us sinners, *continuing in a low voice* Thy servants, hoping in the multitude of Thy mercies, vouchsafe to grant some part and fellowship with Thy holy apostles and martyrs: with

twice.\* The water is blessed with the sign of the cross before mixing.

The celebrant now slightly raising the chalice, Oblation says the prayer *Offerimus tibi, Domine, calicem salutis*. The deacon used here to offer the chalice, and bid the bishop do likewise, saying "Immolate to the Lord the sacrifice of praise, and render thy vows to the Most High; may the Lord be thy Helper, may He cleanse thee, and when thou prayest to Him may He hear thee." And the bishop taking the chalice "said this offertory": "We offer to Thee O Lord, the chalice of salvation,"† which is said by both now. Then follows the invocation of the Holy Spirit: the few words which occur here being the only Invocation left in the Latin mass. In the East this invocation is considered essential to the consecration. The celebrant lifts his hands just before pronouncing the words.

After this the celebrant solemnly blesses incense, and incenses the altar, in high mass; the accompanying prayer *Dirigatur* is said by both deacon and priest, the deacon *suggesting* it to the latter. Then he moves to the epistle corner, and washes his hands, reciting *Lavabo*. meanwhile the psalm "I will wash my hands among the innocent." This psalm occurs in the Liturgy as it is celebrated upon Mount Athos; it is said after the vesting, and while washing their hands before preparing the oblation, by both the celebrant and deacon.

After this follows the prayer in which the celebrant offers the oblation in memory of the Passion, Resurrection, and Ascension of Christ, in the name of all the people; and in their name expresses the intention

\* Justin Mart, *Apol.*, i. 65, 67.

According to the Roman Breviary Pope Alexander I. ordained the mixing, to represent the water and blood which flowed from the Redeemer's side. It was with a prayer recording this that the chalice used to be prepared in France. It occurs in the first printed missal in place of the "Deus qui humanæ." (Limoges, 1483.)

† These Oblation prayers resemble those at the *prothesis*.



Barnaba, Ignatio, Alexandro, Marcellino, Petro, Felicitate, Perpetua, Agatha, Lucia, Agnete, Cæcilia, Anastasia, et omnibus Sanctis tuis: intra quorum nos consortium non æstimator meriti, sed veniæ, quæsumus, largitor admitte. Per Christum Dominum nostrum.

Per quem hæc omnia, Domine, semper bona creas, sanctificas, vivi-<sup>+</sup>ficas, bene-<sup>+</sup>dicis, et præstas nobis. Per ip-<sup>+</sup>sam, et cum ip-<sup>+</sup>so, et in ip-<sup>+</sup>so, est tibi Deo Patri <sup>+</sup> Omnipotenti, in unitate Spiritus <sup>+</sup> Sancti, omnis honor et gloria.

John, Stephen, Matthias, Barnabas, Ignatius, Alexander, Marcellinus, Peter, Felicitas, Perpetua, Agatha, Lucy, Agnes, Cecilia, Anastasia, and with all Thy saints: into whose company we beseech Thee, not as measuring our merit, but as the free giver of pardon, to admit us: through Christ our Lord.

By whom, O Lord, Thou dost always create, sanctify, quicken, bless, and give us all these good things.

Through Him, and with Him and in Him, is to Thee, God the Father Almighty, in the unity of the Holy Spirit, all honour and glory.

*This ends the canon.*

*At the last words he makes the lesser elevation of the Host and of the Chalice.*

Per omnia sæcula sæculorum.

A. Amen.

C. Oremus.

Præceptis salutaribus moniti, et divina institutione formati, audemus dicere:

Pater noster, qui es in coelis, sanctificetur nomen tuum: adveniat regnum tuum; fiat voluntas tua, sicut in coelo et in terra. Panem nostrum quotidianum da nobis hodie; et dimitte nobis debita nostra, sicut et nos dimittimus debitoribus nostris. Et ne nos inducas in tentationem.

R. Sed libera nos a malo.

C. Amen.

C. (*aloud*) For ever and ever.

R. Amen.

C. Let us pray.

Admonished by salutary precepts, and informed by the divine institution, we presume to say: (*In high mass all this is chanted.*) Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be Thy name, Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread, and forgive us our trespasses as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation.

R. But deliver us from evil.\*

C. Amen.

*At the words Et dimitte nobis debita nostra, the subdeacon takes the paten he has been holding up,*

\* S. Benedict prescribed that this conclusion of the Lord's prayer should be said aloud by all his monks, as a prayer against (the temptation of) an unforgiving spirit.

of honouring the saints reigning together with Christ, and asks that they may intercede for us in heaven.

The *Orate fratres* is a solemn invitation to the "Orate congregation at mass;\* the people themselves used fratres." to make the response to it. The celebrant is directed to complete the turn at this place, instead of turning back as he does at the usual salutations. Here, the deacon used to invite the people to pray over the things just offered, the *oblata*. The Gallican, York, Sarum, and Bangor rites have here: *orate fratres et sorores*, pray brethren and sisters. In other rites *fratres* of course means both.

This is followed by the *Secret*: the prayer to which *Secreta*. all were here invited was a silent prayer, both people and bishop praying silently. The *secretæ* is called the *oratio super oblata*, prayer over the offerings, and is said silently, as at this place the bishop used to say his own prayers. It is nevertheless the second *collect*, or collective prayer of the mass, and was intended as the summing-up of the silent prayers of the people.† It always bears some allusion to sacrifice or to the mystery of the oblations.‡

At the end of this prayer the celebrant says aloud: "For ever and ever." To which the response "Amen" "Amen." is made. It is almost at the same place that Justin Martyr, writing about A.D. 140, says that the same word was acclaimed by the Christians in the primitive liturgy; after the President had prayed over the gifts, but before the communion. He tells the Emperor that *amen* is the Hebrew word for *So be it*, and

\* This is never omitted, and occurs in its proper place even in the liturgy of Good Friday, where so much is left out.

† In the Roman rite the first collect closed the prayers said in the missa catechumenorum, and the bishop entered in order to recite it. It thus closed the first part of the solemn action, before introit and Gloria in excelsis were introduced. This second collect was the first collective prayer of the baptized, and was made over the oblations. See *ordination*, p. 283.

‡ It is called *secretæ* in the Gelasian Sacramentary, and *oratio super oblata* in the Gregorian Sacramentary.

Libera nos, quæsumus, Domine, ab omnibus malis, præteritis, præsentibus, et futuris: et intercedente beata et gloriosa semper Virgine Dei Genitrice Maria, cum beatis Apostolis tuis Petro et Paulo, atque Andrea et omnibus Sanctis, da propitius pacem in diebus nostris: ut ope misericordiæ tuæ adjuti, et a peccato simus semper liberi, et ab omni perturbatione securi. Per eundem Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum, Filium tuum. Qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitate Spiritus sancti Deus.

Per omnia sæcula sæculorum.

R. Amen.

C. Pax ✠ Domini sit ✠ semper vobis ✠ cum.

C. Et cum spiritu tuo.

Hæc commixtio et consecratio Corporis et Sanguinis Domini nostri Jesu Christi fiat accipientibus nobis in vitam æternam. Amen.

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi, miserere nobis.

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi, miserere nobis.

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi, dona nobis pacem.

Domine Jesu Christe, qui

to the deacon at the altar. The celebrant receiving the paten says:

Deliver us, we beseech Thee O Lord, from all evils past, present and to come: and by the intercession of the blessed and glorious Mary ever-Virgin, Mother of God, with Thy blessed Apostles Peter and Paul, and Andrew, and all the saints *he signs the cross on himself with the paten and kisses it.* Mercifully give peace in our days: \* that by the assistance of Thy mercy we may be ever free from sin, and secure against all disturbance. \*Through the same Jesus Christ Thy Son our Lord. \*Who with Thee in the unity of the Holy Spirit liveth and reigneth God.

*Aloud* For ever and ever.

R. Amen.

C. May the peace of the Lord be always with you.

R. And with thy spirit.

*Placing a portion of the Host into the Chalice.* May this mixture and consecration of the body and blood of our Lord Jesus Christ be to us that receive it effectual to eternal life. Amen.

*Then the celebrant says and the choir sings*

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, have mercy upon us.

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, have mercy upon us.

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, grant us peace.

Lord Jesus Christ, who didst

---

\* At these places the fraction of the Host takes place.

emphasises its importance by repeating "and after he who presides has made the prayers, and the people have acclaimed." To-day the words of consecration are said in silence, but in all oriental liturgies the assistants still respond "*Amen*" at the end of each part of the double consecration, as formerly. It is one of the three or four words which we may feel sure have never been absent.

The sacred colloquy between the celebrant and the assistants then follows; beginning with the usual salutation. He then says "Lift up your hearts": "Sursum corda." these words intended to prepare the minds of all present (*ante orationem præfatione præmissa parat fratrum mentes dicendo: sursum corda*)\* are to be found in all the liturgies of East and West.† Their origin is no doubt to be found in the verse in the Lamentations of Jeremiah (iii. 41), "Let us lift up our hearts with our hands to the Lord in the heavens."

At the *Dominus vobiscum* the celebrant does not turn to the people, because a curtain used to be drawn across the sanctuary at this place, during the middle ages, remaining drawn until the consecration.‡ But he extends his hands while saying them, lifts them at the *Sursum corda*, and folds them at the words *Gratias agamus*—"Let us give thanks to the Lord our God."

These words introduce the eucharistic Prayer of Preface. the Liturgy, which is known as *Anaphora*§ among the Greeks. It is divided into 2 unequal parts by the chanting of the *Sanctus*; the first of these is recited aloud and is called the Preface, the second

\* Cyprian, *De domin. oratione*. "Before the consecration, at the Preface preceding it, he prepares the minds of the brethren, saying: Lift up your hearts!"

† Except the Ethiopic.

‡ See Oriental rite, p. 85. The altar was still concealed in the West in the XII. century; and rings for the curtains may be seen on *baldacchini*. See Part I., p. 28.

§ 'H' *Ἀναφορά* a raising or carrying up (of gifts and of the mind, to God).

dixisti Apostolis tuis: Pacem relinquo vobis, pacem meam do vobis, ne respicias peccata mea, sed fidem Ecclesiæ tuæ: eamque secundum voluntatem tuam pacificare, et coadunare digneris. Qui vivis et regnas Deus, per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

Domine Jesu Christe, Fili Dei vivi, qui ex voluntate Patris, co-operante Spiritu sancto, per mortem tuam mundum vivificasti, libera me per hoc sacrosanctum Corpus et Sanguinem tuum, ab omnibus iniquitatibus meis, et universis malis, et fac me tuis semper inhærere mandatis, et a te nunquam separari permittas. Qui cum eodem Deo Patre et Spiritu sancto vivis et regnas Deus in sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

Perceptio corporis tui, Domine Jesu Christe, quod ego indignus sumere præsumo, non mihi proveniat in iudicium, et condemnationem, sed pro tua pietate prosit mihi ad tutamentum mentis et corporis, et ad medelam percipiendam. Qui vivis et regnas cum Deo Patre in unitate Spiritus sancti Deus, per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

Panem cœlestem accipiam et nomen Domini invocabo.

Domine non sum dignus ut intres sub tectum meum: sed tantum dic verbo, et sanabitur anima mea (*dicit ter*).

Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi custodiat ✠ animam

say to Thy Apostles, Peace I leave with you, My peace I give to you; regard not my sins, but the faith of Thy church, and according to Thy will vouchsafe to give it peace and unity: who livest and reignest God for ever and ever. Amen.

*Here the kiss of peace is given.*

Lord Jesus Christ, son of the living God, who according to the will of the Father, by the co-operation of the Holy Spirit, hast by Thy death given life to the world; deliver me by this Thy most sacred body and blood from all my iniquities and from all evils, and make me always adhere to Thy commandments, and never suffer me to be separated from Thee; who with the same God the Father and Holy Spirit livest and reignest God for ever and ever. Amen.

Let not the reception of Thy body, Lord Jesus Christ, which I unworthy presume to take, turn to my judgment and condemnation; but through Thy goodness may it be received by me as a safeguard and a remedy of mind and body. Who with God the Father in the unity of the Holy Spirit, livest and reignest God for ever and ever. Amen. *The celebrant here genuflects and says I will take the bread of heaven, and call upon the name of the Lord. Then striking his breast he says 3 times*

Lord I am not worthy that Thou shouldest enter under my roof; but only say the word, and my soul shall be healed. *Then he receives the bread, saying May the body of our Lord*

is said secretly and is called the Canon. The *Canon*, however, began with the Preface at one time; for in the Gelasian Sacramentary we have: *incipit Canon actionis: Sursum Corda*. "Here begins the canon of the Action: 'Lift up your hearts.'"

The Preface of the Roman Liturgy is chanted to a beautiful tone by the celebrant.\* It is recorded of S. Cuthbert by Bede, and of S. Ambrose that they would weep when chanting it; and Mozart exclaimed that he would rather be the author of the Preface than of anything he had written.

Though every Preface begins and ends in the same way, there are varying parts, proper to different seasons and feasts. It is said there used to be 240 of such variants, but about the xi. century they were reduced to nine, and two have been since added. Besides the Preface placed in the Ordinary of the mass for every day in the year, there are now those for the Nativity, the Epiphany, Lent, of the Cross, Easter, Ascension, Pentecost, the Trinity, the Blessed Virgin (known as the miraculous Preface, because Urban II. composed it then and there at the altar when celebrating mass on a feast of the Madonna), and lastly the Preface for feasts of the Apostles. The Sacramentary of Adrian gives a very small number of variants, while the Leonine Sacramentary shows that apparently as late as the vi. century portions were interpolated or improvised in the Preface of the mass.

The words *Sanctus, sanctus*, according to the Liber Pontificalis, were prescribed to be sung *intra actionem* by Sixtus I. early in the ii. century. They are there called

"*Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus.*"

\* At the commencement of the Preface "Vere dignum et justum est," the Liturgy of Chrysostom has: "It is meet and just to hymn thee, to bless thee, to praise thee, to give thanks to thee, to worship thee." The Mozarabic Missal calls the Preface *Illatio*, as though the opening words "It is meet and just" were an *Inference* from the response just made by the people. In Gaul it was known as *contestatio*. The Eucharistic Prayer is always preceded by an invitation.

meam in vitam æternam. Jesus Christ preserve my soul to eternal life. Amen.

Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus quæ retribuit mihi? What shall I render to the Lord for all He has rendered to me?

Calicem salutaris accipiam, I will take the chalice of et nomen Domini invocabo. salvation, and call upon the Laudans, invocabo Dominum, name of the Lord. Praising, et ab inimicis meis salvus ero. I will invoke the Lord, and I shall be saved from my enemies.

Sanguis Domini nostri Jesu Christi custodiat animam meam in vitam æternam. Amen. *Receiving the chalice, he says*  
The blood of our Lord Jesus Christ preserve my soul to eternal life. Amen.

Quod ore sumpsimus, Domine, pura mente capiamus, et de munere temporali fiat nobis remedium sempiternum.

*After the communion of himself and all others, he says*  
What we have taken with our mouth, may we receive O Lord with a pure mind; and of a temporal gift may it become to us an eternal remedy.

Corpus tuum, Domine, quod sumpsi, et Sanguis quem potavi, adhæreat visceribus meis; et præsta, ut in me non remaneat scelerum macula, quem pura et sancta refecerunt Sacramenta. Qui vivis et regnas in sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

*Having here taken the first ablution, he says*  
May Thy body, O Lord, which I have taken, and Thy blood which I have received, cleave to my inward parts; and grant that in me there may not remain the stain of sin, whom pure and holy sacraments have refreshed. Who livest and reignest for ever and ever. Amen.

#### COMMUNIO.

Dominus vobiscum.  
R. Et cum spiritu tuo.  
Oremus.

*The celebrant here takes the second ablution, and says the Communion at the epistle side. Then he salutes the people, and says the Post communion.*

The Lord be with you.  
R. And with thy spirit.  
Let us pray,

#### POST COMMUNIO.

*(Post communion.)*

Dominus vobiscum.  
R. Et cum spiritu tuo.

The Lord be with you.  
R. And with thy spirit.

a "Hymn"; and they occur in every old liturgy. They are to be found in Isaiah's vision; the Seraphim on the throne of the Most High cry one to another "Holy, holy, holy, the Lord God of hosts, all the earth is full of his glory"; they are again used in the Apocalyptic vision, chapter iv. 8, and their introduction into the Christian liturgy may be of the highest antiquity.

"Hosanna, blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest": the second "Hosanna" part of the Hymn which divides the *anaphora*, is taken from the words which the children of Israel cried out before Jesus Christ when He entered into Jerusalem the week before His passion. *Hosanna*, formed from two words,\* meaning *Save now*, that is "O save us" "Save, we pray," was a cry only directed to God: the people, carrying their palm branches, used to cry "Hosanna" during the Feast of Tabernacles, and the later Maccabean Feast of the Dedication.† When Christ was coming up to Jerusalem, they "took the branches of the palms" and went to meet Him, conducting Him to the holy city, and crying "Hosanna, blessed is the kingdom of our father David that cometh, Hosanna in the highest."

It is one of the first cries connected with their eucharistic worship by Christians; and in the Thanksgiving at the Fractio Panis, in the *Διδαχή*, the very same words are used: "*Hosanna filio David*" ‡ *Ὡσαννὰ τῷ υἱῷ Δαβὶδ*.

The words "Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord" are often sung immediately after the consecration; an allusion to the words: "Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered together thy children, as the hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and thou wouldest not? . . . I say to you you shall not see me henceforth till you shall say: *Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.*"

\* *הושיע נא* Hosha'na.

† The 25 Chislev, December 25.

‡ Matt. xxi. 9.



Ite missa est.

R. Deo gratias.

Placeat tibi, Sancta Trinitas, obsequium servitutis meæ, et præsta, ut sacrificium, quod oculis tuæ majestatis indignus obtuli, tibi sit acceptabile, mihiq; et omnibus pro quibus illud obtuli, sit, te miserante, propitiabile. Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

Benedicat vos omnipotens Deus, Pater, et Filius, ✠ et Spiritus sanctus. Amen.

Dominus vobiscum.

R. Et cum spiritu tuo.

Initium sancti Evangelii secundum Joannem.

R. Gloria tibi Domine.

C. In principio erat Verbum, et Verbum erat apud Deum, et Deus erat Verbum. Hoc erat in principio apud Deum. Omnia per ipsum facta sunt: et sine ipso factum est nihil quod factum est. In ipso vita erat, et vita erat lux hominum: et lux in tenebris lucet, et tenebræ eam non comprehenderunt. Fuit homo missus a Deo, cui nomen erat Joannes. Hic venit in testimonium, ut testimonium perhiberet de lumine, ut omnes crederent per illum. Non erat ille lux, sed ut testimonium

Go, the mass is ended.

R. Thanks be to God.

*Inclining at the middle of the altar, he prays* May the homage of my service be pleasing to Thee O holy Trinity, and grant that the sacrifice that I, unworthy, have offered in Thy sight, may be acceptable to Thee, and through Thy mercy, be propitious to me and to all for whom I have offered it. Through Christ our Lord. Amen.

*Then the celebrant blesses all present, making the sign of the cross, and saying*

May almighty God, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, bless you. Amen.

The Lord be with you.

R. And with thy spirit.

*These words are said at the gospel side, where the celebrant now reads the last Gospel, S. John i. 1-14.*

C. The beginning of the holy Gospel according to S. John.

R. Glory to Thee O Lord.

*The celebrant and all present make the triple sign of the cross.*

C. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God: the same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him, and without Him was made nothing that was made. In Him was life, and the life was the light of men: and the light shines in darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend it. There was a man sent from God, whose name was John. This man came for a witness, that he might bear witness to the light, that all men might believe through him.

At the first words of the Hymn "Sanctus Sanctus Sanctus," a bell is rung to call attention to the Canon of the mass;\* and servers enter with lights (at high mass), who kneel within the sanctuary during the consecration, leaving immediately on its completion.

The Canon of the mass simply means the Rule or Canon. unchanging portion. It now ends just before the Lord's Prayer. It used to be written in gold letters; and no word has been added to it since the time of Gregory the Great (590-604).† The Canon is called the Prayer, *precem*, by S. Gregory; by S. Cyprian the Oration or prayer, *oratio*; by S. Basil the *Secret*; by S. Ambrose the *Ecclesiastical Rule*. It has also, from antiquity, been known as the Action, *actio*.

The words *te igitur*, "thee therefore," did not originally form the opening of the Canon, but were part of a longer passage, which, taking up the thoughts left by the "Sanctus," began "Truly holy and truly blessed," *vere sanctus et vere benedictus*. In all missals on the page opposite the Canon, the crucifixion is represented, with Mary Cleopas, Mary Magdalen, and the Blessed Virgin depicted standing by the cross.

In this, originally longer, opening Prayer, the names of the 4 Patriarchs of the East, and probably of some Western Primates, were inserted after the Pope's name. To-day the Pope alone is mentioned in Rome, as he is the Ordinary of the diocese: out of Rome after his name occurs that of the bishop of the diocese, and in Austria that of the Emperor.‡

In the Roman mass, the action is here interrupted for the Commemorations of the living, and of the saints.§ The names were anciently read aloud from the diptychs. Commemorations. Diptychs.

\* See p. 123.

† In 1815 the Congregation of Rites refused to add the name of S. Joseph to the names of Saints recorded in the Canon.

‡ "Imperatore nostro N."

§ The recitation of the diptychs, in other liturgies, eastern and western, takes place before the Preface. It is however probable that the Roman disposition of these prayers existed already at the beginning of the v. century.

perhiberet de lumine. Erat lux vera, quæ illuminat omnem hominem ventientem in hunc mundum. In mundo erat, et mundus per ipsum factus est, et mundus eum non cognovit. In propria venit, et sui eum non receperunt. Quotquot autem receperunt eum, dedit eis potestatem filios Dei fieri, his qui credunt in nomine ejus. Qui non ex sanguinibus, neque ex voluntate carnis, neque ex voluntate viri, sed ex Deo nati sunt. Et Verbum caro factum est (*hic genuflectitur*), et habitavit in nobis: et vidimus gloriam ejus, gloriam quasi unigeniti a Patre, plenum gratiæ et veritatis.

He was not that light, but came to bear witness of the light. He was the true light which enlightens every man coming into this world. He was in the world, and the world was made by Him, and the world knew Him not. He came unto His own, and His own received Him not. But as many as received Him, to them He gave power to become the sons of God: to those that believe in His name, who are born not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of men, but of God. And the Word was made flesh (*all kneel here*), and dwelt among us; and we saw His glory, glory as of the only-begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

R. Deo gratias.

R. Thanks be to God.

*Here the mass ends.*

In Part I., pp. 528, 529, it has been noticed that in every Eucharistic scene in the catacombs one or more of the persons present are depicted *pointing*. One suspects something liturgical here; a suspicion confirmed by early liturgies. The liturgical action is the indication of the gifts as the body and blood of Christ; it occurs in the liturgies in 2 places: the consecration, and the epiklesis. The Abyssinian Jacobite has: (*Consecration*) And brake and gave to His disciples [*he shall break it*] And said unto them Take, eat: [*pointing*] this bread [*he shall bow himself*] is my Body [*pointing*] which is broken for you for forgiveness of sin. Take, drink [*pointing*] this cup: My blood [*pointing*] which is shed for you. . (*Epiklesis*) And offer to thee this bread [*pointing*] and this cup. . That Thou wouldest send the Holy Ghost and power upon this bread [*pointing*] and over this cup [*pointing*]. . May He make it [*he shall bless the bread and the cup 3 times each*] the body and blood of our Lord. . The Coptic has: (*Consecration*) [*He shall make the sign on the bread and say*] When He had given thanks. People: Amen. [*2nd sign*] He blessed it. People: Amen. [*3rd sign*] He hallowed it. People: Amen. Over the cup the same 3 signs are made at the same words. [*He shall point with his hands towards the body while saying*] For as often as you shall eat of this bread [*and he shall point towards the Chalice while saying*] and drink of this cup. . (*Epiklesis*) On this bread and on this cup that they may be changed [*they shall raise their heads and*

The diptych among the Romans was a folding tablet of ivory, sometimes of silver or of boxwood, which the incoming Consul gave as a present to his friends. The outside was decorated with bassi relievi; inside was a poem on the new magistrate, or a Letter from him. These consular diptychs which the Theodosian Code forbade to be given as presents by any but the Consuls, came to be used by the church as magnificent covers for their sacred scriptures. They also served as the cover for *the sacred diptychs*, or list of the names of the living and dead; or these lists were themselves engraved on the interior faces. Benefactors to the church, and confessors whether living or dead, were inscribed here: the vestige of the former is the *memento of the living* which now follows the *Te igitur*; the inscription of confessors of the Faith is retained in the prayer *communicantes*. Hence the origin of the term *Canonisation*, meaning inscription in the canon; a vestige of which remains to this day, since the Pope at this place mentions the name of the new saint in his mass on the day of the canonisation.

These names were read aloud by the deacon, and all who were named were commemorated in the prayers of the people and clergy: the custom of reading the names aloud fell into disuse on account, it is said, of the vanity men felt at hearing their names read out; but it was in existence till the XI. century. The prayer which followed was called *oratio supra diptycha*.\*

\* Diptych or triptych altar pieces are a consequence of the custom of inscribing the names of martyrs and other holy persons on diptychs, and preserving these in the church: the names of the emperor and empress, bishop, patriarchs, benefactors, and newly-baptized were also added. It has been said that the earliest paintings of the Redeemer and saints were on diptychs, a practice said to have been found convenient in time of persecution, as they could be easily folded up and taken away.

*shall sign the host 3 times*] and that He may make this bread the holy body of Christ [*signing the Chalice 3 times*] and this cup, etc. At the consignation he says, [*placing his right finger upon the host*] The holy body, [*and the same with the Chalice*] and the precious blood,

"Communicantes." We know that none but feasts of *martyrs* were kept until the iv. century, and in the *Communicantes* none but apostles and martyrs are mentioned. It is the same with the other saints recorded in the Liturgy.

The Blessed Virgin is the first to be mentioned; all the Eastern liturgies mention her first at these places; in the liturgy of James (and in that of S. Chrysostom) she is called "the most holy, immaculate, exceedingly glorious, blessed Lady, Mother of God, and ever-Virgin Mary." "More honourable than the Cherubim, and infinitely more glorious than the Seraphim" is said of her here in Chrysostom's liturgy. The names of 12 apostles follow,\* then of the first 3 popes, and of the popes Sixtus, and Cornelius, Cyprian of Carthage (258) Laurence the deacon (258) Chrysogonus (304) who was martyred by the sword and his body cast into the sea, his remains rest in Venice; SS. John and Paul, the only martyrs buried within Rome (362), and Cosmas and Damian, martyred under Diocletian.

"Hanc igitur."

According to Durandus the *Hanc igitur* prayer was composed by Leo I. as far as the words *placatus accipias*. In a time of trouble and pestilence in Rome, Gregory the Great added *diesque nostros in tua pace disponas* to the end of the prayer, the last words ever introduced into the Canon.†

"Quam oblationem."

The antiquity of the petition in the prayer *Quam oblationem*, that "for us the oblation may be made the Body and Blood of Christ," may be gathered from Cyril of Jerusalem's instructions to catechumens:

\* Beginning with Peter, and Paul who is placed instead of Matthias.

† Both the prayers *Communicantes* and *Hanc igitur* admitted of variants suitable to the great Feasts. Adrian's Sacramentary contains variants of the former, while the latter on the days of the *Scrutinia* for baptism contained the names of candidates for the Rite. To day the *Communicantes* varies on the following great Christian festivals: the Nativity, Epiphany, Easter, Ascension, and Pentecost. The *Hanc igitur* for Easter and Pentecost still retains a special mention of the newly-baptized: "This oblation . . . which we offer Thee also for those whom Thou hast vouchsafed to regenerate of water and of the Holy Spirit."

"We beseech" he says "the merciful God to send the Holy Spirit upon the presented oblations that He may make the bread the Body of Christ, the wine the Blood of Christ." They also occur in a document which the Abbé Duchesne assigns to A.D. 400.\*

*Qui pridie*, "Who the day before he suffered": "*Qui pridie*." the recitation of Christ's words at the Last Supper is to be found in all liturgies, except that of the "Apostles"; but the introduction *Qui pridie* is not always uniform. It is attributed to Pope Alexander (about A.D. 120), the Roman Breviary saying that this pope as a memorial of the Passion introduced the words "who the day before He suffered" to the words ("usque ad ea verba") "This is my body." The liturgy of Chrysostom has: "in the night wherein he was betrayed, or rather when he delivered himself up for the life of the world"; the Mozarabic has Paul's words: "Our Lord Jesus Christ in the night in which he was betrayed"; the Gallican and Ambrosian have: "Who the day before he suffered for our salvation and that of the whole world."† In the Roman mass the actual words of consecration are those printed in the "Ordinary" in capital letters, the words, namely, of Christ at the Last Supper. All liturgies have words similar to those "His holy and venerable hands"; for example the Greek liturgy of Chrysostom has "holy, pure, and spotless hands." *Et elevatis oculis*, "and lifting His eyes to heaven": the gesture here mentioned is an ancient tradition. Compare S. Matthew xiv. 19 and S. John xi. 41. The other gestures are those recorded in Matthew xxvi., Mark xiv., Luke xxii. and xxiv. 30, 1 Cor. xi.

\* For these interesting fragments of the *Quam oblationem*, *Qui pridie*, and *Unde et memores*, see Abbé L. Duchesne, *Origines du culte Chrétien*, page 170.

† "*Qui pridie quam pro nostra et omnium salute pateretur*." These words are specially retained in the Roman Mass for Holy Thursday. In the ancient Gallican missals the recitation of what took place at the last supper is only indicated by the first few words—it was intended to be known by heart.

The words in the consecration of the Cup "of the new and *perpetual* covenant, *the mystery of Faith*," occur in the Roman liturgy; a tradition affirming that our Lord spoke them here. The first words are a striking comment on the passage in the prophet Jeremiah, chapter xxxi. verses 31 to 35, which are indeed again cited by Christ in the discourse about the Bread of life, John vi., in the 45th verse. The words "new covenant in my blood" occur in all the Synoptics, and in S. Paul, 1 Cor. xi. 25 at this place; but the second sentence does not occur in other Liturgies.\* The words "This do, as often as you do it, as a commemoration of me," which, as the concluding words of the institution, are only given by S. Paul, are recited as we see in the Roman Mass, and in some liturgies are followed by an amplification of 1 Cor. xi. 26. Thus the Mozarabic has: "As often as ye eat this bread, and drink the cup, ye do show forth the Lord's death until He shall come in splendour from heaven." The liturgies of James, of Basil, the Coptic of SS. Cyril and Basil, and the Apostolical Constitutions, all contain a similar addition. The Ambrosian places the words in Christ's mouth: "Commanding and saying to them: ("in my memory," etc.) you shall preach my death, announce my resurrection, hope for my advent, until I come again to you from heaven."

A bell is rung 3 times at the consecration of the bread, and then of the wine; the celebrant elevates the host, and then the cup, above his head. There was no adoration at this place until the xii. century. It had been practised by 3 congregations of white Benedictines in the early part of the century, the Carthusians, Camaldolese, and Premonstratensians, and became general at the close. The present practice was prescribed as a protest against Berengarius who denied the change in the elements. It is said to have spread from France and Germany to Rome;

\* Save the Ambrosian.

and that a bell was first rung at the elevation at Cologne in 1199, at the instigation of Guido di Pore the Papal Legate.

Irenæus, with the Eastern Church, regards the invocation of the Holy Spirit as the pre-requisite, and the Holy Spirit as the operator in the Consecration of the Eucharist: "When the mingled cup and the prepared bread receive the word of God, the Eucharist becomes the body of Christ." The invocation in the Eastern liturgies follows the Paschal recital; and between it and the Communion is a form of Thanksgiving, a veritable Eucharistic prayer. A 1. century Eucharistic prayer exists in the *Διδαχὴ*, to be said at the fraction of the bread, and again for the cup; the words are these: "We give thee thanks, our Father, for the life and knowledge\* which thou hast shown us, through thy child Jesus; glory be to thee for ever. For as this broken bread was dispersed on the mountains, and being gathered together became one, so let thy Church be gathered together into thy kingdom from the ends of the earth; for thine is the glory and the power through Jesus Christ unto the ages of ages." For the Cup: "We give thee thanks, our Father, for the holy vine of thy child David;† which thou dost show to us through thy Child Jesus; glory to thee unto the ages."

Invocation of the Holy Spirit.

The earliest Eucharistic prayer.

The *Unde et memores* prayer, called the *Anamnesis*, or "Unde Remembrance,† is uniformly found in all Liturgies. For the words "we offer to thy sublime Majesty of thy gifts and presents, a pure Host, a holy Host," the Liturgy of Chrysostom has the words: "We offer unto Thee that which is Thine own from out of Thine own, in all things, and for all things."

et memores."

The prayer *Supra quæ* in the Roman Rite, occupies the exact place of the Greek *Epiklêsis*, or Invocation of the Holy Spirit. Its 2 parts, though couched in

"Supra quæ" and "Supplices."

\* Greek, *Gnôsis*.

† *Pro sancta Vite David pueri tui.*

‡ "These things, whenever you do them, do in remembrance of me."



symbolical language, are "une prière adressée à Dieu pour qu'il intervienne dans le mystère": the holy gifts are to come before the Face of God to be hallowed. "C'est après son rapprochement, sa communication, avec la vertu divine qu'on parle d'elle comme du corps et du sang du Christ."\*

The prayer existed in the time of Damasus, the words *Summus sacerdos Melchisedech* being alluded to in the controversy of the Deacon Hilary with that pope. Hilary identifies Melchisedech with the *Holy Spirit*, the priest of this consecration. Leo the Great added 4 words to it: *Sanctum sacrificium immaculatam hostiam*;† perhaps to emphasise the purity necessary to a people, "a royal priesthood," who offered so holy a sacrifice; perhaps, as the Abbé Duchesne suggests, as a protest against the Manichæans, who would not allow the use of wine in their liturgy.‡ In the wording of the *Epiklesis* a slight difference is found as late as the ix. century; the word *holy* before *angel* is omitted. In the v. and vi. centuries the words ran: "at the hands of thy angels." Compare with this Apocalypse i. 4 and iv. 5: some suppose the 7 angels here to be the 7 powers of the Holy Spirit. It is possible, too, that the ministry of 7 angelic spirits in heaven as of 7 deacons on earth may be indicated; a comparison popular with the early Church. Romsée supposes the "Angel" is Christ, "the Angel of the Great Council," and the Abbé Duchesne suggests the same meaning.§ In the Sarum rite this prayer was recited with outstretched arms, as it is with the Dominicans to-day. In the Roman rubric the hands are directed to be extended.||

\* Abbé Duchesne, *Origines du culte Chrétien*.

† Liber Pontificalis: "intra accionem," in the Action.

‡ The offering of Melchisedech was bread and wine.

§ Cf. Justin Martyr, *Apol.* I. 63.

|| In the xv. century the Use of Limoges contained a prayer just before the *Orate fratres*, praying that in the name of the Holy Trinity and Individual Unity "the Angel of benediction and consecration and peace may here descend upon this gift." The *Epiklesis* and the prayer at the *Asperges* of mass similarly invoke

At this second part of the *Epiklesis* the celebrant bows down. The 5 crosses made here at the words *hostiam puram* etc. are not supposed to be benedictions: Le Brun suggests that they are intended to *indicate* the pure, the holy, the unspotted victim, the Bread of life, and the Blood which was shed for us on the cross.\* This appears to be borne out by the Liturgy of St. Basil, where the Rubric directs the deacon to say: "Sir, bless the holy Bread"; and the celebrant signing the gifts says: "*This Bread is the precious Body itself of our Lord: This chalice is the precious Blood itself.*"

The mention of *Abel* in this prayer has a special fitness: his sacrifice which was the *firstling* of the flock was accepted, while that of his elder brother according to the flesh was rejected: Abel thus became the elder-brother in grace, as by His acceptableness to God Christ was the true "first-born among many brethren." Of the innocent blood of Abel shed by his brother Cain, Jehovah had said: "The voice of thy brother's blood crieth to me from the earth"; and here in this sacrifice of peace life and communion, the voice of Christ's blood mystically cries, not as separating us from but as uniting us to God.

S. Cyril says that it is an institution of the Holy Spirit for the deacon to say in the mass, aloud, *Pro his qui defuncti sunt in Christo* (for these who are dead in Christ), words which, as Baronius notes, appear to day nowhere in the mass. In the *memento* we find the primitive name for death "a sleep," and the sleep is called "peace."

The words *Nobis quoque peccatoribus* are the first spoken aloud by the celebrant since the commencement of the Canon. Those portions of the Liturgy which are now

"Sup-  
plices  
te ro-  
gamus."

Memento  
of the  
dead.

"Nobis  
quoque  
peccatori-  
bus."

the operation as it were of the angel of that time and place. The liturgical allusions to angels partake of the same indefinite and highly symbolical and spiritual character of the scriptural allusions.

\* In Eastern liturgies, these crosses occur here also. See note, p. 54.

said in a low voice, and were clearly intended to be said aloud—such are the Canon and the *Embolismus*—terminated both in East and West with an *ekphonesis*, a giving-out of the voice, to enable the people to follow and respond. The necessity for the silent prayers arose from the great strain put upon the voice in so long a function as the Liturgy. In these words *nobis quoque*, however, we have an *ekphonesis* at the commencement of a prayer. In the Roman rite those assisting and con-celebrating with the Bishop, remained standing with bowed head until the words “*Nobis quoque.*”<sup>\*</sup> Now, the celebrant strikes his breast when saying these words.

Saints  
here com-  
memor-  
ated.

According to Innocent III. the *John* first mentioned in this prayer is the apostle, mentioned a second time as the virgin-disciple. In March 1824 the Sacred Congregation of Rites decided that the saint here named was the Lord's Precursor. *Stephen* is the proto-martyr. *Matthias* is now mentioned for the first time, because he was not associated to the apostles till after the Last Supper; *Barnabas* also is placed here. In the *Communicantes* however Paul's name occurs in order not to separate him from Peter. The martyr-Bishop *Ignatius* is said to have been the “little child” whom Christ called and “set in the midst of them” (S. Matthew xviii. 2-6). *Ignatius* is also said to have originated responsive singing in the Christian Churches. His feast-day is February 1. *Alexander* is presumably the Pope, by tradition held to have been martyred A.D. 109. (May 3.) *Marcellinus* is the Roman presbyter, and *Peter* the Roman exorcist who suffered with him under Diocletian, A.D. 304. (June 2.) *Perpetua* was martyred at Carthage in A.D. 202, aged 22; with *Felicitas*. (March 7.) Both *Perpetua* and *Felicitas* were Montanists, *Perpetua* being celebrated in the church for her visions. Their names were added to the Roman Canon by Gregory the Great. The other 5 names are the 5 great martyrs, of whom 2

<sup>\*</sup> *Ordo Sancti Amandi. Vide p. 82.*

suffered in Rome, Agatha and Lucia suffering in Sicily ; *Agatha*, February 5, *Lucia*, December 13, *Agnes*,\* January 22, *Cecilia*,† November 22, *Anastasia*, December 25. On the feast day of any of these saints the celebrant bows his head here at the mention of the name.

The words *hæc bona omnia*, "All these good things," "Per quem." do not refer to the consecrated gifts, but to the products of grapes, oil, wine, milk, and honey which used to be brought to the altar at this part of the liturgy by the deacon, and blessed. After the blessing, the celebrant proceeded with his prayer, saying : "Per quem hæc omnia."‡

At the words *omnis honor et gloria* he elevates the host and chalice as high as his eyes ; but in both West and East this was the original place for the elevation, and is still so in the East. It is now called the minor elevation. "Omnis honor."

These words conclude the Canon.

This is the only Prayer of which we can be sure that it existed in the first Christian liturgy, just as at present. S. Gregory moved it to this place, because, as he tells us, "it was the custom of the apostles to consecrate the host of oblation at that prayer only." He wished that the prayer the Lord had composed should be said over His body and blood, whereas the then custom only admitted of the *precem*,§ the work of some mere scholar, being said. Its ancient place, in the Roman rite, was at the actual *fractio*, or breaking of the bread before communion. Between the *Fractio* and the Communion no prayer appears in the Roman Ordos, where, in all The Lord's Prayer.

\* Her feast day was once a holiday of obligation in England.

† A special Preface for her feast appears in the Gregorian Sacramentary.

‡ At Easter and at Pentecost, the milk honey and water given to neophytes were blessed here ; on Ascension-day the *new beans* were blessed ; and on the feast of pope S. Sixtus (August 6) the *new grapes*. In the Eastern liturgies, also, there is a prayer inserted here for the fruits of the earth.

§ See ante, p. 53. The *precem*, i.e., the Eucharistic Prayer.

likelihood, the *Lord's Prayer* occurred before the time of Gregory. It occurs here in other Western rites as preparatory to Communion. In the East, it either immediately precedes or follows the fraction.\* The position of the *Pater Noster* in Rome before the time of Gregory and after, may be seen in the following table :

BEFORE.	AFTER.
Canon.	Canon.
Pax and fraction.	Lord's prayer, and Libera nos.
Pater Noster, and prayer Libera nos.	Pax and fraction.
Hæc commixtio, and Communion.	Hæc commixtio, and Communion.

In S. Gregory's time the Lord's Prayer was said among the Greeks by all the people, but in Rome by the celebrant only.†

The words which precede the recital, which are chanted as is the Prayer itself, are by some supposed to refer to the discipline of the Secret, which forbade the recital of the Pater Noster before the Catechumens.‡ But they would appear to refer with far more probability to our Lord's words, Luke xi. 2.§ The liturgy of S. James has the following introduction at this place : " Grant us, O Lord, and lover of men ! with boldness, without condemnation, with a pure heart, with a broken spirit, with a face that needs not to be ashamed, with hallowed lips, to dare to call upon thee, our holy God and Father in heaven, and say : ' Our Father ' " etc.

\* The Pater Noster *precedes* the fraction in the Roman liturgy, and in those of Chrysostom, Basil, James, and Mark. It *follows* it in the Coptic liturgy, and in those of S. Gregory, Cyril, the Syro-Jacobite, Mozarabic, Nestorian, and Ambrosian. In the Ethiopic, it occurs after Communion, with the *Embolismus* before it, and is said by the people.

† *Apud nos vero a solo sacerdote.*

‡ Hence we have the secret recital of the Pater Noster in the divine office, at which the Catechumens assisted.

§ So in the early viii. century *Missale gothicum* : " *non nostro præsumentes . . . merito, sed domini nostri . . . obedientes imperio, audemus dicere.*"

The Lord's Prayer is given in the *Διδαχὴ* word for word as we now repeat it: after the words "but deliver us from evil" the following doxology is added in different characters: "For thine is the power and the glory to the ages of ages." The prayer, says the *Διδαχὴ*, is to be said thrice daily. The *doxology* had its origin in Syria. It is not added to the Lord's prayer in the Roman liturgy.

It was the custom for the great Rabbis to compose for their disciples' use a form of prayer. In this way the disciples asked Christ to teach them to pray, "as John also taught his disciples." In all these prayers the "Kingdom" was mentioned. "Any prayer" they said "which makes not mention of the Kingdom, is not a prayer at all." There are 2 petitions in our Lord's prayer which are not to be found in this form in any rabbinical prayer, these are: "Lead us not into temptation";\* and "forgive us our trespasses."

Many of the Saints have written on the Dominical prayer, from Gregory of Nyssa in the iv. century to S. Theresa's great treatise in the xvi. As to the statement made by S. Gregory that the consecration used to take place at the Lord's prayer, we learn on the authority of Mabillon, that in the xii. century no collects were recited at the Lateran basilica, and that the consecration was effected by the recital of the Lord's Prayer.

The *embolismus* is a prayer *added on* to the Lord's prayer; in the Latin mass it takes up the theme of the Prayer, beginning "deliver us, O Lord." To S. Gregory is attributed the addition of the Apostle Andrew's name, and of the words *ab omni perturbatione securi*. Until the xi. century the names to be added

\* Or, as Gregory of Nyssa suggests: "Let us not fall into the tempter's snare," as a parallel sentence to "deliver us from the evil one." "He who has not fallen into the first, is free of the second evil." Greg. Nyss. *De Orat. Domin.* Migne tom. 44. See also an article on the "English Version of the Lord's Prayer" in the *Contemporary Review* for October, 1894.

after that of S. Andrew were left to the discretion of the priest. The *embolismus* is recited secretly on account of this ancient usage of adding many names, which rendered it difficult to chant. Others say it is secret in order not to interfere with the choir at this place.

At the words *da propitius pacem* the celebrant kisses the paten, because the Host is about to be placed on it, "the author of peace."

The frac-  
tion.

It is here that takes place the great liturgical action of the Κλάσις τοῦ ἁγροῦ,\* the *fractio panis*.

The breaking of the Bread is done in commemoration of Christ's own act at the Last Supper, an act which so dwelt in the memory of His disciples that they who had walked with Him and heard His words without recognising Him, "knew him in the breaking of bread." At the words "helped by the work of Thy mercy," the celebrant places the paten under the Host, and breaks, saying "Through the same Jesus Christ Thy Son our Lord"; a third portion is broken at the words "Who with Thee lives and reigns."

According to the Roman Rite, the Bread is broken into 3 portions only; but the divisions made by the Eastern and even by the Irish Church, were very much more complex and fanciful.†

\* See Catacomb of Priscilla, Part I.

† The Greeks have 35 portions on the *diskos*. During the fraction the Nicene Creed was enjoined to be recited in the Spanish rite by the 3rd Council of Toledo (589). A century later the *Agnus Dei* was introduced at this place in Rome. The Stowe Missal, still later, has the following responsary:

Let Thy mercy O Lord be upon us, as our trust is in Thee.

They knew the Lord, Alleluia, in the breaking of bread, Alleluia.

The bread which we break is the body of the Lord Jesus Christ, Alleluia.

The chalice which we bless, Alleluia, is the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, Alleluia; in remission of our sins, Alleluia.

Let Thy mercy, etc.

They knew the Lord, Alleluia.

The prayer *Libera Nos* ends with an *ekphrasis*.\*

In the ancient Bishop's mass, the archdeacon turned "Pax to the congregation at this place, and intoned the words: Domini." *Humiliate vos ad benedictionem*. The clergy responded *Deo gratias*, and the Bishop then gave his blessing. This solemn benediction was intended for those who would not communicate that day. All these now retired, the invitation to do so being mentioned by S. Gregory: "Si quis non communicat, det locum."

The *Pax Domini* followed; in his ix. Epistle, 12, S. Gregory says he himself introduced it. It is still customary for the people to make a triple sign of the cross at these words, though no benediction is now given here. The words† were intended to be said when the portion of a host reserved from a previous mass was placed in the chalice‡ as a symbol of the unity of the church, and the unity of its oblation. To-day after saying them the celebrant places one of the broken portions of the bread into the chalice, while the response "And with thy spirit" is being made. The second particle used to communicate the deacon and subdeacon, and a third was reserved for the sick.

On making the commixture, the celebrant says the "Hæc words "May this mixture and consecration": words com- prescribed in the Ordo of S. Amand (ix. century) for mixtio. for the Pope to say just before the archdeacon communicated him with the cup. The commixture occurs in all Liturgies, including the early liturgy of James, and is mentioned by the Council of Orange A.D. 441. In the liturgy of Chrysostom, after the Fraction, the priest places a particle in the Cup, saying: "The plenitude of the Cup of Faith, full of the Holy Ghost." "Amen." Curiously enough the *Fraction* in Rome was performed by the deacons (for the Pope) and

\* See *ante*, p. 62.

† See Part I. for the early Christian signification of the word *Pax*. And p. 75.

‡ This was the *fermentum*.



assistant bishops, in their place on the right of the apse; and then by all the assistant presbyters; the archdeacon confiding the oblation loaves to acolytes who stood round the altar with little sacks (*saccula*) for the purpose, and carried them to the presbyters. During the Fraction presbyters and deacons sang in a low tone, *Beati immaculati in via*, "blessed are the undefiled in the way." Psalm 118.

"Agnus Dei."

The *Agnus Dei* was introduced into the mass by Pope Sergius (687-701) who ordered it to be sung by all alike at the *Fraction*. In the ix. century *Ordo* we are told that the choir now returned to its place, the left side of the presbytery, to sing it. Earlier still, as we see, it was sung by everyone. To-day it is said 3 times by the priest. Sergius prescribed its recital once. In the xi. century it was said twice. Missals of the xii. century speak of it as said 3 times.

Perhaps it was not obligatory for the celebrant to say it till the xiv. century, when the Pope used to say it in his mass. The third petition "Grant us peace" has not always been said, and is not to-day said at the Lateran. According to a legend, the Madonna appeared to a poor carpenter, and gave him a medal with a lamb on one side and: *Agnus Dei qui tollis peccata mundi dona nobis pacem*, on the other; this he was to show to the bishop of the place; and hence the introduction of the words.

The *Agnus Dei* is the last portion of the mass sung by the choir.\*

The 3 prayers before the Communion.

In old Roman liturgical books there is a hiatus here, now filled by the prayers recited by the celebrant before communion; and the change here from the plural number to the singular, as preparing for the personal act of communion, is very noticeable. Two prayers are marked in the French missal in use in the xv. century, the second being the same as that marked in the Roman mass "Domine Jesu Christe fili Dei vivi," the "Prayer of S. Augustine to the

\* In a "liturgical" mass, however, the *Communio* is also sung.

Son." The subject of the third prayer is to be found in the same place in the liturgy of Chrysostom: "Let not the communion of thy holy mysteries be to me for judgment or condemnation, O Lord, but for the healing of my soul and body." The Gallican rite in the vi. century has here the benediction proper to the commixture, which was expanded into an elaborate Benediction before communion when a bishop celebrated.\* For the recital of the Pater noster at this place, see p. 63.

At the conclusion of the First Prayer,† the celebrant, Kiss of  
in high mass, gives the kiss of peace.‡ The celebrant peace.  
and deacon kiss the altar together; the priest then places his hands on the deacon's shoulders, saying *Pax tecum*, to which the deacon responds: *Et cum spiritu tuo*. The deacon gives the pax to the subdeacon, who takes it to one of the assistants in the sanctuary, each of whom then gives and receives it in the same way. Hence the "Pax" is to-day only a type or figure of that spirit of charity and unity which the kiss of peace in the mass used actually to represent among the faithful. It was given by the entire congregation to each other; and this was done for the first 12 centuries. As part of the primitive Eucharist service it is mentioned by Justin Martyr, and Tertullian calls the *osculum pacis* "the seal of prayer." Innocent I. speaks of it as taking place after the consecration as a seal set on the action. In Clement's time a salute still passed between the women and men in a congregation, though the two sexes had already different places in the church. In this way the men first kissed the men, and the women the women. But S. Clement's complicated account of the form gone through in the salute given

\* The presbyter's benediction was: "Peace, faith, and charity and the communication of the body and blood of the Lord abide always with you."

† In the ancient Ordo it takes place directly after the *Pax Domini*. Then the pope returned to his seat, and the Fraction began. In requiem masses the First prayer is not said.

‡ The kiss of peace; or simply ἡ εἰρήνη, the peace.

to each other by men and women, each folding their hands in their mantles, the prescriptions for the modest behaviour of the men and their up-turned glances,\* show that at least for them the first epoch of Christian simplicity and enthusiasm was already past, yielding place, as in so many other things, to the ordinary sentiments and manners of the people round them: already they were no longer exclusively a "people of God," and the *osculum pacis* was more honoured in the breach than in the observance.

In the Apostolical Constitutions we read: "the men give it to the men, and the women to the women." Innocent III. prohibited the kiss of peace, and in the course of that century the *osculatorium* was introduced, a piece of metal, engraved with a crucifix which the celebrant kissed, and which was then kissed by the other clergy and the congregation. Finally the kiss of peace was restricted to those within the sanctuary; and in the xvi. century the embrace as now given superseded the kiss.

In the Eastern, Mozarabic, and Ambrosian liturgies, the kiss of peace is still given by all present. Its place is before the offertory, and it is at this place in the liturgy that Justin Martyr notices it. In Rome, later, it was, as we have seen, given as the seal on the sacred action, and in relation to the approaching communion.†

A kiss was a common salute among both Jews and Pagans; it was the Roman *osculum*: and it is often referred to in Paul's Epistles. "Salute one another with a holy kiss." To this day it is much more frequent in the East, and is a ritual observance; while in Italy and other European countries it is more usual than in England.

The communion of the celebrant. After the 3 prayers have been said, the celebrant says the words "I will receive the heavenly bread";‡

\* Clem. *de Virginitate*.

† In the early Church, it was omitted on Good Friday.

‡ There were no settled words here till the xiii. century.

and then bowing a little says 3 times "Lord I am not worthy," being the words of the Ruler to Christ, adapted to this place.\* The celebrant's communion follows.

The wine for the first ablution (or *purification*) is Ablutions. poured into the chalice by a server (or by the deacon), and water and wine for the second ablution. Both ablutions are taken at the middle of the altar. The ablution or purification of water and wine now taken by the celebrant only is a vestige of the ancient usage when it was taken by everyone who communicated.

After receiving the Eucharist in both kinds, the celebrant communicates others before taking the ablutions. Coming to the rails or to the steps of the altar with the paten or ciborium, he makes with the Host the sign of the cross signing the person about to communicate, and communicates him by placing the Host in his mouth; saying: *Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi, custodiat animam tuam in vitam æternam. Amen.* He then takes the ablutions, and says the prayers *Quod ore* and *Corpus tuum Domine*, which refer to all communicants and not to the celebrant alone. In some parts of Switzerland, and in Milan, where the Ambrosian rite obtains, an ablution of water is still brought to the communicants, sometimes at the altar, and sometimes when they have returned to their places. The communicants at the mass of ordination still receive an ablution of wine and water.

At first everyone present at the Liturgy communicated as a matter of course. In his Epistle to Pammachius Jerome says that people would communicate at more than one mass throughout Spain and in Rome, in his time (iv. century). But S. John Chrysostom complains that the custom of communion at the daily oblation had died out, and that some people only received the Eucharist once a year. The Council of Autun, 670, declares that no one is to be held a

\* We have *dic verbo* (say with a word) here, the *εἰπὲ λόγῳ* of Luke; the reading of Matthew is *say the word*.

Catholic who does not communicate at Christmas, Easter, and Pentecost. The Council of Trent in the xvi. century, in its 22 Session (cap. vi.) desired that all who assist at mass should prepare to communicate sacramentally.\*

Up to 1414, the faithful received both kinds. The primitive Christian customs, in Rome and elsewhere, show however that communion in one kind was always common; and from the first reservation in one kind was made not only by private Christians, and as the *fermentum* of the next oblation, but as a pledge of love and unity sent from one church to another, and from Bishop to Bishop—especially at Easter. In all these cases the Bread only was reserved.† When it was first objected that the Eucharist in this form was not a complete Eucharist, the Council of Constance made it the universal discipline of the Church to communicate people, whether in or out of mass, in the one kind only, the celebrant of the liturgy alone excepted, and here it is done as completing the sacrifice, which ends with the communion.‡ Communion, however, in *both* kinds was the universal practice *in the Liturgy* from the first to the xi. centuries. The Host was dipped in the wine, as now in the East, though this practice was condemned by the Council of Clermont, and by Paschal II. The Eucharist was received in the hands for 600 years.§ An order was soon established in the mode of receiving, and then the deacons and deaconesses received first, in the sanctuary, then consecrated virgins, children,

\* "Non solum spirituali affectu, sed sacramentali etiam eucharistiæ perceptione communicarent." Jerome tells us that Hippolytus wrote on the question (iii. century); S. Augustine's words: To communicate daily I neither condemn nor approve, were quoted to S. Catherine in the xiv. century.

† In the East, infants, after baptism and chrism, are communicated in the species of *wine*.

‡ See pp. 2, 3. Whether the Eucharist be received in either one or in both kinds is regarded by the Catholic Church as merely a question of discipline, not of dogma.

§ Kozma, Romsée.

men, and women.\* But in Gaul in the vi. century people still communicated at the altar, and not outside the sanctuary; they consumed the particles with their hand resting on the altar as the bishops, presbyters, and deacons still did in the ix. century Roman Ordo. The words in giving the Bread used to be: *Corpus Christi*, to which the person communicating answered: *Amen*. For the Chalice: "Sanguis Christi poculum salutis." "Amen." About the time of Gregory the words: "Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi conservet animam tuam," were already used, with the response: "Amen." Alcuin adds to this form "unto life eternal," *in vitam æternam*.

The *Ordos* say that the consecrated wine is to be received by all through a gold reed (calamus); the vestige of this custom could be seen in the Pope's communion at solemn mass, up to 1870. In these *Ordos* the giving of the cup was always called *confirmation*, a confirming or completing of the act. This little distinction was always made between it and the communion in the other species: *confirmat, confirmantur* means he, or they, communicate in the species of wine.

The ministry of the Cup pertained wholly to the deacon, who prepared and mixed it, and administered it. At the elevation it was he who elevated it.

Communion is far more generally received at Low mass, which is said very early in the morning. When people communicate at a High mass, the deacon (and subdeacon) as was the primitive custom, receive first of all, then any priests or other clergy, and then the people, the deacon accompanying the celebrant with

Com-  
munion  
at High  
Mass.

\* A Synod of Auxerre, held about 578, decrees that women shall not take the Host in the naked hand. The same Synod declares that women must not touch the altar cloth (in communicating). These are remarkable decrees in view of the Christian belief as to the divine maternity. The puerile distinction between the hand and the mouth—unless it be merely a matter of decency and order—is on a par with the grossness of apprehension of that age.

the empty paten. In Solemn Masses or at a "General Communion," the *confiteor* is first *chanted*. All, of course, receive in one kind only.

A "General Communion" is the communion, in mass, of the entire congregation in a church. Such a communion is made at the end of a mission, or of a retreat, or of some special period of prayer.

Com-  
munion  
out of  
mass.

At first there was no communion out of mass *in the churches*; the sick and the absent communicated out of mass, and the faithful communicated besides, at home. Now, however, communion is constantly and daily given in the churches out of mass, at the altar where the Sacrament is reserved. The form is the same as for communion in mass, except that the celebrant returning to the altar says the beautiful antiphon: *O Sacrum convivium, in quo Christus sumitur: recolitur memoria passionis ejus, mens impletur gratia, et nobis futura gloriæ pignus datur*: which translated is: "O Sacred banquet in which Christ is received, a memorial is made of His passion, the mind is filled with grace, and a pledge of future glory is given to us." The versicle and response of the vespers of Corpus Christi, and the prayer from the collect of mass of that day, are then said, just as they are always said at "Benediction";\* and then the priest gives the Blessing "Benedictio Dei omnipotentis, Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti, descendat super vos et maneat semper."

"Com-  
munio."

The *Communio* is a sentence, usually taken from the Psalter, but which originally was a whole psalm, called the *antiphona ad communionem*, and sung during communion. The communion, like the oblation, used to take place in silence, but by the v. century the *communio* was sung at the former. It is now said by the priest, and is sometimes also sung or chanted by the choir.

Post-com-  
munion.

The post-communion is the third collect-prayer of the Roman mass; it represents the general prayer of

\* See p. 149.

thanksgiving, common to every liturgy; it used to be preceded by an invitation; represented now by the *oremus*. It varies with the day; and as many prayers are said here as have been said at the first collect and at the secret. There are fixed prayers to be said at these places during Advent and Lent, and saints' days and ferias are commemorated by a prayer here. Thus the second prayer in Advent is of the Blessed Virgin, the third for the Church or the Pope. In Lent a third collect is added for the living and the dead.

After this prayer the celebrant salutes the people, and this is immediately followed by the *Ite missa est*, chanted by the deacon in high mass, and said by the celebrant in other masses. The choir, or the server, answers: *Deo gratias*.<sup>\*</sup> There are 5 tones of the *Ite missa est* differing with the liturgical season. The priest then says the prayer *Placeat*, then lifting his hands he turns and blesses those present, making over them the sign of the cross.

The mass used to end at the words *Ite missa est*, and no blessing of any sort was given at this place.<sup>†</sup> A vestige of this still remains in Requiem mass where the blessing is not given, and still more markedly in the practice of the Carthusians who omit both *Placeat* and Blessing. It is clear from the decree of a council of Toledo held in 633 that presbyters already gave a blessing "communicating directly after the Lord's Prayer, and then blessing the people." They are enjoined not to do this, but to give the solemn benediction after the fraction, when the particle has been placed in the chalice. It is evident that the original intention of a benediction in mass was a participation of the "Peace of Christ" (John xiv. 27) as the words and the actions suggest.<sup>‡</sup>

<sup>\*</sup> *Benedicamus Domino* is said instead of *ite missa est* in the penitential seasons. See p. 145.

<sup>†</sup> See ante, p. 67, "Pax Domini." The blessing at the end of mass did not make its appearance till the x. century.

<sup>‡</sup> Vide p. 149 footnote.



When the blessing was introduced every priest blessed with a triple cross, but since the xvi. century this has been confined to bishops.

The word mass, *missa*, is derived from *missa*, or *missio*, dismissal—in allusion to the last words of the liturgy. *Missa* was the name for other religious functions also, though it is used for the liturgy by Pope Cornelius (254), and by the Council of Carthage in the iv. century.\*

Other names for the mass.

Other names for the mass are *Λειτουργία*, *liturgy*, a public service or charge, a divine ministry :† this is the word used by all the Greeks; *Eulogia*, *Mystagogia*, *Mysterion*, *Synaxis*, *Deipnon*, *Agathon*.

The last gospel.

The celebrant then goes to the gospel side of the altar, and recites the first chapter of S. John's Gospel, called the "Last Gospel." Up to the time of Pius V. (1566) this could be said or omitted at the discretion of the celebrant; having been originally a private prayer like the "Benedicite" or Song of the Three Children said by the priest when he leaves the altar. By Pius V. this gospel was introduced into the missals. Many of the orders do not recite it, nor does a bishop at solemn mass: it is recited at the sacristy door at Clermont, and at Lyons on the way back from the altar.‡

When a mass *proper to a feast day* is celebrated, the last gospel is always that of the *season of the year*, instead of that of S. John; and the missal is moved to the gospel side at the blessing.

Since 1884 some prayers have been said after every low mass by order of the Pope for the necessities of

\* It is continually used by Silvia in the *Peregrinatio* (385), for all the offices, in the sense of "the dismissal"; the transition to its use as the name for the function itself is easily intelligible from these references. Thus she writes: *ac sic est, ut prope usque ad quintam aut sextam horam protrahitur missa*; meaning that the liturgy was often protracted till 11 or 12 o'clock, the *missa* or dismissal not being made till then.

† The name of the administrative services which citizens rendered to the State.

‡ In Chaucer we find "so pleasant was his *in principio*," and "as true as *in principio*," the first words of this gospel.

the Church. They consist of the *Ave Maria* recited 3 times, of the *Salve Regina*, and of 2 short prayers specially composed.\*

After High Mass, or after the last mass of the day, in Italy, the *Divine Praises* are said in Italian. They are as follows :

Benedetto sia Dio.	Blessed be God.
Benedetto il suo santo nome.	Blessed be His holy Name.
Benedetto Gesu Cristo vero Dio e vero uomo.	Blessed be Jesus Christ true God and true man.
Benedetto il nome di Gesù.	Blessed be the name of Jesus.
Benedetto il suo sacratissimo cuore.†	Blessed be His Most Sacred Heart.†
Benedetto Gesù nel santissimo Sacramento dell' altare.	Blessed be Jesus in the most holy Sacrament of the altar.
Benedetta la Gran Madre di Dio Maria santissima.	Blessed be the Great Mother of God Mary most holy.
Benedetta la sua santa ed immacolata concezione.	Blessed be her holy and immaculate conception.
Benedetto il nome di Maria Virgine e Madre.	Blessed be the name of Mary Virgin and Mother.
Benedetto Iddio ne' suoi angeli e ne' suoi santi.	Blessed be God in His angels and in His saints.

The largest number of vestiges of an earlier order of things is to be found in a Bishop's mass. Some very early customs have their only memorial there. In the first centuries the bishop's was the Liturgy *par excellence*; its ceremonies and customs supposed his presence and presidency. Peculiarities of the Bishop's Mass.

When a bishop celebrates in his own diocese he uses a throne placed at the gospel side of the sanctuary; but when celebrating in another diocese he sits at a faldstool placed *in plano* on the epistle side of the altar.† On the altar is placed a long-handled candlestick called a *bugia*, which is held near him when he reads.

\* At Rome they are said in Latin, in other places in the language of the country.

† Introduced in 1897.

‡ In Rome a bishop always celebrates in this way, unless he is a cardinal celebrating in his own titular church, when he sits as a bishop in his diocese.

There are no altar cards, but the "Canon," or missal opened at the Canon, is placed in the centre.\* A bishop does not celebrate at an altar where the Sacrament is reserved: in the ancient episcopal mass the bishop of course never did so, nor is the Sacrament ever reserved at the high altar of Basilicas.

Vesting. The vesting of a Bishop for mass is an elaborate procedure. The vestments are placed on the altar, covered with the *gremial veil*, which serves as an apron when he is seated. Having prayed before the altar (see p. 82) the bishop sits on his faldstool, or throne, and is vested by the deacon with the assistance of the subdeacon. The "Master of the Ceremonies" stands at the altar, and distributes to 10 or 11 acolytes (if there be so many) the episcopal vestments which are to be put on in the following order: The amice, alb, girdle, pectoral cross, stole, tunic,† dalmatic, chasuble, gloves, mitre, and ring. The gloves are placed on a silver plate, and sometimes the ring is carried with them. The clerks then descend and stand in a long row from the cancellum to the faldstool, and the bishop is vested, each clerk advancing in turn. The bishop washes his hands during the distribution of the vestments. The buskins or sandals are brought from the sacristy, and are put on by his personal servant.

Besides a deacon and subdeacon, the bishop is always assisted by an "assistant priest," in amice and cope, who fills the place of the Roman archdeacon. At an episcopal mass the deacon and subdeacon wear maniples, another vestige.

When a bishop solemnly celebrates on Sunday there is no *Asperges*. The asperges‡ does not form part of the ancient liturgy, and is not customary at Rome. At the commencement of mass the assistant priest

\* These arrangements apply also to a prelate's mass, when celebrating in Rome.

† In a *pontifical mass* the bishop vests the subdeacon's tunic and the deacon's dalmatic, which are both put on together.

‡ The sprinkling of the congregation with holy water before mass.

stands on the bishop's right hand, the other 2 ministers on his left. The bishop's maniple is not put on till the words at the Confiteor *indulgentiam, absolutionem*, when the subdeacon attaches it to the left sleeve. This is a record of the ancient-shaped pænula, which was not lifted up over the celebrant's arms till he was about to ascend to the altar. Another vestige is his kissing the altar and then *the gospel of the day*, which is presented to him, after the prayer *Oramus te Domine*. On ascending the altar he incenses it, and is himself incensed, a vestige of the ancient procession with incense. After the *Gloria in excelsis*, a bishop turns to the people saying *Pax vobis*.\* A bishop washes his hands also at the offertory, because he used to do so after collecting the oblations of people and priests. This act is mentioned by Cyril in A.D. 347.

The *Pax* is given by the bishop after the first communion prayer as follows: the assistant priest rises and kisses the altar with him, and then receives the embrace—it is here that anciently the Bishop kissed the archdeacon—the assistant then gives it to the deacon, the deacon to the subdeacon, who gives it to the master of the ceremonies, by whom it is carried to the other assistants within the sanctuary. When communion is given by a bishop, every communicant kisses the ring on his hand first; this curious custom is the vestige of a beautiful one. The bishop used to give a kiss to his ministers and then to the communicants, and they to him. All the faithful were regarded as forming one common family with the bishop, and this was a pledge of that spiritual union when they were about to receive the Head and Master of all.† After reading the Post-communion, the bishop standing before the book at the middle of the altar says: *Sit nomen Domini benedictum*, "May the name of the Lord be blessed"; to which is said the response: *Ex hoc nunc et usque in sæculum*, "henceforth and forever." *Adjuvatorium nostrum in nomine Domini*, "Our help is in the

The Pax.

The bishop's blessing.

\* See pp. 21 and 83.

† Mabillon.

name of the Lord"; *Qui fecit cælum et terram*, "Who made heaven and earth." After this sacred dialogue, the bishop lifting his arms says *Benedictio Dei omnipotentis*, and then turning to the people pronounces the blessing and makes the triple cross. This is the conclusion of a bishop's mass. He recites the "last gospel" on the way back to his throne.

Meaning  
of the  
triple  
benedic-  
tion.

The triple benediction has been held to indicate the threefold form of the beautiful Hebrew blessing in Numbers vi. 22-27.

The bishop is unvested at the faldstool, or throne, and leaves the sanctuary in his purple dress and biretta. His vesting at the altar to-day has its origin in the old custom of vesting at a small altar or in a little room, where the bishop would first sit and receive the salutations of the people as they passed by. This place was called the *salutatorium* or *secretorium*.

Mitres  
worn.

Two mitres are worn in episcopal mass; the plain mitre of gold cloth, worn up to the offertory; and the costly or jewelled mitre worn after the offertory to the end of mass. When both mitres are on the altar, the costly mitre is placed at the gospel the other at the epistle corner. The deacon or the master of the ceremonies attends to the putting on and removing of the mitre. When the costly mitre is assumed,\* the gloves and ring are removed, a vestige of the collection and lavabo at the offertory.

Torches.

Four or eight torches are brought at the elevation. There may on no occasion be more than eight.

Until 1870 many customs of an earlier Liturgy could be seen in the ceremonial of Solemn Papal Mass at Rome.

Pecu-  
liarities of  
the Pope's  
Mass.

This great ceremony took place at Easter and Christmas, and on S. Peter's day, June 29. The pope had 2 thrones, one at the usual place, and the other at the *Cathedra* altar in S. Peter's. His deacon and subdeacon were both Cardinals. The Epistle and

\* *I.e.*, for the *Missa fidelium*.

Gospel were read in Greek and Latin. The pope elevated the Host at the centre and at each side of the altar; a second "ostension" being made by the cardinal deacon *del Vangelo*, who sang the gospel of mass, just before the Communion, the deacon elevating first the Host and then the chalice so that all might see. The pope returned to the *Cathedra* throne, on the *sedia gestatoria*, after the Lord's prayer and the "Pax Domini," and here the deacon brought the Communion to him, the pope remaining on his knees while the deacon passed from the altar to the throne.\* The pope communicated standing, and facing the people. Many explanations have been offered of this communion at the throne; Innocent III. wrote: The Roman Pontiff does not communicate where he breaks; he breaks at the altar, and communicates at his seat; the reason for this being that Christ broke the bread before the 2 disciples at Emmaus, but ate before the 12 disciples at Jerusalem. Bonaventure suggests that in this rite is expressed the passion of Christ, who suffered exposed to the general view, with everyone passing before Him. With him agree several other writers. These explanations, however, have not a primitive savour, whereas the custom of bringing the Eucharist to the bishop by the hands of the deacon is a very ancient discipline of the Church; coming from a time when the liturgy was far more a joint and common action, and when the bishop by no means performed it all at the altar, as at a modern mass. It is a custom which may come to us from the very earliest days when the faithful celebrated their Eucharist.

The pope received the wine *through a reed*,† a

\* At the pope's *credenza*, *Monsignor Sagrista*, the Monsignor Sacristan, always tasted the wine for the ablution, just before the Communion, because a subdeacon had attempted to poison Victor III. (1087) in a poisoned chalice. This is known as the ceremony of the *pragustatio*.

† The *Calamus*, p. 73. The subdeacon carries the chalice to the throne for the pope's Communion; the only instance in which the subdeacon carries the consecrated species.

custom in the middle ages common to the whole congregation.

At the elevation no bell was rung; the original rubric directing that the bell at consecration should be rung at *low*, but not at high mass, where it is easier to follow what is passing. Hence the use of the beautiful toned silver trumpets from the dome of S. Peter's at the consecration; a sound which has only been heard three or four times since 1870.

The kiss of peace was given at the usual place by the pope to the Cardinal Bishop (who, as "Assistant priest," represented the Archdeacon of Rome of old times) and then to 2 assistant cardinal deacons, reserving the kiss of peace for the *Cardinal diacono del Vangelo* until after he had communicated him. On other occasions, and to-day in his low mass, the pope kisses the instrument introduced comparatively recently, called the *pax*,\* otherwise the pope's usual mass does not differ from that of a simple priest. In a public mass he is however always assisted by 2 archbishops, who are the Monsignor Sacristan and the Monsignor Eleemosynier.

Mass in Rome in the VIII. and IX. century.

But if this great ceremonial was publicly performed in the XIX. century, a solemn mass in Rome had been celebrated on the same sites more than a thousand years earlier, which retained nearly all the characteristics of the earlier *missa fidelium*. This mass is preserved for us in the IX. century Roman Ordo called "of Saint Amand."†

Order of the Roman mass preserved in the *Ordo Sancti Amandi*.

The pope after a prostration at the altar, asked the pardon of his sins. The deacons then kissed‡ the 2 sides

\* Or *osculatorium*. See p. 70.

† The *ordo* of S. Amand, so called after the monastery where it was discovered, preserves the order of the Roman Mass, its date being a few years before or after A.D. 800. The heading expressly tells us that it is the order in which "Mass is celebrated in the holy and apostolic Roman church" when the pontiff celebrated on solemn days, collected with great care and diligence according to the investigation made "by our holy forefathers."

‡ As the deacons do in the Oriental Rites now.

of the altar, 2 and 2, after which the Pope kissed the altar and the Gospels which had been previously placed there. At the "Gloria Patri" of the Introit, he gave the Pax to all the deacons, to the prior bishop, and the prior presbyter. Then saluting the assembly with the words *pax vobis*, he read the collect-prayer. This concluded the catechumens' mass. The prayer of the faithful, and the offering of gifts by the entire assembly followed. By the ix. century the number of people had so increased, that the Pope no longer personally received every gift, but only those of men and women of senatorial rank, and of the presbyters, and deacons. Here he washed his hands. The *secreta*\* followed, at the altar, facing the people. At the words *omnis honor et gloria*, the archdeacon elevated the two-handled chalice, which was touched with the Hosts by the pope. At the "Pax Domini," the pope made a triple sign of the cross over the chalice. At the kiss of peace, the pope embraced the archdeacon: the fraction followed. During the Fraction the *Agnus Dei* was sung by the choir, and by the acolytes who were holding the bowls (scyphi) and the cruets (amulæ). The chalice was held by the subdeacon; while other Hosts were taken to the bishops and presbyters for the breaking. The broken Hosts were brought to the pope by the deacon, who standing at his seat, facing east, communicated in the species of bread. Part of the consecrated wine in his chalice was now poured into a chalice for the people, that all might be literally partakers of one cup. Bishops and presbyters came in succession to receive the Host from the pope,† the archdeacon giving them the chalice. The pope then communicated all those of senatorial grade, others being communicated by the bishops and presbyters present, and the deacon ministering the wine. As the pope went to communicate the people, the singing

After the  
consecra-  
tion.

\* The prayer "over the oblations."

† They consumed the Bread, placing their hands on the altar on the North side. The deacons consumed it in the same way at the South side.



of the *communion* anthem began. The pope then, returning to his seat, communicated the minor clergy. He then saluted the people from the altar ; said the third collective prayer, and a deacon cried *Ite missa est*.

At the beginning of mass the pope read the collect at his seat : the use of the faldstool for certain parts of the liturgy can still be understood from the order of a Pontifical mass to-day. The pope then sat down facing the people, while the subdeacon read the epistle.

On his way to celebrate, the pope was met by a cleric, carrying a portion of the holy bread consecrated at the last liturgy, and destined for the rite of the commixture. The ix. century *Ordo* says *salutat Sancta*, "he salutes the holy things." Commendatore de Rossi has suggested that this was the origin of the present custom of exposing the Sacrament at some side altar in the pope's path to the sanctuary, whenever he celebrates mass in a Basilica. He still stops to adore the Eucharist when passing up S. Peter's to celebrate even a low mass.

These ceremonies should be compared with the account of the Roman rite, and with the peculiarities of episcopal, papal, and oriental mass.

#### ORIENTAL RITES.

The  
Oriental  
rites.

The earliest form of the liturgy of the East is recorded for us in the explanations of S. Cyril of Jerusalem to catechumens, delivered A.D. 347, and in the fanciful formula, with a rite more or less exactly representing the liturgy of the time, composed by the compiler of the 2nd and 8th Books of the Apostolical Constitutions. The explanations of Cyril represent the liturgy of the iv. century ; but the distinctive features of the Eastern mass grew up between this and the vi. century. These features include the great procession of entrance, the preparation of the elements at the *prothesis*, or credence-table, before the mass, a feature common to Eastern liturgies, and the procession of the *oblata*, or offertory-procession

to the altar. The Oriental liturgy has preserved the prayer of the faithful, the recitation of the diptychs, which is placed *before* the *anaphora*, and the diaconal prayers.

In assisting at an Oriental mass it should be borne in mind that the elevation\* of the elements takes place before the communion and not at the consecration, and that the positions of the kiss of peace, the Pater Noster, and the Fraction, differ in different rites: the Kiss of Peace occurs, however, *before* the *anaphora*; the *memento* of the dead is sometimes joined to the *anamnesis* or memento of Christ; while in some rites the General Supplication after the consecration occurs *before* it, so that the *anaphora* occurs late in the liturgy. Moreover a curtain is drawn across the presbytery, or in front of the doors of the ikonostasis, during certain portions of the mass. Its ancient use was to veil the sacred actions from the assembly until the exit of the catechumens and of the non-communicants. The mystical reason given, is that as Adam's sin closed the gates of Paradise, so Christ's life and death opened heaven to mankind, and hence the curtain is withdrawn at the consecration. In the Armenian rite the curtain is drawn during the communion of the celebrant. In most Eastern rites there is no mass without communion, the deacons at least receiving. All receive standing, and in both kinds at one and the same time, from a spoon which the celebrant, standing at the doors of the ikonostasis, dips into the chalice. The deacons use the *flabelli* or fans made of peacocks' feathers, or shaped in imitation of the Seraphim of Isaiah.†

The solemn procession of oblation has developed, while the solemn oblation of the people, here as in the West, has disappeared. The priest and deacon come out from the north door,‡ the deacon carrying

\* Properly *ostension*.

† See Part IV.

‡ The ikonostasis, or presbytery-screen, has a central and 2 side doors.

the paten on his head, and the censer, the priest the chalice in his hand. They pray for all as they proceed round the church. Here takes place too the beautiful *cheroubikon*, or Hymn of the Cherubim. There is no instrumental music; and with the exception of the Russian Church, where the beauty of the voices is unrivalled, the chanting is of a rude undeveloped character; but this barbaric singing is often very joyous.

Hymn of the Cherubim. The Hymn of the Cherubim in the Greek Rite of S. John Chrysostom is:—"We, who mystically represent the Cherubim, and who offer to the Life-Giving Trinity the Thrice-holy Hymn, do put away all worldly care, as those about to entertain\* the King of all, coming invisible, surrounded by the angels. Alleluia. Alleluia. Alleluia."

It is recorded that at the Council of Florence, when the union between East and West was effected, and mass in the Eastern Rite publicly solemnised in the city, the Greek Rite was held to be "più grave e più degna" than the Latin, by the spectators.

Notes on the different rites seen in Epiphany week. Syro-Maronite. (Siro-Maronita.) The Maronite liturgy is an *excerptus* of many most ancient liturgies, being the Syriac of S. James modified by the Latin rite. The language Syriac. In the Syro-Maronite Rite, the gifts are prepared at the *prothesis* before mass. The Gospel, in a low mass, is read by the celebrant standing facing the people at the middle of the altar, first in Syriac, then in Arabic. Incense is used all through; and cymbals announce the sacred portions of the mass. The Syro-Maronites use the Latin genuflection; and also kneel at the moment of consecration.

This rite closely resembles the Latin. Unleavened bread and the Western chasuble are used.

Greek Rite. (Rito Greco.) The liturgy is that of Chrysostom, the language Greek. In a low mass, the priest washes his hands, prepares

\* Or receive.

the gifts at the gospel side of the altar, and covers them. He then incenses the gifts and the people. The general prayers for all estates follow, to which *Kyrie eleison* is responded. The gospel is read as in the Syro-Maronite rite. The gifts are shown to the people, and placed at the middle of the altar. The *anaphora* and consecration follow. The priest and his deacon or servers bow, then a bell is rung. There is an *ostension* before the deacons' communion, and again after it. The celebrant consumes the remainder of the elements at the gospel side of the altar. The addition of a *little warm water*, after the commixture, and just before the communion is peculiar to this rite. A kettle of hot water was used at the Paschal feast by the Jews. The warm water is put into the chalice with the words: "The warmth of faith, full of the Holy Spirit"; and in a simple low mass is warmed on a spoon by the server. This mass takes one hour.

The liturgy used is founded on that of Basil; the Armenian,  
(Armeno.)  
language Armenian.

In the Armenian low mass, the bishop enters in a great coat lined with fur over his purple clothes. A deacon or subdeacon, in red tunic bordered with gold, previously places the paten and chalice, and the vestments on the altar. The celebrant is dressed standing at the altar; he descends and commences mass with the Confiteor, and on ascending at once prepares the oblations. The celebrant reads the Gospel at the centre of the altar, 2 lights being held before it. Then he recites the creed together with the deacon. The elements are first elevated without turning, then both are elevated turning to the people. The 2 lights are brought as at the Gospel. The Fraction follows; the communion, and the ablutions, which are taken at the centre. The celebrant turning to the people, reads the prayer for blessing and the last Gospel; the lights are held as before. The bow and genuflection are both used. The cele-

brant holds a silver crucifix with which he makes the sign of the cross all through the rite. This mass occupies half an hour.

Greco-Melkite.  
(Greco-Melchita.)

The liturgy is that of Chrysostom, the language Greek.

The celebrant wears the high stiff biretta with a veil pendent. He prepares the oblations at the centre of the altar, as in the Armenian rite, after the Confiteor. The bread used is leavened. Then the gifts altar and people are incensed. The Gospel is read at the centre. The creed is recited without the *filioque*.\* After the Gospel, the biretta is replaced, and the celebrant blesses incense and re-incenses. A humeral veil is placed on him that he may bring the gifts to the centre of the altar, as in the Greek rite, and the biretta finally removed. The chalice veil is waved or trembled over the gifts, when these are uncovered. Incense is swung during the consecration; the priest bows, a bell is rung, and the chalice is elevated. Then he incenses round the gifts. All through, the celebrant and deacons make joint prayers. Warm water is put into the chalice. Incense is used while the priest communicates. After the communion, the ostension. The chalice and paten are then removed to the gospel side. The celebrant descends the altar, and then ascending the gospel side consumes what remains. This is a very solemn and dignified rite. The low mass occupies about 35 minutes. The celebrant wears the ancient shaped *pænula*, of blue satin embroidered with gold leaves.

Greco-Ruthenian Rite.  
(Greco-Ruteno.)

The liturgy is that of Chrysostom; the language Slav.

The celebrant, at a low mass, is vested as far as the alb and cincture, and then prepares the oblations. He is then vested with the chasuble,† and reascending

\* Even in the presence of the pope himself.

† The Greco-Ruthenian sacred vestments are remarkable.

the altar, begins the long readings, the Gospel being read as in the other rites described. The oblation of the chalice is done in the Latin way. At the consecration, one minister stands at the right, another with a bell kneels to the left. The celebrant makes the profound inclination at the consecration. Then he elevates both kinds, together.\* The veil is much used as in other Rites, to cover the chalice, and to hold over it. The minister when bowing, extends the right arm so as nearly to touch the ground with his hand. The hands are washed shortly before the communion. There is a second elevation of the elements, without turning round; and then the communion. After this the *ostension* of the mixed chalice, at the centre and both sides. Then the consumption of the remainder and the ablutions; which are taken in the Latin way. The chalice is cleansed with water. The ministers finally fold and take away the corporal and the vessels, while the celebrant makes the thanksgiving at a *prie-dieu* before the altar. The pænula is an ample yellow one, with wide sleeves to the elbow. The rite occupies 45 minutes.

The liturgy usually employed is that of Basil; the language Coptic. Coptic  
Rite.  
(Cottico.)

The celebrant wears white and gold vestments, and the black Greek biretta; and carries a silver crucifix. The priest genuflects at the consecration, and his assistant kneels. The General Supplication, in dialogue, follows. Then two adorations, and the priest's communion, both servers holding lights; the ostension, ablutions, and thanksgiving. The rite is a very dignified one. It is one of the short rites.

The Syriac liturgy of S. James the Apostle is that used by the Syrian Melkites as well as by the Maronites; the language is Syriac. Both low and solemn mass are said. Syrian.  
(Siro.)

\* At high mass the chalice only is elevated, and by the deacon.

**Chaldæan.** The Chaldæan Church, like the Maronite, preserves all its own customs. The liturgy used is that of "the Apostles," (that is of S. Thomas and of 2 of the 72 disciples,)\* the language Aramaic, that spoken by Christ. The bishop is vested *in plano*. He wears a precious mitre, and carries a silver cross in the left hand. He is assisted by 3 deacons, one of whom wears a cope, the others are in white albs and cinctures, the stole in one case being pendent over the right shoulder, in the other it is worn over the right and fastened under the left arm. Every word is said aloud. Two lections† are read at a folding lectern by 2 lectors, the bishop sitting *in plano* meanwhile. The "Antiphon before the Apostle" is sung, then the epistle. The *Zumara* or Song with the Alleluia is sung on the gospel side, and the deacon asks the usual blessing; he reads the Gospel in the centre facing the people; lights are carried, and incense is used at the pauses in the reading. The diaconal prayers follow, and the procession with the gifts is made to the altar, the deacon bearing the chalice and paten, which he then prepares with the celebrant. The latter descends from the altar, then ascends slowly while the sacred ministers chant. Then follows a joyous song, the *Anthem of the Mysteries*. The bishop again descends and sits, and all the assistants kiss the altar, and then the bishop's hand, a vestige of the oblation of the faithful. A diaconal prayer of preparation and the diptychs follow. The kiss of peace is conveyed by the deacon, each person placing his folded hands in the deacon's, and then kissing his own hands. The *bêma* is incensed. The Preface with the Hosanna is chanted by celebrant and ministers at the altar. Cymbals and lights are used. The words of consecration are answered, all kneel except the deacons who genuflect with the bishop. Incense and bells are

\* Originally, of "SS. Thaddeus and Mari." The Nestorian Abyssinians use the same.

† 4 Kings ii. 1-15; Acts i. 1-14

used. Psalm 122 [123] is then sung; the altar and people are incensed by the celebrant. During the Fraction the Host is lifted up, and then dipped in the chalice, which is lifted; all kneel; bells ring, and the ministers chant continually. The Lord's prayer comes before the communion. Then the ostension. After receiving, a priest and the people alternate a sung responsary. The ablutions (three) are taken in the Latin manner. The sacred vessels are removed, as they were brought, by a coped deacon.

## LITURGIES.

The Christian liturgy was not committed to writing Written  
Liturgies. early, and some centuries elapsed before the great liturgical rite, as performed by the bishop, was embodied, as far as his part is concerned, in the books called *Sacramentaries*.\* But we have most ancient testimony to the existence of a fixed order and even of a fixed formula of prayer. The most ancient liturgical prayer has come to light with the discovery of the latter half of Clement of Rome's Epistle to the Corinthians (*circa* A.D. 95); here he breaks forth into a prayer which it is difficult to regard in any other light than that of a Eucharistic formula used by himself in the liturgy at Rome.† In the III. century S. Basil transcribes a form of liturgy;‡ and in 347 S. Cyril of Jerusalem describes to the catechumens just about to be baptized the rite of the mass which they had already witnessed.

The history of the Roman Rite has been sufficiently Liturgies. described. The Gallican Use derived from the Syro-Byzantine. The Ambrosian, identical with the In the  
West. Gallican, was in use in the North of Italy, Milan, and even in Umbria, before the v. century; and the Gallic was also used in Ireland and the North of Britain. On the other hand Africa (Carthage) followed the Roman rite. The Mozarabic, or Spanish rite, which existed

\* See Part IV.

† *I. Ep. Clem. ad Cor.* 59.‡ Basil, *De Spiritu Sancto*, c. 27, § 66.



till the xi. century, is the same as the Gallic. The Uses of Sarum, Hereford, Bangor, etc., are derivatives of the same Gallican rite.

In all, 4 types are discernible, already existing in the iv. century; the Syrian, the Alexandrian, the Roman, the Gallican. The Abbé Duchesne believes that these could be reduced to 2 primordial types, the Roman, and the Syrian; the Alexandrian ultimately deriving, for the most part, from the former, as the other Western rite (the Gallican) derived from the latter. To-day there exist 2 types which have absorbed all others; the Roman, and that of Constantinople. But in origin the Christian liturgies developed not in Byzantium and Rome, but in Syria (Palestine) and Rome. The development of the rite of Constantinople took place after Constantinople had become the seat of empire.

In the  
East.  
(Syrian.)

(Byzan-  
tine.)

The names of the Liturgies in use, are those of (1) S. James, attributed to the Apostle James the Less, of Syrian origin, a sentence of which is cited by Jerome, now only used on the Apostle's feast and only at Jerusalem and Cyprus. It was the liturgy of the Church of Palestine. It was written in Greek; but no ancient MS. of it exists. The "Syriac Liturgy of S. James" is similar. The Greek Rite, or that of Constantinople, conserves 2 liturgies, that of (2) S. Basil, and that of (3) S. John Chrysostom. The latter is the more commonly used.\* A Liturgy of the *Pre-sanctified*, added to these, goes by the name of the Western Gregory. The liturgy of Basil is the most ancient of these Greek rites. It has existed as at present at least from the beginning of the vi. century. The peoples who now use the Greek Rite or the Liturgy of Chrysostom, either in the Greek or Slavonic liturgical language, are the Russians, Greeks, Ruthenians, Melkites, and the Patriarchates of Jeru-

\* That of S. Basil being employed in Lent, Holy Thursday and Saturday, Christmas Eve, the Eve of Epiphany, and the feast of S. Basil.

saalem, Alexandria, and Antioch. Added to these we (Alexan-  
 have the Greek liturgy of (4) S. Mark, the earliest <sup>drian.)</sup> MS. of which is of the XII. century; but which is at least as ancient as the V. century. Both this and the liturgy of James show signs of Byzantine modification. It is this liturgy which gives the Alexandrian type. Although the Copts have 2 other liturgies, that of Cyril of Alexandria, and of Gregory Nazianzen, the one universally used is the Coptic of S. Basil. These 3 in fact only differ in the *anaphora*. It is not known whether the liturgy of Basil or of Mark is the original liturgy of the Church of Egypt. Finally the Abyssinians have the Liturgy (5) "of all the 12 Apostles," which is fundamentally the same as the Coptic Liturgy of Cyril of Alexandria, which in its turn is related to the Greek of S. Mark.

---

ARMENIAN SOLEMN MASS. Byzantine liturgy of S. Basil.

(See Christmas and Easter.)

(*Mass of Catechumens*) Entrance with the Gospel, *Trisagion* sung.

Diagonal Litanies, Lections, Gospel, Creed.

(*Curtain drawn*) At the *Prothesis*, the preparation of the Gifts.

(*Mass of the faithful*) Procession of the *Oblata* to the altar; hymn *Cheroubikon* sung. Deacon and priest alternate Psalm "Lift up your heads." Receiving the Gifts from the deacons, priest says: "Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord"; and burns incense.

Priest washes his hands. Prayer of S. Athanasius.

Kiss of Peace (each bows to his neighbour).

The *Anaphora*, "It is meet and right." . . .

Consecration and Epiklesis or invocation of the Holy Spirit.

The Host is signed with crosses. (Deacon: Let us worship God!)

The Intercession for all men.

The commemorations of the dead, and "Prayer over the diptychs."

The Lord's Prayer, with a preface and short *embolismus*.

(Deacon: Let us worship God!)

The Ostension, or showing of the consecrated elements.

The Commixture. The mixed chalice is elevated.

(*Curtain drawn*) Fraction; and communion of the celebrant.

Thanksgiving. (*Curtain withdrawn*) Descent from the altar.

Last Gospel, S. John i. Dismissal of people by the deacon.

Priest makes sign of the cross, "Go in peace and the Lord be with you all."

Distribution of the blessed bread by the deacons at the rails.

## CHAPTER II.

### LITURGICAL ACCESSORIES.

*Liturgical accessories—The sign of the cross—The language of the mass—The attitude of prayer—Vestments, amice, alb, cincture, maniple, stole, chasuble—Origin of vestments—Liturgical colours, the dalmatic, the cope, the cotta—Ecclesiastical head-dress—Sacred vessels—Incense—Bread—Wine—Washing of hands—Music—Bells.*

### THE SIGN OF THE CROSS.

The Sign  
of the  
Cross.

THE Christian custom of signing the forehead with the sign of the cross, is traceable to the first age of the Faith. Tertullian (circa 155—230) in an often-quoted sentence\* speaks of the Christian on all occasions making the sign of the cross on his forehead; it is possible, however, that this very frequent use of it was a special observance of the Montanists. Origen (185—253) and Clement of Alexandria refer to it as the *tau* of the passage in Ezechiel;† the latter declaring that the cross is the special sign of Christ and of the Christian, and is the *tau* of Rev. vii. 3. "Hurt not the earth, nor the sea, nor the trees, till we sign the servants of God in their foreheads."

In Hebrew, as Padre Garrucci points out, *thau* meant *signum*, a sign, as well as represented the letter

\* *De Corona Militis*, cap. 3.

† Ezechiel ix. 4. "Mark Thau upon the foreheads of all the men that sigh, and mourn for all the abominations that are committed in the midst" (of Jerusalem) . . . "but upon whomsoever you shall see Thau, kill him not, and begin ye at my sanctuary."

T, and it is as a frequent *sign*, as we see, that the cross first becomes familiar to us. "The Sign of the Son of Man" in the heavens, mentioned in the Apocalypse appears clearly to refer to the cross, "the *Tau* of the Son of Man."

The *Ordo Romanus* alludes to the sign in the directions for Mass. Though the forehead was most usually signed, the mouth was sometimes signed, and the breast also. All these 3 signs are retained in the sign of the cross made in the mass to-day before the reading of the Gospel. The sign on the mouth is still retained at the opening words of the Divine office.\*

Leo IV. (847—855) says the sign should be made with 3 fingers, to signify the Trinity. Innocent III. describes it as being made "descending from above to below, and passing from the right to the left" symbolising that Christ came from heaven to earth, and from the Jews passed to the Gentiles. But he tells us that some make it from left to right, because we are to pass from misery to glory.† The general Western custom of making the sign of the cross from left to right came in in the time of Pius V. (1566—1572).

The Eastern way of making the sign, with the right hand fingers closed, and from right to left, can be seen in the churches of the Orientals in Rome.

The sign of the cross is made on many occasions; on entering a church, at the beginning of any of the offices of the church, when the first words of mass are said "In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen," at the Gospel, at the words in the "Sanctus" "Blessed is He that comes in the name of the Lord," and in other places. It is also made over objects to be blessed, over the incense and over the oblata at mass, and over persons when giving the benediction, with the right hand. The

\* Matins: "Domine labia mea aperies," Lord Thou shalt open my mouth.

† *De Sacro Altaris Mysterio*. A.D. 1198—1216.

sign of the cross was made about 6 times during mass in S. Gregory's time, 6 times in the *Canon* in the IX. century; while Innocent III. says it was made 25 times;\* it is now made still oftener.

#### LANGUAGE OF THE MASS.

Language  
of the  
mass.

It is now universally recognized that Greek was the earliest language of the Christian Church. S. Paul writing to the Romans writes in Greek, and James's Epistle to the "Twelve tribes of the Dispersion" is in the same tongue.

It was in that language which "gives a soul to the objects of sense, and a body to the abstractions of philosophy" that Christians first realized the new spirit of worship, and first gave it expression.

Its use is to be traced in our liturgy and in all ecclesiastical terms: liturgy, homily, catechumen, psalm, hymn, parish, acolyth, deacon, presbyter, bishop, pope, Eucharist, baptism, chrism, cemetery.

The later Jews celebrated the praises of Jehovah "in the language that the prophets spake"—that ancient Hebrew which so differed from the popular language spoken that it was necessary to provide *targums*, "interpretations," to translate the service. So the Greek, Syriac, Coptic, Slavonic, Chaldaic, Wallachian, Ethiopic, and Armenian churches still use the ancient "dead" language of their country in the Liturgy. When Latin took the place of Greek in Rome it was the vernacular of the country, and it continues to be used for the Liturgy and the Divine office throughout the West.

The Reims annotators, on 1 Cor. xiv.,† say "Prayers are not made to teach, make learned, or increase knowledge (though by occasion they sometimes instruct us) but their special use is to offer our hearts, desires, and wants to God; and this every

\* This was in the Gallic Roman ceremonial.

† See verses 2, 3, 14.

Catholic does according to his condition, whether he understand the words of his prayer or not."

It is in harmony with the genius of catholicism to regard prayer as primarily an attitude of mind, and its most effectual fruit as the establishing of this attitude. Synesius the Neo-platonist Bishop of Ptolemais, the friend and pupil of Hypatia, says: "Yet it is by the mind alone that we can approach God—the tongue serves only to communicate between man and man."

It is impossible not to feel the power of the idea that there should be a language common to the expression of worship all over the world. In worship, at least, every man would find himself at home. But in a common symbolic expression for ideas and emotions that are common to humanity, we have in fact a universal speech. Nowhere has the power and charm of a "dead language" put to living uses been better expressed than in these words of the author of "John Inglesant": "Sound is there, but inarticulate, or if articulate, in the hallowed words of centuries, which have lost the note of finite utterance and become universal as silence itself." Idea of a universal language.

#### THE ATTITUDE OF PRAYER.

The most ancient of all the attitudes of prayer among Christians was that of standing with the hands and arms extended. The only remnant of this to-day is the attitude of the priest at the altar. The first Christians used both the postures of kneeling and standing, as we learn from the Acts. The Jews recognised three ways of "bowing before the Lord," bending the head, bending the knees, and the prostration. Of these, prostration no longer exists in the West, except for the clergy and those about to be ordained at the commencement of the Ordination Mass. Christ Himself speaking to His disciples, says "*whenever you stand praying . . .*" Attitude of prayer.

The Council of Nicæa decreed that the people

should stand while praying. The IV. Council of Carthage required penitents to kneel through the services. During the penitential seasons all used to kneel at some portions of the service; the deacon inviting them to do so with the words: *Flectamus genua*, and to rise by saying: *Erecti stemus honeste*, or *Levate*. A vestige of this remains in the offices for Friday and Saturday in Holy Week. The Ordo of S. Amand (ix. century) has a rubric that on Sunday the concelebrating priests shall stand, and on week days shall kneel, when the *Sanctus* of Mass begins.

On Sunday the proper posture at mass is standing, in memory of the Resurrection. This is prescribed by the Council of Nicæa. All should stand for the offertory, and from the preface to the consecration, from the consecration to the end of the communion, and for the post-communion prayer; but it has become customary to kneel or sit.

In the East they still stand for prayer, and where Westerns kneel Orientals make profound inclinations.

The  
hands.

It has been said that the Christians did not stretch up the arms in prayer, as did the pagans, out of a sentiment of humility; but preferred the outstretched hands as we see them represented in the *orantes*. It is more probable that the first Christians followed the Jewish custom, which was to raise the hands to the shoulders while speaking the blessing in the synagogues; but when the blessing was given in the Temple to raise them above the head. This attitude of the Jewish priest became the attitude of the Christian multitude, of "the Church in prayer."

Folding  
the hands.

The spreading of the hands in prayer was then both a Jewish and a Christian custom; that of folding the hands dates from the v. century, and is of Saxon origin.\*

\* Three manners of venerating are recognised in the Catholic Church: *latría* is the worship which is only and can only be given to God; *dulia* is the name for the veneration given to angels and the saints "reigning together with Christ" (Apoc. xx. 6, and xxii. 5); while *hyperdulia* is a term invented for the veneration given to Mary as the most excellent of the mere creatures of God.

## VESTMENTS.

The vestments of the priest in celebrating mass are 6 in number. They are divided into greater and lesser: the greater are the chasuble, alb, and stole, without which no one can celebrate; the lesser are the amice, cincture, and maniple. They are described in the order in which the celebrant vests himself with them, with the prayer which he says as he puts on each separate vestment. The Sacred Vestments.

(1) The *amice*, from the Latin to cover or enwrap, is a rectangular piece of white linen 3 feet long and 2 feet wide, with a string at each of the upper corners. It is marked with a cross. The amice was originally used as a covering for the head and neck. It was used to cover the head at least till the x. century, and the Dominicans still approach the altar for mass with the head covered by the amice.\* To-day the priest places it first on his head, and then ties it round his neck, saying: "Impone, Domine, capite meo galeam salutis, ad expugnandos diabolicos incursus." Place O Lord upon my head the helmet of salvation, against all diabolical wiles.†

(2) The *alb*, from the Latin *albus*, white, is a loose fitting linen tunic, trimmed with lace round the bottom. Though always white and made of linen now, albs used to be made of silk and gold, according to Dr. Rock, who cites the gift of silken albs made to S. Peter's in Rome in 855 by Ethelwulf, father of Alfred the Great. Red, green and blue albs are mentioned in an old inventory of the monastery at Peterborough, and Benedict XIV. mentions a black alb worn on Good Friday. Innocent III. declares that the white alb signifies newness of life, and quotes Ephesians iv. 23, 24.‡ Amongst Orientals the alb

\* The *amice* is the vestment which most nearly resembles the Aaronic ephod. The Greeks have no amice, but the Armenians have a shoulder-piece called *vagas* with an amice attached.

† Cf. Ephesians vi. 11-17.

‡ *De sacro altaris mysterio.*



pertains to all orders of the clergy, and, though originally of linen, is now often made of silk. The alb or *stóicharion* in Russia is directed to be of purple during Lent. By the Copts it is called Kamis, *Camisia*, and Koutino (*χιτώνιον*), and no priest ventures to enter the sanctuary unless he is wearing it. The prayer at putting on the alb is: "Dealba me, Domine, et munda cor meum; ut in sanguine Agni dealbatus, gaudiis perfruar sempiternis." Wash me O Lord and cleanse my heart, that being made white in the blood of the lamb, I may enjoy eternal delights.

Cincture. (3) The cincture, *cingulum*, a girdle which always accompanies the alb. It should be of linen, and long enough when doubled to go round the body. It used to be wide and made of precious stuffs, sometimes even jewelled. It varied in colour with the alb, but is now uniformly white, although the Rubrics allow of its being coloured (Sacred Congregation of Rites, June 8, 1709). It is terminated by 2 tassels. The symbolic meaning of the girdle is noticed in Isaiah xi. 5, Luke xii. 35, Apocalypse i. 13. The western girdle is knotted in front.\* Prayer at putting on the girdle: "Præcinge me, Domine, cingulo puritatis, et extingue in lumbis meis humorem libidinis; ut maneat in me virtus continentiae et castitatis." Gird me O Lord with the girdle of purity, and extinguish within me the humours of concupiscence, that the virtue of continence and chastity may abide in me.

Maniple. (4) The maniple, *manipulus*. This is a strip of cloth, embroidered with 3 crosses. It is tied on the left arm, just above the wrist. It is about 4 inches wide and 2 feet long.† It agrees in material and colour with the stole and chasuble. Its ancient use was that of a handkerchief, and the hands were wiped on it. Alcuin

\* The Jewish vestment, the girdle (abnet), was only worn when on sacrificial duty.

† A Council in 1287 directs that the length of the maniple shall be 2 feet. In some parts of England little gold and silver bells were attached to the edge of the maniple. Dr. Rock, *Church of our Fathers*.

mentions it as such, and says it "designates the present life in which we suffer from superfluous humours." Hence another name for it was the *sudarium*. But since the XII. century it appears only as a liturgical ornament, and is no longer made of white linen.

The prayer on assuming the maniple: "Merear, Domine, portare manipulum fletus et doloris; ut cum exultatione recipiam mercedem laboris." May I deserve, O Lord, to bear the maniple of weeping and sorrow, that I may receive the reward of my labour with exultation. The allusion is to Psalm 125, verse 7. [126, verse 6.]

The maniple is mentioned in the VI. century as part of the insignia of deacons.\* It was worn as now on the left arm, and was called *pallium linostimum*. Such a linen napkin was used on occasions of ceremony, either to receive or to offer a gift—we find it folded and placed on the left arm, the ends pendent. It formed part of the ceremonial dress of the Roman Consul when he inaugurated the Games. In the IX. century the *mappula* of the Pope is spoken of.† It is found on the early IX. century mosaic of the Madonna in S. Maria in Domnica (temp. Paschal I.) pendent from her left arm, where Armellini alludes to it as "a sign of honour without which the ministers cannot approach the altar." It is not depicted in mosaics till the VIII. and IX. centuries.

It should be noticed that the maniple, as a liturgical ornament, is peculiar to the Roman Church.

(5) The stole, *stola*. The stole is a long band about 6 feet long and 4 inches broad. Bishops and priests wear it round the neck crossed over the breast; deacons in the west wear it over the left shoulder, fastened under the right arm. It is a vestment proper to the priest and deacon only; and it is the special

\* *Liber Pontificalis*.

† *Ordo Romanus*. For the use of the maniple see also *Deacons* Part IV. and *Bishop's Mass*, p. 79, *supra*.

mark of the priest when employed in the exercise of his orders, at mass, the administration of the sacraments, and when blessing persons or things. It was once the custom for bishops and priests to wear the stole constantly, even out of church, a decree to this effect being issued in 813 by the Council of Mayence; and here the stole is called the proper mark of a priest. The only vestige of this custom is the present papal usage of wearing a stole always even in daily life.

Prayer at vesting with the stole: "Redde mihi, Domine, stolam immortalitatis, quam peridi in prævaricatione primi parentis; et quamvis indignus accedo ad tuum sacrum Mysterium, merear tamen gaudium sempiternum." Restore to me, O Lord, the stole (*i.e.*, garment\*) of immortality, which I lost in the prevarication of the first parent; and though I unworthy approach thy Sacred Mystery, may I yet merit everlasting joy.

History. No article of liturgical attire has given rise to so much controversy as the stole, and in order to unravel a little of the perplexity which exists as to it, we must premise that the word *stole* never occurs before the ix. century; and that there appear to have been two distinct insignia in the first few centuries, which have been mistaken for each other: the one is the episcopal *pallium*, made of white wool and marked with black crosses; the other is the diaconal *orarion*, made of white linen. In the middle ages this latter vestment is adapted for priests,† and the suburban bishops standing round the Pope appear vested with this *stole*, the pope wearing the *pallium*. The stole

\* The *stola* was the upper garment worn by women of position. Cardinal Bona and Merati both conjecture that the present stole is but the ornamental band which formed the edge of the ancient *stola*, and was retained as a memorial of it. The *stola*, as worn by both sexes but oftener by women, was a robe resembling the alb.

† A priest so adorned is to be seen in the mosaic in S. Maria in Trastevere of the time of Innocent II. (1130—1143).

here appears as a white linen vestment *marked with black crosses*, and almost precisely similar to the pallium.

Whatever be the origin of the employment of the stole as an essential portion of a *priest's* dress, and of the adoption, in the west, of this name\* for the stole of the priest and of the deacon indifferently, it is certain that a similar adaptation of the diaconal stole took place in the East as with us, for we have there the orarion (ὠράριον) of the deacon, and another stole called *epitrachelion* proper to the priest, though the early mentions of the stole refer only to the *deacon*.

The first mention of the *orarion* in the West is at the Council of Laodicea towards the end of the iv. century, Canons 22, 23, which forbid subdeacons, lectors, and other minor orders to wear it. It is in Spain, in the vi. century, that we next hear it spoken of as the proper dress of deacons; while in another Spanish synod in the next century it is spoken of as the proper dress of the 3 major orders, bishops, priests, and deacons. Later in the same century a third Spanish synod *forbids a priest to celebrate mass* without an *orarion*.† From the time of Charlemagne, perhaps, it became the recognised vestment of bishops, priests and deacons throughout the West.

In Rome the *orarion* was worn by the deacon *under* his dalmatic or his chasuble, until the x. century. He is not represented with it in art until the xii. century.‡ The episcopal pallium was never worn with a stole; nor is the stole ever mentioned as part of the Pope's dress in the ix. century *Ordos*.

In the view of the Abbé L. Duchesne, the *pallia* and the *oraria* whether of East or West, were intro-

\* The word *stole* came into common use for the *orarion* in the xi. and xii. centuries. (Hefele.)

† Council of Braga, A.D. 675.

‡ Abbé Duchesne, *Origines du Culte Chrétien*. The earliest representation in Rome showing that the presbyteral stole had been adopted there, is in the mosaic in S. Maria in Trastevere of the xii. century, referred to.

duced as ecclesiastical insignia in the iv. century, and were simply "marks of dignity" similar to those prescribed for certain functionaries in the Theodosian Code.

No one however who knows the catacombs can fail to be struck with an obviously special item of costume in representations of the *orantes*. These figures above all symbolise the individual or the Church in prayer; and they are found with oblong pieces of stuff over the head, fringed on each side. This is nothing else but the *tallith* or head-veil of the Jews, without which no Jew ever prayed, or ever prays, and which was decorated with the *fringes* mentioned in the 20th verse of S. Matthew ix.

It was worn on the shoulders when not at prayer, and over the head in the temple, as it is at this day in the Synagogue. A woman "veiled with the stola or orarium," as an *orante*, is to be seen in the catacomb of Callistus;\* and another, with an obvious *tallith*, in the catacomb of Priscilla. It is from the Eastern Christians that we have the earliest mention of the *orarion* as a sacred garment proper to the diaconate: it was the duty of deacons to begin and often to lead services of prayer and litanies; and the very word *Ὠράριον*, *orarion*, appears to indicate seasons or periods

\* Cited by Bottari, *Roma Sotterranea*, vol. ii., Tav. lxxii. The precept of the *tallith* is contained in Numbers xv. 38-40. "Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt tell them to make to themselves fringes in the corners of their garments, putting in them ribands of blue: That when they shall see them, they may remember all the commandments of the Lord, and not follow their own thoughts and eyes going astray after divers things, but rather being mindful of the precepts of the Lord, may do them and be holy to their God." Perhaps no verse in the Old Testament expressed better the sense of personal holiness and responsibility and the habit of watching and remembrance of this New People of God. Among the Hebrews the precept of the *tallith* was not obligatory on women, but such a distinction would not have obtained among the first Christians. A prayer is said at *putting on the tallith*: "That it may be made through my fulfilling this precept a spiritual garment for my soul, spirit, and breath." The *tallith* was usually made of lamb's wool.

of prayer, in which the deacon ministered wearing the tallith or orarion.

The bands, the length of the whole front of the Purple robe, to be seen so frequently in the catacombs, must not be confused with the modern *stole*. The Romans ornamented every garment with purple stripes; according to the dignity of the wearer they were *latus-clavus* or *angustus-clavus*, wide or narrow.

(6) The chasuble, *casula*, that is, a little house or hut, because it enveloped the entire person. To-day it is the distinguishing vestment of the priest. Its ancient form in the West, which continued in use, according to Kozma, till the xvi. century, and is still universal in the East, was a large round mantle covering the whole person, with no sleeves, and leaving the head only visible. Now, the western chasuble opens at the sides, falling only as far as the knees in front, and but little further at the back. It must be of one of the 5 liturgical colours, and made of some precious stuff, silk or brocade. The clipping of the neck and sides of the chasuble, has been due, Kozma tells us, to individual fancy only; and Cardinal Bona and Monsignor Saussay, Bishop of Toul, agree with him. It is said the change was necessitated by the dress of the period with its large ruffs, or that about that time (xvi. century) it became difficult to find materials sufficiently pliant for use in the ancient form. It is probable that the difficulty of celebrating mass in the ancient chasuble *without the aid of the sacred ministers*, brought about the change.\*

The priest's chasuble in Russia and among Hungarians of the Eastern rite is so clipped that it hardly covers the breast. With the Russians the episcopal chasuble has little bells attached to both sides, and to the sleeves. The Coptic chasuble is employed like the western Bishop's cope, and is not a priest's vestment. The Maronites are the only Easterns who have per-

\* Dr. Rock, *Hierurgia*, notes the growing frequency of private masses at the time of the change.

mission to neglect their ancient dress and wear the Roman chasuble. At the present time 2 shapes of chasuble are worn in the West, the Roman, which is short and square at the bottom, and the Gothic which is more ample, and is pointed. The prayer at assuming the chasuble is : " Domine qui dixisti : Jugum meum suave est, et onus meum leve : fac, ut istud portare sic valeam quod consequar tuam gratiam. Amen." Lord who hast said : my yoke is sweet and my burden light ; grant that I may so carry it as to obtain Thy grace. Amen.

Origin of  
Vest-  
ments.

It is evident that the sacerdotal costume was originally the ordinary dress of the epoch, which in the v. century in Rome consisted, in the case of official personages, of an under garment or sleeveless tunic, with a hood, and of the *pænula* or large cloak, with one sole aperture for the head to pass through.\* The front had to be lifted up and turned over the arms when the hands were used, exactly as we see done to-day with every Eastern chasuble.

The tunic was called *colobus*, and is the *colobio* adopted, for simplicity, by the monks : it is the *alb* of the priest to-day ; the cloak or *pænula* is the chasuble. Hence the sacerdotal vestments are the everyday dress of the iv. and v. centuries in Rome, worn *over* the everyday dress of the celebrant to-day. Originally the *pænula* was worn by every cleric over the tunic, as we see from the Roman liturgical books. It is very remarkable that distinguishing marks in dress were not in favour at Rome ; and Pope Celestine (423-32) writes to the Bishops of Provence blaming the use of a special ecclesiastical dress.† According to the Abbé Duchesne, the costliness of the *pænula* caused the simple acolytes and other clerks to dispense with

\* *Pænula* or *planeta* is the true Roman term for the priest's chasuble ; from the former word is formed *φαινέλης*, the thick upper garment or cloak worn by both men and women.

† The Pope condemns the superstitious practice of girding their loins and wearing the pallium, obeying the letter rather than the spirit of Scripture.

it very soon,\* retaining the *tunic* in one or other of its forms. The deacon and subdeacon both continue to wear a chasuble, the *planeta piegata*, or chasuble folded up in front, during Lent.

The colours recognised by the Church are *green*, Liturgical "the prevailing colour of nature" for every day in colours. the year, *white* on feasts of our Lord, the Madonna and saints, *red* on feasts of martyrs and of the apostles,† *purple* in the seasons of Lent and Advent, and black for the dead. The sacred colour of the Jews, which prevailed in the Temple decorations and was that of the High Priest's *meil* or woven robe to the knees, was *blue*, a colour now appropriate to the Blessed Virgin and to Confraternities named after her.

The *linen* of the Jewish sacred vestments, was the *byssus* or white shining cotton stuff of Egypt. The Synod of Rome held under Pope Victor A.D. 196 said : When the bishop celebrates the Synaxis let the presbyters stand by him clothed in white.‡ In the East also white was originally used.

The popes wear *red* in the penitential seasons. An author writing in 1725, speaks of the custom as of recent introduction. We know that Boniface VIII. and his predecessors were buried in purple or black vestments. However, the same writer tells us that in this change the Roman Church conformed itself to the Greek and Ambrosian in both of which red is a sign of mourning.

The dalmatic§ is a vestment open on each side, Dalmatic.

\* It was still worn in Rome in the vi. century by lay personages. The *planeta* continued to be worn in Rome by all clerics even in the ix. century. Amalarius calls it *generale indumentum sacrorum ducum*, the common garment of the sacred leaders. And the viii. century *Ordo Romanus* prescribes it for acolytes. But in Spain it is called a sacerdotal vestment in 633; though Isidore still uses the term for a garment of everyday life in the same century.

† Cloth of gold may be worn instead of these 3; at Pentecost red is worn, and on the feast of the Innocents, Dec. 28, white.

‡ "Canons of Hippolytus."

§ The word *dalmatic* is derived from *Dalmatia*.



with wide sleeves, and ornamented with 2 horizontal stripes.

The dalmatic, unlike the alb and chasuble, was a vestment peculiar to the Pope and his deacons. On feast days they wore it between the tunic and planeta; an interesting vestige of this custom survives in Episcopal high mass, when the bishop vests a dalmatic under the chasuble. The dalmatic is now the proper dress of deacons, and is worn by them in high mass and in processions.

The origin of the dalmatic is, however, like the other ecclesiastical garments, to be found in the costume of the first centuries of Christianity. The dalmatic was early adapted to liturgical uses; Cyprian wore it, as one of the 3 garments of the period,\* the day of his martyrdom (258), but by the end of the v. century it had become a liturgical vestment, in Rome, for the Pope and his deacons. The compiler of the legendary life of S. Sylvester, at this date, supposes that the Roman dalmatic had been originally the tunic or *colobus* given to Roman senators by the Emperor Honorius. The Roman dalmatic was early bestowed by the Popes as a mark of honour on the Bishops or Deacons of other Churches.

Cope.

The cope is a large cloak, of precious stuff, fastened at the breast, and open in front. It was originally a *pluviale* intended as a cloak for processions in bad weather. This garment was known as *cappa*, *manto*, *capuzzio*, and *pluviale*, in Italy. But in the x. century this cloak which had always served as a covering for the head also, was cut off at the neck, the biretta being worn to cover the head. Thenceforward we have the *pluviale* in the form now known to us as the cope. Though it is worn by the priest at "Benediction," at functions by bishops, and by the "Assistant priest" at pontifical mass, it is not a sacerdotal garment, but may be worn by any cleric. As an

\* These 3 were the sleeveless *colobus*, a tunic with sleeves, or *stola*, and the *pænula*.

instance of this, the clerics who notify the beginning and end of the psalms at solemn vespers, wear copes, and are known as cope-men. Indeed in origin the cope was a civil garment, *and even to-day it is not blest.* The Palatine judges wore it in processions, and when the Pope took possession of the Lateran, he, with the cardinals, bishops and abbots and the *consistorial advocates* all wore copes. It was also worn by emperors at their coronation.

In its ancient form the cope is related to the *cuculla* and *cappa* of the monk and friar, and the pallium or *chlamys* of the pagan world and of the early solitaries. See Part III. and *pallium* Part IV. For the *Episcopal cope* see Part IV.

The cotta, like the rochet and every form of surplice, Cotta. is a modification of the *alb*. It is worn, over his cassock, by every cleric, or assistant at the altar, by choristers, etc. It is a short white tunic, with short sleeves. The cotta is worn when preaching. By clerics it is always worn over the *soutane*, or *vestis talaris*.

A long oblong piece of precious stuff, matching the Humeral other vestments, is worn over the cope at the moment veil. of Benediction, when holding the monstrance in processions, and when the paten is held up by the sub-deacon at mass. It muffles the shoulders, and serves as a *mappula* to cover the hands.

From antiquity it has been customary to regard the Head-head-dress as an attribute of honour, and it is the one dress. item of attire which has been universally employed to express degrees of dignity. The Jew honoured his head by covering it; all nations have used a crown; and every people have had the equivalent of a "Cap of Maintenance."

Although it is said of S. James the Less by early writers that he wore upon his head sacerdotal insignia, we have no very early mention of a liturgical head-dress in use among Christians, and the earliest covering used in Rome would appear to have been the

humble cuculla, or hood, worn by labourers and peasants, and early adopted by the monks. This, the Abbé Duchesne tells us, is the origin of the mitre, which is nothing but a "glorified hood."

**Biretta.** The amice was the item of liturgical costume intended to cover the head, and it served this purpose until the x. century.\* The square cap called the *biretta* was then introduced, and has become the universal bonnet of the secular clergy since that time. Originally a soft cap, the difficulty in removing and replacing it led to its being made with 3 corners; and now it is a perfectly stiff cap. By priests it is worn black, by bishops purple, and by cardinals red. The Pope does not wear one.

**The mitre.** The mitre is a peculiarly Roman item of sacred costume: *Mίτρα*, *mitra*, among the Greeks and Latins was a turban for women; among the Phrygians it was a man's head-dress. According to Hefele there are clear traces of the mitre as a part of ecclesiastical dress from the iv. century; but Menard assures us that for the first thousand years the mitre was not in general use. As a matter of fact bishops and abbots are not ever represented with it till the xi. century. The mitre appears to have originated in Rome; and to have been employed as a cap of honour for dignified prelates during great ceremonials. We find Leo IX. (1049) giving "*the Roman mitre*" to the Archbishop of Trèves. In 1091 Urban II. gave it to an abbot. According to the Abbé Duchesne it was never a strictly episcopal ornament; but in Rome it is worn by none but bishops and abbots.

**When worn.** It is worn at High Mass, Solemn Vespers, processions, and in all episcopal functions, as consecrations, ordination, and chrism.

The plain mitre† is woven with gold threads, the

\* See *amice* p. 99. Another vestige of its ancient use is in the ordination of subdeacons, where the Bishop draws the amice first over the candidate's head, and then lets it fall on his shoulders

† See *supra*, p. 80.

precious mitre is white and jewelled ; as only the celebrating bishop can wear the precious mitre, any other mitred personages present wear the white linen mitre. This is also worn by the celebrating bishop on Good Friday, and in Requiem masses. Linen mitre.

Before the introduction of the mitre bishops and priests wore 'a kind of bonnet slightly sunk in the middle set on a padded rim. The *vitta* or *infula*, mitre hangings, are suspended from such a bonnet in a drawing of the close of the xi. century, in the Cotton MSS. A drawing, in the Harleian MSS., of the time of Edward I. shows us the mitre in almost its present form.

The *zucchetto* is a little close fitting silk cap, intended to protect the tonsured part of the head. It is red for cardinals, purple for bishops,\* and black for all other priests. The Pope wears it in white. The biretta is worn over the zucchetto. Zucchetto.

The so-called privilege of the zucchetto, is a papal permission to wear this little cap while celebrating the mass: this is enjoyed by bishops, and by major prelates when specially granted by the Pope. In these cases it is worn from the beginning of mass to the Preface, and from the moment the priest's communion is ended till the conclusion of mass. "Privilege of the zucchetto."

From all this it appears that it is so customary, in all races and all times, to regard the head-dress as a sign of dignity, and the power to remain covered a mark of station, that, in spite of S. Paul, bishops and clerics are oftener covered in churches than uncovered. "They pray and prophesy with the head" covered just as a Jew would have approved ; and the head-dress is regarded as a distinction, whereas S. Paul would have them consider it a shame when, following a Gentile custom, he alleges for it a Jewish reason, and bids the Christian man glory for Jewish reasons in a usage which was an abomination to the Jew. The term for the Pope's zucchetto, *solideo*, a cap that is that

\* Since 1867. See Part IV.

he never removes *except to God*, shows the strength of the current opinion on the subject of headgear.

All ecclesiastical headgear, at least in the West, has had its origin then in the hood or cowl. The mitre is simply a stiff cowl, no longer joined to the tunic; the biretta, the original soft cap which took the place of another hood, the amice, derives from *birrus*, a hood or cape.

In the East however the headgear worn appears to resemble the High Priest's *ziz*, and the sacerdotal bonnets of the Jews.\*

#### SACRED VESSELS.

Church vessels. The *chalice* and *paten* must be of precious metal; anciently the chalice was often made of glass, and even of wood. The modern paten is made without rim or edge, but earlier in this century patens were the shape of an ordinary plate. The paten has also become gradually smaller.

Pyx. The *pyx*† is the name of the covered cup in which the consecrated hosts are kept. In England it is called the *ciborium*. It is also the name of a circular case of precious metal, on a stand, in which the larger host is kept in a lunette. Finally the smaller disc without a stand, for carrying the host to the sick, is

\* The Greek bishops wear a *crown*. The earliest mention of a crown worn by Christians is that worn by the consecrated Virgins. In Mosaics, religious and holy women are represented wearing crowns, before we find bishops represented in mitres, or the pope in a Phrygian bonnet. Until the xii. century the Armenian bishops wore the Greek crown, but at this time Pope Lucius (1144) sent the Armenian pontiff a mitre and pallium, after which the bishops adopted the Latin mitre, the priests retaining the Greek crown. When an Armenian priest is vested for mass by the deacon, the first thing to be put on is the "Helmet," a round bonnet crown. The Eastern biretta is a stiff cylindrical bonnet, with no brim or corners. A veil hangs from it. It is usually black, but the Greeks wear it violet.

For the *pallium*, *tiara*, *ring*, *cross*, *pastoral staff*, and *crozier*, see Part IV.

† Pyxis, *πύξις*, a box for unguents, from *πύξος*, wood of the box tree. For *ciborio* as used in Rome, see Part I. page 32.

also called a pyx. The first two are kept in the "tabernacle," the "small pyx" is not.

A *monstrance* is a gold or silver-gilt stand, supporting a disc, in which the Host is placed: it is first mentioned in its present form soon after the institution of Corpus Christi, by a council held at Cologne in 1452. Earlier it was turret-shaped, pierced with 4 slits, and is so represented in a MS. Missal of 1373-4. In a French Gradual of the time of Louis XII., the monstrance is represented like a sphere, and is carried on the shoulders of two coped figures. The *lunette*, a disc shielded with glass, is placed in the monstrance at the time of exposition. Lunettes are now often seen without glass. *Monstrance* comes from *mostrare* meaning to *show* the Host.\*

The most important as well as the most ancient of the pieces of liturgical linen is the *corporal*. It is now a square piece of white linen on which the host is placed at mass, or the monstrance at Benediction, it is marked with 5 crosses, and is called *corporal* from *corpus*, body.

For perhaps 12 centuries it was large, and used to cover the table of the altar, being spread by the deacon at the offertory and removed after communion. As such there are exceedingly early mentions of it; e.g. by Sylvester A.D. 314. To day it is spread on ascending the altar, if the mass be a low one, *but at the offertory* in high mass.

It is called by the Greeks *εἰλήθρον*.† S. Isidore of Seville says "This piece of linen cloth which is spread under the divine gifts, serves the same ministry as that of Joseph of Arimathea."

*Pall* is the name of a square stiff piece of linen used to cover the cup. Anciently the corporal used to be turned up to serve this purpose.

\* See *Benediction*, Chap. iv. and *Corpus Christi* Chap. v. p. 227.  
Footnote.

† A shroud.

**Purificator or Munday.** *Purificator* is the name of another piece of white linen, marked with a cross, which now serves to cleanse the chalice. It is of modern introduction, and is not mentioned by the Pope-liturgist Innocent III. A piece of linen used to be attached to the epistle side of the altar, for the wiping of the chalice after communion ; and this is its successor.

**Burse.** The *burse* is a stiff bag, the colour of the vestments of the day, in which are kept the corporal and the pall. When the priest comes in to say a low mass, he carries this burse on the chalice ; all being covered with the *veil*, a piece of stuff agreeing with the chasuble at least in colour.

**Cruets.** The little glass vases used to serve the wine and water at the oblation are called *cruets*. Besides these, a basin, of glass or precious metal, and a jug, are used for the *Lavabo*. These and the cruets are kept in a niche on the epistle side by the *piscina*, or at the credence table. The present Pope used the gold basin and ewer given him by the Queen, for the *lavabo* of his Jubilee mass at S. Peter's in January 1888.

Of these vessels, the chalice is consecrated, the ciborium and pyx are blest. Consecration is an episcopal act, benedictions may be imparted by any priest. Thus a church, an altar, and the chalice are consecrated ; all other sacred objects are blest.

**Selling the sacred vessels.** According to canon law the vessels of the church may be sold for 3 purposes : to redeem captives, to relieve the poor, to build a church. Ambrose declared that they were to be sold to redeem the confessors sold as slaves ; and Justinian made this law.

**Sacristan.** The Sacristan\* is the person who has the keeping of the vessels and vestments in the *Sacristy*, and places all in readiness for functions. In a monastery or cathedral chapter, one of the Fathers, or one of the Canons, is called Sacristan, and is then addressed as the Padre Sagrista, or as Monsignor Sagrista. The

**Sacristy.**

\* The name is already contracted in Chaucer's time to *Sexteyn*.

sacristy of a Roman church is open to everyone : and a great sacristy like that of S. Peter's is full of movement and life.

## INCENSE.

Incense is one of the chief symbolic things used in external worship. It is clear from the Apocalypse that it was from the first symbolic among Christians, as it had been among the Hebrews, with whom the Hour of Incense in the Temple, the ninth hour,\* was emphatically the hour of prayer.

It is used in High mass, at Vespers, and at Benediction, and in processions in which the holy sacrament is carried. At High mass it is first blessed : here and at Solemn Vespers the clergy and people are also incensed. In the East incense is even more generally used ; and the *ikons* which stand on the ikonostasis are incensed in solemn functions.†

The vessel in which incense is carried is called the *thurible* ; hanging thuribles were in use in Rome in 690, being then mentioned in the life of Pope Sergius. A number of gold thuribles were among the Lateran treasures called the gifts of Constantine. With the thurible, or censer, a small boat (*navicula*) is used, from which the incense is served with a spoon.

The censer is *swung* in order to ignite, or to keep alight, the perfume. In the West the chain is held in the left hand, and objects incensed with the right ; but in the East the censer is swung from the shoulder at the length of the arm.

Incense is symbolic of prayer in both the Old and New Law. "Dirigatur, Domine, oratio mea sicut incensum in conspectu tuo," Let my prayer O Lord be directed as incense in Thy sight. By its burning it represents charity, by its perfume, Christ ;

\* 3 p.m.

† A vestige of incensing images in the West, is seen on the occasion of a beatification, when the picture of the new *beatus* is uncovered, and solemnly incensed.



Antiquity of its use. "Christi bonus odor sumus," "We are a sweet odour of Christ" 2 Cor. ii. 15. Ambrose commenting on the angel's visitation to Zachary the husband of Elizabeth says: Would that when burning incense at the altars and offering the sacrifice, an angel might assist us also, or even be visible to us! "Utinam nobis quoque adolentibus altaria et sacrificium deferentibus assistat angelus, immo præbeat se videndum." The Syrian Father Ephrem at the end of the iv. century, deprecates in his testament the use of aromas at his burial, and bids his readers give their incense to the sanctuary, but follow him with their prayers; incense should be burnt in God's house, that those entering may be filled with the sweet odour. "Thura date in sanctuario; me autem orationibus vestris comitamini. . . . Incensa adolete in domo Dei, ut qui illam ingrediuntur, suavi odore perfundantur."\*

In Rome. But in Rome, the church, altar, and assistants were certainly not incensed till after the ix. century; the *portable* censer was only used in processions, including the procession to the altar for mass. The introduction of the *swinging* censer in the xii. century facilitated the use of incense for censuring persons and things. Before this it was carried in a vase round the altar.

## BREAD.

Bread. Unleavened bread was used at the Passover, and was therefore used at the Last Supper, at which time there was no leaven to be found in Israel. Before the Feast all the houses in Jerusalem were searched for the leaven, the inmates making a ritual search with a candle. It is to this S. Paul refers in the expression: "Purge out the old leaven, that you may be a new paste, as you are unleavened," 1 Cor. v. 7, 8.

The Roman Church uses unleavened bread; the

\* At the same date Silvia refers to the use of the thuribles (*thimiatria*) at matins.

Eastern, with the exception of the Armenians and Maronites, leavened. In the Latin Church unleavened bread did not become obligatory till the x. century. In Rome the Eucharistic bread has been circular at least from the beginning of the iii. century, when the *corona*\* is mentioned. The xvi. council of Toledo, canon 6, enjoins the use of circular bread. The Greek bread is quadrangular. Large bread is no longer used in the West, but is still used in the East. The bread bears different devices: the celebrant's Host in Rome is marked with I.H.S. and 3 nails; the *particles*† (for communion) are unmarked. In a xii. century missal in the Vatican Archives, the Host offered by the priest is represented cross-signed.

The bread used always to be made in the precincts of the church, and the singing of psalms was kept up all through the process. Hence its Anglo-Saxon name "Singing bread." The Syrian canons require the priest or deacon who makes it to have his face veiled with the *amice*.

Bread had a sacred significance with the Jews also. The bread of proposition, or "presence-bread," was laid continually on the gold table along the north or most sacred side of the Holy Place. The rules for the eating of the cakes of bread at the Passover were strict: the rabbinical injunction "No, not the poorest in Israel may eat till he has sat down, reclining," referred strictly only to the eating of the bread and wine.

The use of wine is not mentioned in the Law, but Wine. was stringently enjoined by tradition, and expressed Israel's joy in the Paschal night. Four cups were drunk, special attention being called to the third, of which the Talmud notes 10 peculiarities; this is "the cup after supper" of Luke xxii. White wine is used in mass; and it is always pure grape wine.

\* See Part I., p. 401.

† So called, though they are no longer broken off from the large bread, but consecrated separately.

Washing  
of hands.

Washing the hands is a ceremonial part of the liturgy in both East and West.\* The celebrant also washes at a lavabo in the sacristy before coming into the church to say mass. The hands and feet of the Jewish priest had to be washed before he entered the Most Holy Place. Washing the hands was a Pass-over observance; hence the washing after the first cup had been drunk at the last supper was not remarkable: what was remarkable was the washing of the feet, in place of the ritual dipping of the hands proper to this Festival. "It was the custom in the East," says Dom Guéranger, "to wash one's feet before taking part in a feast: and it was considered the very extreme of hospitality, when the master of the house himself did this service to his guest."

#### MUSIC.

It was probably in the vi. century that music in the form of a choral chant was first known in the churches in Rome, although its introduction has been attributed to Pope Celestine, a century earlier (423-432), a confusion perhaps with the decree of this pontiff ordaining the recitation of the psalter.† Early in the iv. century music in the churches was a thing almost to be apologised for, and we find Augustine writing: "When I remember the tears which I shed at the chants of thy church in the first days of my recovered faith, and how I am still moved by them . . . I acknowledge the great usefulness of this institution."

The Am-  
brosian  
modes.

The Gre-  
gorian.

S. Ambrose at Milan, of which S. Augustine is speaking, had restricted sacred music to a diatonic sequence of notes. The 4 *modes*, or scales, employed by him were the so-called *Dorian*, *Phrygian*, *Lydian*, and *Mixolydian*. Gregory added to these 4 other modes, in which each note is a 4th below its corresponding original; and the 4 original modes were

\* See *supra*, p. 43.

† Chap. iii. p. 138.

thenceforth known as the "Authentic."\* In each of these ancient scales the position of the semitones varies; they therefore differ from the modern (major and minor) scales, which were derived from them, and for 1000 years the Greek system of music alone was practised in the churches. The charm of this music, as indeed that of the liturgical chants of the church, depends on great smoothness of voice; in its earlier stages it was always sung in unison and with no accompaniment. At first the purity of the Gregorian chant was jealously preserved in Rome; but Johannes Diaconus surmises that it had been impossible to keep it pure owing to a "levity of mind and the natural savageness of the Gauls and Germans." However this may be, the simple majesty of the Gregorian is too often impaired at the present day, and its character altered, by accompaniment and by adaptation to our modern scale.

To S. Gregory is also ascribed, but apocryphally, the foundation of a school for singers in Rome. In the VIII. century a *schola cantorum* certainly existed in the Vatican piazza and another in the Lateran palace, and their institution was attributed to this pope by Johannes Diaconus. Very little, however, is known about the character of the chants of the first 8 centuries of our era. It is said that the Advent hymn "Creator alme siderum" in use to-day, was set by its composer S. Ambrose to a pagan ceremonial chant which he adapted. A few of our chants can claim

Scholæ  
Canto-  
rum.



The *dominant* is sometimes the 5th and sometimes the 4th note.

Har-  
monized  
chants.  
viii. cen-  
tury.

great antiquity, and are noticed in Chapter vi. In Chapter iii. we shall see that the Pope sent the Roman Precentor Johannes to Wearmouth to teach the Roman chant as practised in the basilica of S. Peter. It is in Northumbria at this time that we first hear of harmonised music, the adoption namely of 2 or more notes simultaneously, in place of the ancient system by which two or more persons always sang in unisons or octaves. It has been said therefore that it is possible that the "practice of harmony in Church music is due to the Church of Rome."\*

Guido  
Aretinus.

It is only in the xi. century that mediæval music takes the place of ancient music, under the influence of Guido Aretinus.

The  
Council  
of Trent.

But in the xiv. century, on the return of the popes from Avignon, sacred music had become so fantastic and theatrical in Rome, that when the Council of Trent met it had been its intention wholly to abolish music from the ceremonies of the church. A committee of cardinals was appointed by Pius IV., S. Charles Borromeo being one of its members, to inquire whether an ideal sacred music were attainable, a music harmonious and fitting, while rendering the words of the liturgy intelligible. At this great moment in the history of church music Giovanni Pierluigi of the choir of S. Maria Maggiore was applied to. This was the great composer Palestrina (ob. 1594). The Masses and Matins composed by him, chief among which is the "Mass of Pope Marcellus," saved music from being banished from the churches; while his works have served with those of his followers and imitators as models for all later composers. "By this one great example the question was now for ever set at rest," says Ranke. The music of Palestrina is arranged for 4, 6, or 8 voices, and is unaccompanied.

Pales-  
trina.

But the emotional and dramatic instincts of the Roman people have necessitated fresh legislation in

\* Smith and Cheetham, *Dictionary of Christian Antiquities*, article *Music*.

the matter, and a papal decree has just been issued to the bishops of Italy ordering that the florid and theatrical music of the churches shall no longer be tolerated; and it is a matter of congratulation that the music of Palestrina and his followers has again been approved and recommended in the "Regolamento" now enjoined on churches.

The Deacons were the first *cantors* or singers in the church, and for centuries the singers were always clerics. Pope Deusdedit (615-618) began as a cantor, and chanted the vigils; Leo II. (682-683) was taught when young the psalmody and song of the church; Benedict II. (684-685) sang in the church from boyhood; Sergius I. (687-701) was sent as a boy to the Prior of the cantors, because he was "apt at the church chant." To-day in Rome the beautiful tones of a boy's voice are practically unknown, probably from want of any skilled or adequate training, and the *voci bianche*, the artificially produced soprano voices of men, now fortunately going out of fashion, are with few exceptions, (notably that of Moreschi, the soprano now attached to the choir of S. Peter's), harsh and unpleasing.

In the Jewish temple cymbals and trumpets were used, less as music, than as serving to introduce the different parts of the function. The psalmody must, however, have been accompanied at least by the harp and psaltery. The Coptic and Abyssinian are the only Eastern Churches which use a few, poor and rude, instruments. The Cistercians and Carthusians use none. In great papal ceremonies no instruments are employed except the famous silver trumpets which are sounded from the gallery of the dome of S. Peter's at the elevation in the mass. The introduction of the organ in churches has been attributed to Pope Vitalian (657-672). But it is not in Rome that one learns to regard this as the most majestic of instruments for sacred music. Nowhere is its use so abused. Not only is the most inappropriate music played on it, but

Singing.

Cantors or  
Singers.Instru-  
ments.Silver  
trumpets.The  
organ.

it frequently serves to keep up a mere jangle of deafening sound throughout a sacred service, presumably to enliven the tedium of the most unrecollected of peoples.

It is deplorable that so little attention is paid in Rome to this subject. The churches, with the exception of the larger basilicas, have no permanent choir, but hire singers for the great festivals. The music chosen, except on rare occasions, is by inferior masters, and the choirs are ill trained. In the less important churches the public is too often expected to tolerate the most lamentable performances, when an organ at one end of the church and a choir or the clergy at the other go their several ways in a fruitless attempt to keep time and tune with one another.

#### BELLS.

Bells.

Polydorus Virgilius asserts that Pope Sabinian was the first to introduce the ringing of bells into Rome. But it was about the v. century that bells of the shape now known to us were employed in the churches; and from this time they came rapidly into use. Bede relates that when Hilda of Whitby died (A.D. 680) another holy nun 13 miles along the coast *heard the church bell* tolling in the middle of the night, and received an intimation that the holy abbess had departed. Before the introduction of bells, sounding boards of wood or iron, called *semantrons*, were employed, being struck with a wooden mallet. The monks were the first to use these, and in some places they are still used habitually. Anciently then the sounds in the Roman churches and elsewhere must have resembled what they now are in holy week, when the *semantrons* are used.\* Bells are not used in the Greek rite; nor were they introduced into Constantinople, according to Ducange, till about A.D. 1040. But in Jerusalem they were known in the early vii. century, Christians being ordered at this

\* See Chap. vi. p. 249.

time "not to ring but only to toll their bells." Large bells, for summoning to worship, were used in England and in Gaul in the vi. century. In the previous century S. Patrick distributed bells in Ireland; and *handbells* are of the same date. These latter were called *esquillae*, and were at first used only in processions, and in the monasteries.

Rabelais, in the time of Clement VII., describes Rome, without naming it, as "l'Isle sonnante." In Rome bells are used to summon people to the church before mass and other services; at sunrise, mid-day and sunset for the Angelus; at "one hour of the night," and then in memory of the dead; to wake religious for the midnight office; to announce a great feast, when all the bells of Rome, called here the *sacri bronzi*, ring continuously after the sunset angelus of the previous day, and at dawn on the feast day; to announce Lent, the great bells ringing out at 8 in the evening of Shrove Tuesday; to toll for the dead;\* and on the occasion of the pope's death when the great bell of S. Peter's is *tolled* continuously. *Inside* churches a bell is rung at the Sanctus, the consecration,† and sometimes before the communion of a mass; during benediction; whenever the Host is carried;‡ and when a priest comes out to say mass the sacristy bell is rung once.§

Their  
uses.

The word *campana* a bell, and *campanile* a bell-tower, *Campana*. comes from *Campania*, the region in Italy where the largest quantity of bells were founded. The tradition is that sacred bells were first used by S. Paulinus of Nola in Campania; but the more probable story is

\* A bell used to be tolled while carrying the dead, to give notice to those who desired to pray for them. The "passing bell" has this origin. In Chaucer's Pardonere's Tale we read:

And as thay sat, thay herd a bell clinke  
Bifore a corps, was carried to the grave.

† See Chap. i. p. 59.

‡ See Chap. v. p. 191.

§ Panvinius tells us that bells were rung at the canonical hours, and during the sacrifice of the mass.



Inscriptions.

that in early times they were cast of Campanian brass, which Pliny alludes to as the best for this purpose. Bells have always been made the subject of inscriptions, very often beautiful and touching.\* From the XIII. to the XVI. centuries the following formula appeared on the rim of Roman bells *Mente sancta spontanea in honorem Domini et Patrie liberationem* (sic) . . . *fecit fieri*. "Of his, or her, spontaneous good mind, in honour of the Lord and for the liberation of the country, N. had it made." The phrase for the *liberation of the country* recalls that the *campane* were used in those centuries to convoke the people when the city was in danger; a sound, we hear, dreaded by tyrants. This is an instance of that perennial rôle of bells, as conveying an *invitation*. For much has been said of the various powers of bells, and their various effects on ourselves. How they enter into the joys and the sorrows of human life, ringing joyfully when we are joyful, and tolling a sad note when we mourn. Sometimes sweet and plaintive, sometimes sad and awful, sometimes merry, and sometimes warning, sometimes full of inspiration. The bell is popularly supposed to exorcise; hence it is an attribute of the great monk Antony who was haunted by demons.†

\* Mr. H. Ellacombe has illustrated the church bells of two English counties, Somersetshire and Gloucestershire, in an interesting and complete manner.

† Sound and metal were believed among ancient peoples to keep away malefic influences. It was supposed that the *bell* would "break all bewitched currents," and turn away fascination and malevolence. The superstition is Greek. A little bell has recently been found on the Esquiline, in digging the foundations of the new quarter, obviously intended to be worn as a charm. It is in very fine gold, 15 millimetres high, and made for suspending. It is the usual bell shape, with 4 flat sides, and a clapper. It is engraved on the outside in Greek, each line of 11 letters terminating with a palm leaf:

TOI COM MAC IN  
UIIO TET AΓM AI


with the meaning: "I have been ordered to go against the bad influence of the eyes" (fascination).

At "2 hours of the night," that is 2 hours after the evening Ave Maria, a bell is rung at S. Maria Maggiore. In the middle ages a man returning home had lost his way in the dark lanes when he heard the bell of S. Maria Maggiore, which showed him how the city lay. When he died he left a sum of money for a bell to be rung at the same time in the evening, to guide the wayfarer, for ever. The rite for the benediction (*baptism*) of bells was introduced in the VIII. century. For the origin of the *angelus* bell see Chapter iv.; for the table of the times at which it rings see p. 319, also for the bell rung one hour later.

Bell at  
S. Maria  
Maggiore.

Blessing  
of bells.

---

On one catacomb stone we have a bell, with 3 clappers, and strings at the top, the inscription is *Bictorina in pace et in* 

## CHAPTER III.

### THE DIVINE OFFICE.

*The Roman Breviary and the Divine Office—Explanation and history  
—Hymns.*

THE Divine Office is the church's daily office of prayer; and until the end of the middle ages was a prayer common to all Christians. It is divided into 7 parts, or *Hours*, in the following order: Matins and Lauds, Prime, Terce, Sext, Nones, Vespers, Compline.

The Breviary\* is the book containing the order of these offices for the whole year; the *Horæ Diurnæ*, or Day Hours, is a smaller book, which contains all the hours except matins. This latter was the prayer book of all our ancestors who could read.† With the exception of Matins and Lauds which still form part of the solemn public cult of the church in Holy Week, and on Christmas Eve, no part of the divine office

\* *Epitomata sive breviaria*, is the expression first heard at the end of the XI. century; this was the portable or itinerary divine office, which then served for recitation out of choir, and not in place of the ponderous MS. *Nocturn-books* and antiphonaries, of the Basilicas, as now.

† Padre Vannutelli, *Uno Sguardo alla quistione dell' Oriente*, compares this ancient custom with the modern multiplication of little books of devotion, and remarks: "è da notare che tutte le piccole pratiche e devozioni, messe in uso nei secoli più vicini a noi, sono un sintomo di decadenza religiosa e d' indebolimento dello spirito Cristiano."

is known to the people to-day but vespers, and, out of Rome, compline.

The recitation of the breviary is obligatory on bishops, priests, deacons and subdeacons, who may be constantly seen reciting it with the breviary in their hands. It is recited also in all monasteries and chapters of canons: the latter recite it in summer at the high altar, in winter in the "winter choir," a chapel protected with glass doors. All the hours up to *Sext* are recited before the mass of the day, Vespers are not recited before 2 p.m.,\* and in choir may be joined with Nones, and followed by Compline. In the early morning before mass, therefore, the offices one may hear repeated in basilicas and other chapteral churches are Prime and Terce; after mass, Sext, and in the afternoon Nones, Vespers and Compline. The same can be heard in any open chapel or church belonging to monks or nuns; but in many monasteries the religious rise at night to recite Matins and Lauds; otherwise these are said about 9 p.m. the previous evening.

The elements of which the divine office is made up are psalms with antiphons, with which are interspersed lections, responsories, canticles, and hymns.

The essential principle of the divine office is the recitation of the Psalter. This was anciently divided into two parts, one part being recited at the night offices, the other during the day, in such a way that the entire psalter was recited every week. The text of the psalms used in Rome until the xv. century was Jerome's first version of the Psalter (A.D. 383), when his second text was adopted, and is now universally used. This was the translation made at Bethlehem some years later.†

The *antiphon* is a verse recited before and after the Antiphon, usually taken from the psalm itself. On feasts phons.

\* Except in Lent and Holy Week.

† At S. Peter's, however, the old Hieronymian version is used. The last Breviary printed for the Vatican Chapter was in 1740.

called "doubles" it is recited entire before and after ; on "semi-double" feasts one or two words only are recited before the psalm.

**Lections.** The *lections*, or short readings, are taken from the Old and New Testament, and the Homilies of the Fathers.

In Advent Isaiah is read: in Epiphany Paul's Epistles: at Septuagesima Genesis begins: in Lent and Passion Week, homilies on the Gospel: after Easter, the Acts, followed by the Apocalypse, and the Epistles of James, Peter, and John: in August, the Parables, Ecclesiastes, Wisdom, and Ecclesiasticus: in September Job, Tobias, Judith, Esther: in October, Maccabees: in November Ezechiel, and the 12 other prophets including Daniel.

**Responsories.** The *responsories* consist of a sentence called a versicle, joined to others called a response, and repeated in the manner shown in the Holy Week Matins in Chapter vi.

**Canticles.** The *Canticles* are the Biblical Songs of the Old and New Testament.

**Construction of Matins.** Before *Matins* and *Prime* the Pater, Ave, and Credo, and before Terce, Sext, Nones, and Vespers, the Pater and Ave alone, are said silently. Matins open with the sentences *Lord Thou shalt open my lips: and my mouth shall show forth Thy praise: O God come to my aid: Lord, hasten to help me.* With the *Gloria Patri*, and the *Alleluia*. The *invitatorium*, or sentence to be intercalated in Psalm 94, and this Psalm ("Come let us praise the Lord with joy") follow. Then the Hymn: *Primo die quo Trinitas*, or *Nocte surgentes vigilemus omnes*. Then 12 psalms (1-14, omitting 4 and 5) with 3 antiphons. A versicle, and the Lord's prayer, and then 3 *Lections*, each preceded by a short prayer of blessing called an *absolution*,\* and followed by a Responsory,

\* Such benedictions are of the very highest antiquity, similar formulæ being in use among the Jews. They were called *eulogies* and were pronounced before the lections from the prophets. Of the 18 in use the 3 first and 3 last only were said on the Sabbath,

are now said; and this completes the first of the 3 *nocturns* of which Matins are composed. The second nocturn consists of Psalms 15-17, and the third, of Psalms 18-20, each nocturn terminating like the first. At the end, instead of the Responsory, the *Te Deum* is said.\* This is the order of Sunday Matins: on week days Matins consist of one nocturn in which 12 psalms, 3 lections, and 3 responsories are said, all differing with the day.

*Lauds* properly form part of Matins, and together Of Lauds. they form the longer half of the office. They consist of 5 psalms, with 5 antiphons; 92, 99, 62 with 66, and, after the canticle, Psalms 148, 149, 150, sung as one psalm. The canticle for every Sunday inserted here is the Song of the Three Children, "All ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord." A verse from Scripture called the "little chapter" (*capitulum*), and a hymn (*Æterne rerum conditor: or Ecce jam noctis tenuatur umbra*) precede the singing of the canticle proper to the end of Lauds on every day of the year, with its appropriate antiphon; this is the *Benedictus*, or canticle of Zachary from Luke 1. A prayer, proper to the day or season, concludes the office. On week days, the

---

being the original eulogies or *tephilloth*. Cf. *Eulogia* p. 189 and p. 191.

\* The modern Benedictine scholar Dom Germain Morin thinks the *Te Deum* was an amplification of the Psalm *Laudate pueri* (112), basing his view on a careful study of Keltic MSS. The date of its composition he fixes between the years 400—430 A.D. It is recognised as an element of the liturgical office by Benedict and Cæsarius of Arles, and a recently discovered MS. of the VII. century demonstrates its use in every church in the first half of the preceding century. The suggested authors have been Ambrose and Augustine together; Ambrose alone; Hilary; the Monk Sisebut, S. Abundius, and S. Nicetas. Dom Morin declares for this last. He was Bishop of Remesiana in Dacia. He must have written it before the rise of Nestorianism, therefore between 410 and 420. The Church of Milan was one of the first to adopt the Hymn, and another of the 2 other works known to be his has gone under Ambrose's name. Paulinus apostrophises Nicetas "*Lingua Nicetæ modulata Christum.*"

Psalms in Lauds are the *Miserere*, Ps. 50, a second psalm in place of 99, joined to Psalms 62 and 66, a canticle,\* and the 3 *Laudate* psalms of Sunday.†

Of Prime. The Hour of *Prime*, begins with a hymn, then the Psalms 53, 117, and 32 verses of Psalm 118 "Blessed are the undefiled in the way" divided as 2 psalms. Then follows the little chapter, brief Responsory with the Gloria, and supplications, which include the Lord's prayer and Apostles' creed said silently, and the *confession* said alternately and aloud.‡ These supplications are followed by a prayer. *In choir* the Roman Martyrology is then read; concluding with the words (always said) "Precious in the sight of the Lord: is the death of His saints." An invocation of Saints, with the Kyrie eleison, Lord's prayer in silence, and a second prayer, are followed by the *short lesson* consisting of a verse from scripture. A blessing terminates the office. On week days in place of Psalm 117 (which is not recited on Feasts) another psalm follows Psalm 33.

Of the  
3 little  
Hours.

*Terce*, *Sext*, and *Nones* each consist of a Hymn followed by 3 portions of Psalm 118, recited under one antiphon, proper to the day. The *capitulum* is followed by the Responsory and the Prayer of the day.

Of  
Vespers.

The order of *Vespers* is given in Chapter iv. *In*

\* Through the week these are: Canticle of *Isaiah*, cap. xii. Of *Hezekiah* *Isaiah* xxxviii. Of *Anna* 1 Kings [1 Sam.] ii. Of *Moses* Exodus xv. Of *Habakkuk*, cap. iii. S. Benedict in his Rule refers to the "Canticle of the prophets" in Lauds, as the usage of the Roman Church.

† It is said that the prayer of the day in the Divine office was inserted in the viii. century, and that up to that time the Lord's Prayer was said, joined to the Kyrie eleison. Benedict requires the abbot to say the Lord's Prayer aloud after matins and vespers. It has now no place of honour, but is said silently after each hour.

‡ The supplications are called by Benedict *supplicatio litania*. They consist of petitions for the absent, afflicted, captive, clergy, and people, and for the community, and are of the highest liturgical antiquity. They formed part of all the monastic Hours in Rome in the viii. century. To-day these supplications called the *Preces* form part of Lauds, Prime and Vespers only, except in Lent. S. Benedict joined them to the *Kyrie eleison*.

choir of course no incense is used. The Roman Vespers owe much to S. Benedict, his arrangement of them for his monks in the vi. century being almost precisely that of to-day.\*

The last Hour of the day is recited in the same way Of throughout the year, 4 psalms, the canticle, and the Compline. prayer for care through the night. Benedict prescribed Psalms 4, 90, 133; the church has added Psalm 30. The order for compline is given in Chapter iv. Each Hour ends thus: "Lord hear my prayer: and let my cry come before thee" "Let us bless the Lord: Thanks be to God" "May the souls of all the faithful departed through the mercy of God rest in peace. Amen."

The above represent the Divine office as said every The Sunday and ordinary week day: the *Dominical* and "Proper of the Ferial office. But the ferial office is now hardly ever Time " recited, on account of the number of feast days. and the Hence besides the annual office, or office of the *Season* "Common of (De tempore) there is an office for saints' days, called Saints." "Common of Saints," being special psalms, antiphons, hymns, responsaries, lections, and prayers for all the hours (except Compline). Each of these "Commons" consists of matins with 3 nocturns, and 9 lections. The lections of the 2nd nocturn contain the life of the Saint; those of the martyrs are taken from the Roman martyrology; those of the Roman Pontiffs from the Liber Pontificalis. The psalms of Matins, Lauds and Vespers, with all their antiphons and responsories, are "proper" to the feast, the psalms of the other hours remain the same. The "Commons" contain an order for feasts of Apostles, Martyrs, and Virgins: to which is added an order for Confessors, Holy Women, the Blessed Virgin, and the Dedication of a church.† Unlike the office of the

\* He directed that vespers should consist of 4 psalms, beginning on Sunday with Psl. 109, with 4 antiphons, the capitulum, responsary, hymn, verse, *Magnificat*, Kyrie, and Pater Noster.

† Confessor of the faith and martyr of the faith were at first identical in meaning, being but the Latin and Greek words for



Season, the origin of these offices is idiosyncratic, that is, each has originally been the order for keeping a certain martyr's, or virgin's feast, in his or her basilica. In the office for an apostle, for a martyr, for a virgin, we have then all the spontaneity of festival-services commemorating a Peter and Paul, an Agnes, a Laurence, on the sites sacred to them in Rome.

The office of the Blessed Virgin would in some of its features be her office as observed at the Pantheon, or S. Maria ad Martyres, where her feasts were first kept. The office of a Dedication, would be that observed for the Dedication Feast of S. Saviour (the Lateran) or of one of the great Basilicas.

Origin  
of the  
Divine  
Office  
of the  
Church.

The *sanctoral* office presupposed the type of the Divine office of the church already existing. How did this type arise? is really the most interesting question the Breviary suggests.

The idea underlying the divine office of the church is that of the vigil, the primitive Christian sentiment of the watch kept for the Lord's coming. "In an hour that ye think not the Son of man cometh" "as a thief in the night" "at midnight a cry, Behold the Bridegroom!" "Ye know not when the Lord of the house cometh, at evening, or at midnight, or at cock-crowing, or in the morning; lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. Take heed, watch and pray" "and what I say unto you I say unto all Watch." And the application in a supreme moment: "Can you not watch one hour? Sleep on now and take your rest." They would therefore "watch with Christ." And to the expectation of an imminent temporal advent

---

the same thing, to confess, to witness to. In later ecclesiastical language the word martyr is confined to those who suffered death for the faith, while the word confessor is used for all other saints, who by their life witnessed to the faith. In Rome and other churches Christians were called *confessors* during their lifetime, if they had endured sufferings and deprivation for their religion. For the word Confessor see also Part III.

was joined that which gave a permanent religious substance to millenarianism, long after the shadow, the image of the Lord's second coming, had passed away. This was the Christian's intention to preserve in himself a state of religious preparation, a sort of spiritual awareness, separating him from the pagan consciousness, adding something to the old Roman *pietas*, something which as an after echo of Christ's voice had never ceased to ring in men's ears.

We find, therefore, from the very earliest times an all-night vigil or *παννυχίς* (pannuchis), proper to every Saturday, the vigil which broke to the Lord's day or Sunday.\* This custom is mentioned in a letter written from Pliny to Trajan, about A.D. 104, where he speaks of a *carmen antelucanum*, a Song before daylight, which the Christians met together to sing. This then was the first period of prayer kept, and it ended with cockcrow.

The division of the day into periods or Hours, called respectively the third, sixth, and ninth—9 a.m. mid-day, and 3 p.m.—was not only in use in Rome, but had been observed by the Jews. The courses of priests in the Temple, the guards of the city in Rome and elsewhere, changed at certain of these hours. As hours of prayer observed by Christians we have an early mention of them, and a Roman one, in the so-called Canons of Hippolytus, which date perhaps from the close of the II. century.† Tertullian in the third invites Christians when they hear these principal hours in human affairs sounded, to solemnise them by divine praises. In the IV. century Jerome mentions all the hours, as hours of prayer kept by Roman Christians, by Paula, Eustochium, Laeta.‡ The great events of Christ's passion were early associated with these hours: the condemnation at 9, the crucifixion at 12, the death of the Redeemer at 3. In

The night Vigil.

The "Watches" of the day and night.

\* For a further account of the vigil see Chapter v., p. 199.

† Cf. Acts ii. 1, 15; iii. 1; x. 9.

‡ "Mane . . . tertia, sexta, nona hora . . . accensaque lucernula."

Influence of the Ascetics. the same century Chrysostom shows that the ascetics, women and men, observed them : and it is indeed as a monastic observance that they entered the public cult of the church, and, added to the early vigils of the faithful, created the divine office. For the observance of these 3 hours which in Rome were only times of private prayer, became in the iv. century the fixed rule of the ascetics. They observed also a *daily* vigil,\* and by the middle of that century their daily matins and vespers were already performed in the Basilica at Jerusalem as part of the liturgical devotion of the church, added to *terce*, *sext*, and *nones*.†

The presence of 2 other hours is to be explained again by monastic influence. Prime and compline are in origin the morning and evening prayer of the monks. At first the day began after Lauds ; but this rigorous order was softened, and the monks were allowed to sleep between dawn and the beginning of the day. Prime, or the first hour, was then the prayer which began the day's work. In Prime we have a purely conventual prayer joined to the *chapter* exercises which began the day. Vespers did not coincide with the end of the day ; hence monks and nuns had the *prayer of completion*, *compline*, *completorium*, which was directed to be said in the *dormitory* and privately. Prime and compline were the last hours to enter the solemn cult of the church. Benedict was the first to count the latter among the hours, and to name it.‡ It appears doubtful that the office called *Duodecima* or *Duodena* in the vi. and vii. centuries referred to compline and as such was known earlier

\* Pseudo-Athanasius prescribes it for the women ; John Chrysostom describes it among the monks.

† Silvia describes them in her " Peregrinatio," A.D. 385—388.

‡ Prime and compline are formed quite unlike the other hours. Each has the *confession*, a monastic private observance. In monasteries, supper followed vespers, and according to Père Batiffol the *little Lection* of compline is the conclusion of the reading in the refectory. It does not occur in S. Benedict's Hour, but is mentioned by S. Aurelian of Arles.

than Benedict. Psalm 90 was to be recited between vespers and *Duodecima*, and must have been the original of compline.

When Leo the Great, 440-461, established a monastery at the Basilica of S. Peter's, he laid the foundation of the Roman Breviary. The basilican monks of the Roman churches kept the liturgical vigil in them daily, and gradually introduced the lesser monastic Hours. Up to the vi. century the only office known in Rome is that of *matins*.\* By the vi. century the daily vigils of the basilican monks and nuns are binding on the Roman clergy in their respective *titles*; and the suburban bishops promise the Pope on their election to hold these with all their clergy at cockcrow. The vigil, which is to last "from cockcrow till morning," is to consist in the short nights of 3 lections, 3 antiphons and 3 responsaries. In the long nights of 4 lections with antiphons and responsaries. Every Sunday the vigil is to contain 9 lections with responses and antiphons.†

Vespers, as a separate office, was not known in Rome till late.‡ This hour would appear to have been regarded with Matins and Lauds as a night hour; a division of the all-night-vigil, which changed to an office at dawn, leaving an office at the hour of sunset to record the first portion. Hence we find vespers alluded to as *vespertina vigilia*, while matins are called the *secunda vigilia*, and Lauds sometimes *tertia vigilia*. But it is not till the viii. century that we hear of vespers in a Roman church, and then it is the monks of the 3 monasteries of the Vatican who we are told daily chant *vespers* at the shrine of the apostle.§

It is in fact in the vii. and viii. centuries, and under

\* Dom Baumer, *Geschichte des Breviers*.

† This is interesting, for on Sunday we have the coincidence of the daily monastic vigil with the Church's vigil. The Sunday office is longer to-day, and was longer in Benedict's office.

‡ Cf. p. 128, footnote.

§ Liber Pont., in Gregorio III. A.D. 731--741.

Roman  
monas-  
teries.

the influence of the religious established at the various Basilicas, that the Canonical Hours, or divine office, of the Church, took definitive form. At the beginning of the VIII. century the religious already said Matins, Terce, Sext, and Nones, daily; that is, they kept the vigil which is the church's contribution to the office, and the 3 day hours which is the monks' contribution. By the end of the century, we find Prime and Vespers added. Among the notices to this effect in the *Liber Pontificalis* is Adrian's institution of the chanting of the divine praises in the Basilica of S. Eugenia, by the monastery of women attached to it. These divine praises are Prime, Terce, Sext, Nones, Vespers, and Matins. Thus it came about that the men and women attached to the basilicas of Rome, in charge of the vigils and canonical hours of prayer, established and developed the divine office of the church.

That the Vatican monasteries led the way in this development appears clear. We find Benedict Biscop (660-670) wishing to take with him to England the chant of *S. Peter's Basilica*, and obtaining the monk Johannes from the Vatican monastery of S. Martin to teach it at home.\*

Anti-  
phonal  
chants.

The common elements of the Divine office were the keeping of *hours*, the recitation of the *psalter*, and the pious *lection* or reading. To these elements Rome added another: the antiphonal psalm. This is not the psalm sung by choir answering to choir, which was the impressive Hebrew manner of singing David's psalms in the temple†: in Rome in the VIII. century the antiphonal psalm means a psalm with a verse extraneous to it interpolated in the course of it. The Roman name for this verse was *antiphon*. The force or the plaintive effect of this verse, whether extraneous or an insistence on some motif already present in the psalm, may be understood from the following examples.

\* *Vide* Chap. ii. p. 120.

† See also below, p. 138, the *Greek chant*.

## FOR MATINS OF MONDAY.

Venite, exultemus Domino, jubilemus Deo salutari nostro: præoccupemus faciem ejus in confessione, et in psalmis jubilemus ei.

Jubilemus Deo salutari nostro.\*

Quoniam Deus magnus Dominus, et Rex magnus super omnes deos: quoniam non repellet Dominus plebem suam, quia in manu ejus sunt omnes fines terræ, et altitudines montium ipse conspicit.

Salutari nostro.

Quoniam ipsius est mare, et ipse fecit illud . . . quia ipse est Dominus Deus noster: nos autem populus ejus, et oves pascuæ ejus.

Jubilemus Deo Salutari nostro.

## FOR THE EVE OF CHRISTMAS DAY.

Venite, exultemus Domino, jubilemus Deo salutari nostro: præoccupemus faciem ejus in confessione, et in psalmis jubilemus ei.

Hodie scietis quia veniet Dominus, et mane videbitis gloriam ejus.†

Quoniam Deus magnus Dominus, et Rex magnus super omnes deos: quoniam non repellet Dominus plebem suam, quia in manu ejus sunt omnes fines terræ, et altitudines montium ipse conspicit.

Et mane videbitis gloriam ejus.

Quoniam ipsius est mare, et ipse fecit illud . . . quia ipse est Dominus Deus noster: nos autem populus ejus, et oves pascuæ ejus.

Hodie scietis quia veniet Dominus, et mane videbitis gloriam ejus.

In this mode of recitation of the 94th (95th) psalm, at matins, we have the only example of what the ancient *psalmus responsorius* was. The repetition of the antiphon, or even of 2 antiphons, in the course of the psalm, was the special feature of Roman psalmody from the VIII. century; and represents the original employment of the antiphon which in modern days appears only at the beginning and end of psalms.

The Roman psalmody had at first been severe in Psalm-type, executed by a soloist, and with only slight <sup>ody.</sup> inflections of the voice, characterised by Damasus as a pleasing modulation. The Liber Pontificalis in the VI. century attributes the introduction to Rome

\* Let us rejoice: in God our Salvation.

† To-day ye shall know that the Lord cometh: and to-morrow ye shall see His glory.

of the *Greek chant* to Pope Celestine at the beginning of the preceding century. The Greek chant is that antiphonal singing in which choir responds to choir,\* and it was introduced into the church at Antioch by the Greek monk Diodorus.† (A.D. 350.) In the time of Athanasius the chanting was done with so little modulation of the voice that he speaks of it as rather spoken than sung. Such a *psalmus responsorius*, executed by a soloist, could not suffice in a large basilica : something was required which would arrest attention more. The Greek antiphony was adopted by and spread through the operation of the ascetics. S. Basil had to defend it, telling the people that it was not a novelty, but was received in all the churches. In the west Ambrose introduced it at Milan, to remove the tedium and increase the solemnity of the long vigils ; and from there "the oriental manner of psalmody" spread to the other western churches. These "suppliant psalms of Antioch" were used with effect by Flavian the Bishop to touch the heart of Theodosius (A.D. 387), who wept at this moving music.‡

The  
modern  
office, and  
recent  
history.

A little remains to be said about the present office, and the efforts that have been made to alter it. From about A.D. 750, saints' days began to encroach on the old Sunday and ferial offices, and offices of the type of the common of martyrs or of virgins became frequent. It was the custom in this case to recite 2 offices : a nocturn of the saint's feast was said after vespers, followed by the customary vigil office. This double office continued in Rome much later than elsewhere ; but even there it had disappeared in the xiv. century, leaving only the term "*Double office*" to record it.

The  
double  
office.  
(*Duplex.*)

\* To which the Greeks added the *acrostichion*, the recurrent phrase.

† It was at Antioch that the legend grew up that their saintly Bishop Ignatius hearing 2 choirs of angels singing the praise of the Trinity in this way, had introduced the antiphonal chant. Socrates, *Hist. Eccl.*

‡ From the varying of the motive and melody of this psalmody was developed the *Gradual*. See Chap. i., p. 23.

The old office of the VIII. and IX. centuries, with some 93 feasts in the year, persisted in Rome to the XII. century in practically the same state. But in this century a new office existed in an unfixed shape, which is referred to by Gregory IX. in the next as the "modern office." This breviary met the conditions which had existed for a long period: it had the shortened lessons which had grown up between the IX. and XI. centuries, a predominance of feast days over ferias, and an established hymnary. It is probable that Innocent III. had issued a shortened office, as used by the Palatine clergy, *i.e.*, those of the papal palace, in contradistinction to the city clergy.\* This was adopted by the Friars Minor, who made an edition of it, accepted by Nicholas III. as the Roman Breviary (1277-1280). The Renaissance followed; and Leo X. and Clement VII. attempted to give the church a Virgilian or Ciceronian Divine Office of faultless latinity, the Christian merits of which were not as unexceptionable. The Breviary undertaken at the request of Clement VII. by Cardinal Quignonez in 1529 (at a time when the recital of the Breviary was neglected), though approved by Paul III., was disapproved by Paul IV. His Order, the Theatine, had in Clement's time undertaken to edit a new Breviary, and, as Peter Carafa, the Pope had spoken of the distaste the recitation of the old Roman Breviary caused him, especially on account of the many legends unworthy of faith to be found there.† The subject was taken up by the Council of Trent at its last sessions, and in 1562 it relegated to the Pope himself the necessary correction of the Breviary. Pius V., then Pope, appointed a commission, and in its main lines the present Breviary is the result of its labours. Although Pius preserved the essentials of the old VIII. century office, with its antiphonary and responsary, he

The  
Franciscans'  
Breviary.

Renas-  
cence.

Paul IV.

Council  
of Trent  
and  
Pius V.

\* P. Batiffol, *Breviaire Romain*.

† Ibid.

‡ This Pope issued the supplementary office known as that of the Blessed Virgin in *Sabbato*.



desired to change as little as possible of its accretions, and the defects of the "modern office" remained. He however diminished the annual feasts to 138. He directed that this Breviary should for ever remain unaltered, and abolished all others.\* It ended in replacing every other Breviary; but not without attempts, made especially in France but also by the Spaniards, to issue a revised and better book. The first person to add to the new breviary was the Pope's successor, Gregory XIII., and every Pontiff, with the exception of Benedict XIV., has followed the example. They have inserted new feasts, and restored others which Pius eliminated, so that at the present day the Calendar counts 238 feasts which take precedence of the ferial office, without reckoning a very large number of local feasts.

The 57 double and 30 semidouble feasts of Pius, had grown to this number by the time of Benedict XIV.,† and the last attempt to remedy the defects of the Breviary was made by that great Pontiff. A commission sat at intervals from 1741 but accomplished nothing: and the Pope who clearly intended to set himself personally to the task, died before undertaking it.‡

\* Unless they could show a papal approbation, or an antiquity exceeding 200 years. Thomas Goldwell, Bishop of S. Asaph, one of the deprived bishops under Elizabeth, and the only English bishop who sat at Trent, was on this commission. He was a Theatine.

† The commission which sat under Clement VIII., with Bellarmine as a member and Baronius as President, ended by re-establishing all the Saints' days. (1602.) In 1632, Urban VIII., moved by complaints, ordered a further revision, which appears to have regarded merely textual and grammatical errors. Gavantus the Barnabite liturgist, Luke Wadding the historian of the Franciscans, and the Jesuit Alciat were on this commission.

‡ The spirit in which Benedict XIV. would have approached the task is well illustrated in his charming correspondence with Cardinal de Teucin. Thus under date June 7, 1743, he writes: "Voici en général le plan que nous nous sommes proposé de suivre dans la composition de ce Bréviaire. La critique étant devenue si pointilleuse, et les faits que nos bons ancêtres regardoient comme indubitables étant aujourd'hui révoqués en doute, nous

Some additions are peculiar to the "modern office." These are: the *Little office of the Blessed Virgin*; the *Office of the dead*; the *Suffrages of the Saints*; and the *Athanasian Creed*. (1) The first is monastic in origin; a little office in honour of the Madonna, containing all the hours of the Breviary is first mentioned by Peter Damian, who says it was established in the monastery, and recited after the longer office: this Saint preached it to the lax clergy of the time, as a means of re-awaking fervour. It originated in the xi. century among the Italian Camaldolese.\* (2) An office consisting of Vespers, Matins and Lauds for the dead is first spoken of in the viii. century. Up to then the prayers at the deposition and at the anniversaries,† and the Liturgy, were the only regular supplications of this kind, and are mentioned by Tertullian, Cyprian, Augustine, and in many inscriptions. From the early viii. century these 3 Hours are celebrated as a vigil of the dead. It has to-day no hymns as originally composed in Rome. (3) The Suffrages are commemorations of the Blessed Virgin and the Apostles, which first formed part of the Roman office about the xi. century.

Additions since the  
xiii. cen-  
tury.

ne voyons d'autre moyen de nous mettre à l'abri de cette critique que celui de composer un Bréviaire dans lequel tout soit tiré de l'Ecriture sainte. . . . On suppliera par les écrits non contestés des premiers Pères. . . . Quant aux autres saints qui ont place aujourd'hui dans le Bréviaire on se contentera d'en faire une simple commémoration. Tout ce qu'on pourra dire, c'est que c'est là une nouveauté qui va à diminuer le culte rendu jusqu'à présent à ces saints; et il est vrai que le retranchement des légendes fera crier ceux qui tiennent les faits qui y sont contenus pour si certains qu'ils seraient prêts à se faire martyriser pour en soutenir la vérité. Mais cette critique nous paraît bien moins importante que celle par laquelle on nous reprocherait de faire lire au nom de l'Eglise des faits ou apocryphes ou douteux. Or avec quelque attention et quelque habileté que le nouveau Bréviaire fût composé, cette critique serait inévitable." [Cited by Père Batiffol.]

\* By the Statutes of Eton College, A.D. 1440, the scholars were to say the *Matins of our Blessed Lady* as they made their beds. Our ancestors knew this office by heart.

† *Oblationes pro defunctis pro natalitiis annua die facimus*: says Tertullian.

The "commemoration of the cross" is the oldest of these, and formed part of the Easter Vespers in Rome. The suffrages occur after Vespers and Lauds. (4) The use of the Athanasian Creed became general in the VIII. or IX. century, according to Harnack. First introduced into the Gallican psalter, it was not incorporated with the Roman office till late. It is now recited in the Sunday office of Prime; where the Apostles' Creed used to appear. The authorship of the creed is unknown. The part referring to the holy Trinity is probably of the early VI. century, and Gallican in source; the Christological portion later.

## HYMNS.

Hymns had been composed from the first ages, but they were less in favour in the West than in the East. Ambrose in the IV. century had to defend their use, and in 563 the Council of Braga declares that "no poetical composition shall be sung in the church, as the holy canons prescribe." However a council of Toledo in 638, declares that hymns composed in the Divine honour can no more be condemned than prayers; and pertinently asks what we are to say of the minor and the major doxology? But this was not the view in Rome, where for another 500 years hymns were not admitted. From Rome's aversion to a Hymnary it appeared at one time (VIII.-IX. century) that the use of Church hymns would disappear altogether. Hymns, being individual or private songs,\* were as often employed to perpetuate and instil error, as sound doctrine, and this helped to keep them out of favour in Rome.

Hymns were, however, adopted by S. Benedict, who prescribes the singing of a Hymn before the Psalms of the divine office. And in the X. and XI. centuries the influence of Cluny introduced the Hymnary into the Roman Breviary, and this Hymnary was the *Benedictine*.

S. Benedict calls the Hymns "*Ambrosian*," that is hymns either indited by S. Ambrose or formed in the

\* *Psalmi idiotici*.

same way, the metre being dimeter iambic. The reform which Urban VIII. really had had at heart was a reform of the *Hymnary* according to the canons of taste of that age.\* This "improvement" of the old hymns was incorporated in the Breviary in 1632. The Benedictines have however retained their old hymns. At this day in the Roman office we have the exact series of hymns prescribed by the Benedictines in the xi. century; but as re-edited in the xviii. sometimes almost beyond recognition. At the Vatican however the unurbanised hymns are used. The great hymnographers have been: Hilary† (ob. 367). Ambrose (ob. 397). Prudentius‡ (ob. 413). Sedulius§ (ob. 430). Elpis a Boetia|| (ob. 524). Fortunatus¶ (ob. 600). Gregory the Great (ob. 604). Paulus Diaconus (ob. 774). Theodulphus\*\* (ob. 821). Rhabanus Maurus (ob. 856). S. Bernard†† (ob. 1153). S. Thomas‡‡ (ob. 1274).

\* To Urban himself are attributed the hymns in the Breviary for the 4 following saints: Martina, Theresa, Hermengilde, and Elizabeth of Hungary.

† Hilary of Poitiers, of whom Jerome and Isidore say: "Hymnorum carmine floruit primus."

‡ The *Salvete flores Martyrum* was written by him.

§ The hymn on the feast of the Baptist *Ut queant laxis* is ascribed to him.

|| To her are ascribed the hymns for S. Peter on August 1. *Beate Pastor, Petre*; for SS. Peter and Paul, *Decora lux*; and for S. Paul, *Egregie Doctor Paule*.

¶ The author of the *Vexilla regis*.

\*\* To Theodolphus the hymn *Gloria laus et honor*.

†† To S. Bernard belong the *Jesu dulcis memoria*; *Jesu, Decus Angelicum* (or Thos. Aquinas); *Jesu, Rex admirabilis* (or to Rhabanus,) and the *Ave Maris Stella*.

‡‡ To S. Thomas are ascribed the *Adoro te devote*; *Pange lingua*; *Sacris solemniis*; *Verbum Supernum*.

To an early writer, Claudianus Mamertus in the vi. century, is ascribed the *Crux fidelis*; while in the late xvi. century Cardinal Silvio Antoniani wrote the hymn *Fortem virili pectore* for the Common of Holy Women, and Cardinal Bellarmine the *Pater Superni luminis* for the feast of the Magdalen. The *Iste confessor*, the vesper hymn in the Common of Confessors, was first used for the feast of S. Francis of Assisi, and is anonymous. Compare also the writers of *proses*, Chapter i., p. 27.

## CHAPTER IV.

### THE CEREMONIES OF THE CHURCH.

*The ceremonies of the Church—Solemn Vespers—Compline—Benediction—Quarant'ore—Processions—Litanies—Angelus—The Ave Maria—The Rosary—Funeralia—Baptism—Chrism—Ordination—Extreme unction—Marriage—The consecration of a Bishop—The consecration of a church—Benedictions and consecrations—Preaching—Open churches—Agapæ—Eulogiæ—Viaticum.*

Vespers  
First and  
Second  
Vespers. SOLEMN Vespers are sung on Sundays, and on the Eves and days of great feasts. The Vespers of the Eve are called *first Vespers*, the Vespers of the feast day itself *second Vespers*.

Hour of  
Vespers. Vespers answer to the ancient Christian service of prayer *ad accensum lucernarum*, "at the lighting of lamps";\* and to the hour of incense, or hour of prayer, in the Temple. In Rome Vespers are said 2 or 3 hours before the Ave Maria. At S. Peter's always 2 hours before it.

Vespers  
in Lent. In Lent, Vespers are said immediately after Mass, forming one action. Hence it is that on Easter Eve the *Ite missa est* of the Mass is sung at the end of *Vespers*. It used to be the custom for some part of the Divine Office to be recited after the mass of the day in penitential seasons, and the people were therefore invited to assist and join their prayers. Thus at Lodi after the first mass of Christmas night,

\* In the East called *Λυχνικόν*, in the West *lucernaria* and *lucernare*. The name is used by Silvia in the iv. century as that of Vespers (*hora decima*, 4 p.m.) in both East and West; and in 431 they are spoken of as *Lucernariæ tempus*, "the time of lamps."

*Benedicamus Domino* is still said in place of *Ite missa est*, because Lauds followed the mass of midnight, and these concluding words of Lauds terminated the mass to which they were joined. This is really the origin of our having *Benedicamus Domino* said at penitential seasons in place of the dismissal of the mass *Ite missa est*. Up to the XII. century mass was not said during Lent till the 9th hour (3 p.m.), and it was thus natural for Vespers to immediately follow it.

The Vespers\* of Sunday are the same throughout the year; and consist of 5 psalms, 109-113 [110-114], each preceded by an antiphon, the first word or words of which are sung by the officiating priest before the psalm, the entire psalm being sung by the choir after it. Two cantors, called copemen, vested in copes, give the tone to the officiant and assistants at the beginning of each psalm. They sit on two stools one on each side of the choir facing the altar. The officiant sits either in the principal seat in the choir, or on a high stool at the epistle side of the altar, before a light lectern. Order of Vespers.

At the conclusion of the psalms, the *capitulum* or little chapter is said; the hymn is sung, followed by a versicle and response; then the antiphon *ad magnificat* (at the "Magnificat"), with the Magnificat, or canticle of the Blessed Virgin Mary. At this place the officiant incenses the principal altar, but if that should not be the altar of the holy Sacrament, he first incenses the latter, and then the altar where Vespers are being said. On any great feast day, if there be a chapel in the church dedicated to the Saint commemorated, he incenses that altar also. He then returns to his seat, and is incensed by an assistant, who then incenses the other assistants in the choir, and afterwards the people. This is all done during the singing of the Magnificat; after which the *Gloria Patri* is sung, and the prayer for the day said.

Vespers end with the words *Benedicamus Domino. Deo*

\* See Chapter iii. Divine Office.

*gratias. Fidelium animæ per misericordiam Dei requiescant in pace. Amen.* "Let us bless the Lord. Thanks be to God. May the souls of all the faithful departed through the mercy of God rest in peace. Amen.\*"

Antiphons  
of the  
Blessed  
Virgin.

Certain "antiphons," which differ according to the season, appointed to be recited after Compline in choir, and known as the Antiphons of the Blessed Virgin, are often recited after Vespers in the public worship of the Church. In this case after the last words cited above, the *Pater Noster* is said secretly, and then: *Dominus det nobis suam pacem. Et vitam æternam.* "May the Lord give us His peace. And eternal life. Amen."

Then follows the antiphon, according to the season: from the eve of the first Sunday in Advent till the Purification, the antiphon *Alma Redemptoris Mater*† is sung: from the Purification to holy Thursday *Ave Regina Cælorum*: from holy Saturday to the Saturday after Pentecost *Regina Cæli, Lætare, Alleluia*; from the first Vespers of Trinity Sunday to the Saturday before Advent *Salve, Regina*.

#### COMPLINE.

Compline, the "Hour" following Vespers, and the last Hour of the day, may still be heard as a public service of prayer in some countries. In Rome it is only recited *in choir*, that is by religious, or by chapteral bodies who daily recite the Divine office. It is thus composed: The lector asks the officiant for a blessing, saying: *Jube, domne, benedicere*; and the benediction is given in the words: *Noctem quietam et finem perfectum concedat nobis Dominus omnipotens*; "may

\* After Solemn Vespers, in the Patriarchal basilicas or other chapteral churches of Rome, *compline* is recited by those remaining in the choir.

† The "litel clergeon" in Chaucer's Prioresses Tale, asks the meaning of the "O alma redemptoris," and delighted with this antiphon in Mary's praise learns it by heart in time for Christmas: "Now certes I wol do my diligence to conne it al er cristemasse be went."

the Almighty God grant to us a quiet night and a perfect end. Amen." Then follow the short lesson, I. Peter v. 8, 9, the Pater Noster (silently) and the alternate confession as it is said in the mass. Psalms 4, 30 [31 first 5 verses], 90 [91], 133 are then sung; then the Hymn *Te lucis ante terminum*. The *little chapter*: "For thou art with us, O Lord, and thy holy name is invoked upon us; forsake us not, O Lord our God" (Jerem. xiv. 9); and the *Responsary*: "Into thy hands O Lord I commend my spirit. Thou hast redeemed us O Lord, God of truth"; *Versicle*: "Keep us, O Lord, as the apple of the eye," *Response*: "Protect us under the shadow of thy wings." Then the *canticle of Simeon* "Now let thy servant, O Lord, depart in peace"; with the *antiphon*: "Save us, O Lord, waking, keep us while we sleep, that we may watch with Christ, and may rest in peace." The salutation "Dominus vobiscum" is followed by the *Prayer*: "Visit we beseech thee O Lord, this habitation, and expel far from it all insidious enemies: may thy holy angels dwell in it, that they may keep us in peace: and may thy benediction be upon us always." "May the almighty and merciful God, the Father, the Son, and the holy Spirit, bless and keep us. Amen." Then one of the *antiphons of the Blessed Virgin*\* is sung, after which: "May the divine assistance always remain with us. Amen." And the Pater Noster, Ave Maria, and Credo, are said silently.

## BENEDICTION.

Benediction, now one of the rites most frequently observed in the churches, is nevertheless of very recent date, and is not a liturgical devotion, or described in any liturgical book. This rite was first practised in

\* The Dominicans have sung the *Salve Regina* after compline, in procession round the church, to a beautiful old chant, from the foundation of the Order. In 1226 in the time of blessed Jordan, they began to make the procession chanting the *Salve*, because "at divers times evil spirits troubled the brethren," and they had recourse to "Mary most powerful, and most pious."



Spain, and was not known in the rest of Europe till after the Council of Trent.\* “Benediction of the most Holy Sacrament,” in French called *Salut*, consists in blessing the people with the Host which is taken from the tabernacle and placed in a monstrance for that purpose. The priest is dressed in a cope, and if he has an assistant priest, the latter, wearing a stole over his cotta opens the tabernacle, over which the monstrance is then usually placed, the crucifix being removed. Then the priest kneeling before the altar, and all the people kneeling, the Host is incensed, and the following is sung (*not however in Rome*):

O Salutaris Hostia  
Qui cœli pandis ostium  
Bella præmunt hostilia  
Da robur fer auxilium.  
  
Uni trinoque Domino  
Sit sempiterna gloria  
Qui vitam sine termino  
Nobis donet in patria.†

The Litany of Loreto is then sung, though not always. The rites of Benediction properly consist in the following 2 verses of the hymn *Pange lingua*, and in what follows them:

Tantum ergo sacramentum  
Veneremur cernui  
Et antiquum documentum  
Novo cedat ritui  
Præstet fides supplementum  
Sensuum defectui  
  
Genitori Genitoque  
Laus et jubilatio  
Salus honor virtus quoque  
Sit et benedictio  
Procedenti ab utroque  
Compar sit laudatio. Amen.

---

\* Thiers says he finds no mention of it earlier than about 1570. *Traité de l'exposition du S. Sacrement.*

† This hymn, written by Thomas Aquinas, used to be sung in France in the early xvi. century at the elevation of mass, being introduced by Louis XII. a little before his death.

The priest then says :

Panem de cœlo præstitisti eis

Answer :

Omne delectamentum in se habentem.

Then the priest stands and says this prayer

Deus qui nobis sub sacramento mirabili, passionis tuæ memoriam reliquisti, tribue quæsumus, ita nos corporis et sanguinis tui sacra mysteria venerari, ut redemptionis tuæ fructum in nobis jugiter sentiamus, qui vivis et regnas.

"Thou didst give them bread from heaven."

"Containing in itself all sweetness."

"O God who under an admirable sacrament hast left us a memorial of thy passion, Grant we beseech thee, that we may so venerate the sacred mysteries of thy body and blood, that we may always feel in ourselves the fruit of thy redemption."

After this prayer, a humeral veil is put on the priest's shoulders, and he takes the monstrance in his hands, which are covered with the veil, making with it the sign of the cross on the people. A bell is rung. After the Benediction the Divine praises\* are said.†

#### QUARANT'ORE.

The devotion of the 40 hours, when the Host is exposed for that length of time, dates from the xvi. century. It began in Milan, and is perhaps due to a Capuchin of that city, who died in 1556, and who instituted it in memory of the 40 hours of the entomb-  
Quarant-ore.

\* See p. 77. Out of Rome the rule is to sing *adoremus in æternum sanctissimum sacramentum* with Psalm 116 [117]. After which the antiphon *adoremus* is repeated.

† It is noteworthy that though benediction and similar rites are unknown to the Oriental church, it is nevertheless there that the custom most nearly resembling benediction is to be found. In some of the Eastern rites the celebrant of mass makes the sign of the cross on the people with the Host and Chalice at the moment of the commixture. This is nothing but an extension of the "Pax Domini" of the Latin Mass. It is evidently intended to embody the idea of a benediction, as it were, from out of the Chalice of Christ's fulness, a communication of the Peace of Christ.

ment. The exposition\* of the holy sacrament was first practised in times of public peril. The practice was introduced into Rome by Philip Neri in 1548, and sanctioned by a Bull of Clement VIII. in 1592.

In Rome. On the first Sunday in Advent of every year, until 1870, the Pope inaugurated the Quarant'ore, carrying the Host in procession to the Paolina Chapel, where it remained exposed for the Prayer of the Forty hours, being afterwards (as now) exposed for the same length of time in each of the churches in succession every day throughout the year. This public and perpetual adoration was instituted by Clement. In parish churches the host is usually exposed for 40 day-hours on 3 consecutive days, but in convents it is exposed day and night for 40 consecutive hours.

A High mass "of exposition" is said when the adoration begins, no other mass being said at that altar till the mass "of deposition." A mass "for peace" however used to be said on the second day. When mass is said at any other altar during the Quarant'ore, the bell is not rung at the accustomed places. There must be at least 12 lights, and according to some rubrics *viginta luminaria*, during the exposition. A printed page is issued in Rome indicating the churches where there is Quarant'ore throughout the year. The series is every year the same. Out of Rome, the "40 hours" are usually observed in Lent.

It is now customary to expose the Host whenever there is a solemn *reparation*. A religious function called *Reparation* is made whenever some public sacrilege has taken place, or some sin which causes scandal in the community. Thus in Rome a mass of *reparation* is said for the sins committed by blasphemers, *bestemmiatori*.†

\* *Exposition* is the custom of placing the Host in a *monstrance*, over the altar, where it can be seen by all. See *Corpus Christi*, p. 227, footnote.

† See *Confraternities* Part III.

Every Saturday in the Church of S. M. in Campitelli, in the

## NOVENAS AND TRIDUOS.

A *novena* is a 9 days' observance in preparation for a festival, in honour of some saint or to obtain some grace from God. A *triduo* is a 3 days' observance, for the same purpose. These are solemnly kept in the churches, but of course may be privately observed also.

## UNCOVERING, AND CROWNING OF PICTURES.

The celebrated pictures of the Madonna, called "miraculous," are uncovered at certain seasons, and for certain occasions, in the churches which possess them. At other times they have wooden doors or a little curtain before them. One of the most celebrated is the picture in the Borghese chapel in S. Maria Maggiore. Some crucifixes also are similarly exposed to view. In the Roman churches we often see a painting barbarously adorned with real silver crowns placed on the heads of the saintly personages represented. This is not only a piece of popular ill taste, it is a regular observance.\* popular images are solemnly crowned, and the Vatican Chapter has a fund for this special purpose. It has just presented a new crown for the Bambino at Ara Cœli. Round all popular pictures, and at popular altars, rows of silver hearts in glass cases fixed to the walls, may also be seen; being votive offerings made by those whose prayers have been answered. Sometimes, but in Rome less frequently, other objects, or a representation of the grace received, or a votive inscription, are affixed.

## PROCESSIONS.

There is no more ancient custom than that of the Christian procession.† As we shall see, it formed

Piazza of that name, the Holy Sacrament is exposed, with prayers for the conversion of England, at 11.30 a.m.

\* The custom originated at Sorrento, ix. century.

† Tertullian writing to his wife, speaks of it: "*Si procedendum erit.*"

part of every *station*, though of course public religious gatherings could not take place in the periods of persecution. The Pagans made use of processions, and several days so consecrated by them, were adopted by the Christian Church and adapted by it; but the practice was a religious act among the Jews also. The procession is formed by the clergy and people, or the clergy alone, chanting litanies, or psalms, or hymns, as they walk; it always begins by the principal priest saying *Procedamus in pace* "Let us proceed in peace," to which *Amen* is responded. Processions take place within the church, or round its outer courts, or in the public streets, where Governments allow this. The principal days for them are Palm Sunday, the Purification, Corpus Christi, and some feasts of the Madonna. Gregory the Great instituted a procession round Rome, during the plague, in A.D. 598, the various bodies of religious and citizens moving in 7 great processions from 7 churches as centres.\* It was on this occasion that he thought he heard the angels sing the *Regina cœli, Lætare*, and that he added on the inspiration of the moment "*ora pro nobis Deum, alleluia.*"†

The procession of Gregory the Great.

#### LITANIES.

Litanies‡ are supplications in the form of a dialogue: each supplication is replied to by the people with the words *ora pro nobis, orate pro nobis*, pray for us; or the words *Libera nos Domine*, and *Te rogamus audi nos*, that is: "Deliver us O Lord," and "We beseech thee to hear us." In this way is formed the *Greater Litany*, or "Litany of the Saints," which begins by invoking many of the saints by name, the Apostles,

\* These 7 churches were: SS. Cosma and Damiano; S. Eufemia; SS. Gervase and Protasio; SS. Marcellinus and Petrus; SS. Giovanni and Paolo (the children started from here); S. Stefano Rotondo; S. Clemente.

† See *Angelus*, page 159.

‡ *Litaniæ*, pleasing sacrifices, from *Lito*.

Martyrs, Virgins; after which follow petitions for various necessities. This solemn Litany is recited on many occasions: at ordinations, at the blessing of the water, when walking in procession, on Rogation days, etc. On the Fridays in Lent it forms part of the Divine office. April 25 is known as the "day of the greater Litanies," and a procession of the clergy used to leave S. Marco on this day, for the Lateran, chanting the Litanies. This day was known to the Romans as the *Robigalia*, and on it a great pagan procession passed from the Flaminian Gate to a sanctuary at the 5th mile on the Via Claudia. So the Christian procession, first instituted by S. Gregory in 598, proceeded along the Via Flaminia from the church of S. Lorenzo in Lucina, halting at the Basilica of S. Valentine, where there was a *Station*, thence to the "Paradisus" of the Vatican Basilica; and finally entering the great church where a second *Station* for this day was indicated.

The Litany of the Saints terminates with psalm 69, "*Deus in adiutorium meum*," etc., and with ten short prayers. The latter part of this Litany, which bears a close resemblance to the litanies of the Greek Church, is found in VIII. century texts, but is probably of much higher antiquity.\* In the Ordo of S. Amand, a century later, the Litany after the *Kyrie* and *Christe eleison*, proceeds *Sancta Maria ora pro nobis*; followed by the names of other saints: *Sanctæ Petre, sanctæ Paule, sanctæ Andreas, sancte Johannes, sancte Stephane, sancte Laurenti*. Then:

*Omnes sancti orent pro nobis  
Propitius esto, parce nobis Domine.  
Propitius esto, libera nos Domine.  
Ab omni malo libera nos Domine.  
Per crucem tuam libera nos Domine.  
Peccatores te rogamus, audi nos Filius (sic).  
Dei, te rogamus, audi nos.  
Ut pacem dones te rogamus, audi nos.*

---

\* Duchesne, *Origines*.

Then all say together, 3 times, the *Agnus Dei*, and the *Kyrie eleison* is repeated.

The Litany of Loreto is a litany of invocation of the Blessed Virgin, in which she is invoked under 46 different titles, beginning with *Sancta Maria, Sancta Dei Genetrix, Sancta Virgo virginum*. The types of the Old Testament are applied to her "Tower of David," "House of Gold," "Ark of the Covenant." The original Litany has been lengthened by the addition of invocations by different Popes: thus Pius V. added *Auxilium Christianorum*, Pius IX. *Regina sine labe originali concepta*, Leo XIII. in our own time, *Regina sacratissimi Rosarii*. This litany was first sung at Loreto, and dates perhaps from the XIII. century; from thence it was carried by pilgrims to the rest of Europe.

A third Litany is that of the Holy Name of Jesus. This consists of invocations under various titles: *Jesu Rex Gloriæ, Jesu Sol Justitiæ, Jesu Pater futuri sæculi, Jesu magni consilii Angele, Jesu Deus Pacis, Jesu Exemplar Virtutum, Jesu Zelator animarum*: followed by some petitions. There are several other Litanies besides these, but by a recent decree of the Sacred Congregation of Rites none but these three, and the short form of the Greater Litany in use for the sick, can be used in the public worship of the Church.

All Litanies begin with the *Kyrie eleison*, and invocation of the Trinity, and end with the *Agnus Dei*. After each invocation of the litanies of the Saints and of the Madonna, *Ora pro nobis* is said; after that of the Holy Name, *Miserere nobis*. "Pray for us." "Have mercy upon us."

In origin litanies were solemn supplications for the fruits of the earth, accompanied by a processional *perustration* of the fields. They took place in Spring, and the Christian followed in this the pagan usage. "Les mêmes besoins, le même sentiment de certains dangers, la même confiance dans un secours divin, ont inspiré des rites assez semblables;" writes the Abbé Duchesne of the Christian adoption of these rites.

## VISIT TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES.

This pilgrims' custom of the middle ages was restored by S. Philip as a means of reviving interest in the abandoned tombs of the martyrs. He instituted processions as a simple recreation, both pious and healthful, for the idle "jeunesse dorée" of his day. At first accompanied by 25 or 30 companions, his escort grew to some 2,000 persons who would stream forth with him from the gates of Rome and along the historic Roman ways.

The visit to the 7 churches consists in a successive pilgrimage to the 7 chief basilicas or sanctuaries of Rome, performed on the same day. The devotions performed between each station, record the stages of Christ's journey from Gethsemane to Calvary. Those who intend to make it, meet in the atrium of S. Peter's, and visit that basilica first. From there they proceed to S. Paul's, then to S. Sebastian, S. John Lateran, S. Croce, S. Laurence, and S. M. Maggiore. Or any other order may be observed, the visit to the 7 churches having to be made between the Vespers of one day and sunset of the next.

In the long tract between S. Paolo and S. Sebastiano, the *Via delle Sette Chiese* (Way of the Seven Churches), there is a rural church dedicated to SS. Isidoro and Eurosia. Two medallions on the south wall represent S. Charles Borromeo and S. Philip, and are placed here in memory of the meeting of these two saints who were each visiting the 7 churches. Any association or body of persons who make the pilgrimage now, stop here, sing the Litany of the Saints, and repeat 3 times the invocation *Sancte Philippe, ora pro nobis*.\* The church was built by

\* It is customary to thus modify the Litany. In the consecration of a Bishop, or in an ordination of clergy, the celebrant, who is prostrate, rises after the last invocation ("ut omnibus fidelibus defunctis"), and chants 3 times: ut hunc præsentem Electum bene dicere digneris: or *ut hos electos*. (That thou wouldst vouchsafe to bless this 'Elect,' or these elect.) And the Society



Monsignor Niccolò Maria Nicolai in 1818, for the rural vicinage, and the convenience of those going to the basilicas, "*sanctas basilicas obeuntium commoditati.*" Pius V. used to make the visit of the 7 churches every Carnival. Julius II. (1503) when peace was made with the Republic of Venice, imposed on the Venetian legates a visit to the 7 churches, *ut irent ad septem ecclesias.*\*

## STATIONS OF THE CROSS.

Stations  
of the  
Cross.

In all churches, except the great basilicas, we see 14 representations of the *way of the Cross*, or Christ's journey from Jerusalem to Golgotha. About the middle of the XVIII. century the distances of the Via Crucis at Jerusalem were accurately measured and the Stations erected at the proper intervals outside the city of Munich. Those who could not make the pilgrimage to Jerusalem could perform the way of the Cross here. So the Stations were introduced to take the place of the pilgrimage to Jerusalem: first up every hill and mountain side, on the way to monasteries, shrines, and churches, and then by placing 14 representations in the churches, each of which is visited in turn, either by groups of people and clergy together, or by people singly.

This custom originated with the Franciscans, who as guardians of the holy places had instituted it in the Holy Land. All Franciscans (1686) and later those who visited the Stations in Franciscan churches (1726) gained the same privileges as were gained by a visit to the holy sites of Palestine. Finally the same privileges could be gained by visiting the Stations erected in other than Franciscan churches, if they had been erected by a Franciscan (1731, Clement XII.); and to-day the special connection of the Franciscans with this devotion is forgotten.

"That admirable invention of Christian love" in-

---

for the cult of the martyrs chants 3 times the words: *omnes sancti martyres orate pro nobis*, which occur in the Litany.

\* Vatican Archives. Diar. P. Grassi. Tom. iii.

tended to bring before the imagination the places consecrated by the sufferings of Christ, consists of the following pictures: i. Our Lord condemned to death. ii. He receives His cross. iii. He falls under the weight of the cross the first time. iv. He is met by His mother. v. Simon the Cyrenian is compelled to bear the cross. vi. Veronica wipes the face of Christ with a handkerchief. vii. He falls a second time. viii. He comforts the women of Jerusalem. ix. He falls the third time. x. He is stripped of His garments. xi. He is nailed to the cross. xii. He dies on the cross. xiii. He is taken down from the cross. xiv. The entombment.

Whether the Stations of the cross are visited singly or in procession, each subject is meditated for a few moments in turn, and the Pater Noster and Ave Maria said before each representation. It is usual to recite a verse of the hymn *Stabat mater dolorosa juxta crucem lacrimosa* in passing from one station to the other. On arriving at each station *adoramus te Christe et benedicimus te, propter per sanctam crucem tuam redemisti mundum* is said,\* the words said by S. Francis whenever he saw the cross or crucifix represented.

The Stations usually begin at one side of the high altar of a church, and end at the other.

#### THE ANGELUS.

The *Angelus*, so called from the first word of the *angelical salutation*, is said 3 times a day, at Sunrise, Mid-day, and Sunset, and is a commemoration of the mystery of the Incarnation.

In France and England the curfew† bell was always rung at nightfall to warn people to extinguish all the lights because of the danger of fire. This bell was made the occasion for repeating the Ave Maria,‡ and the practice was recognised by Pope John XXII.

\* "We adore Thee O Christ and we bless Thee, because by Thy holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world."

† Couvre-feu.

‡ The date given is A.D. 1095, in the time of Ur

(1316-1334) who gave an indulgence to all those who at the curfew bell said the Ave Maria 3 times. Thus the Angelus was at first said only in the evening. But by the end of that century, the Archbishop of Canterbury, at Henry IV.'s request, enjoined that a bell should be rung in the morning at waking, and the people were invited to say the Our Father, and 5 Hail Marys. The mid-day bell was never rung in England, the Angelus as we now have it in Rome and elsewhere originating in France, and not being in use till the beginning of the XVI. century, when it received papal sanction.\*

The Angelus is always announced by a bell, the strokes of which are rung in 3 groups separated by equal intervals, representing the three parts of the Angelus. In Rome 13 bells announce the Angelus in groups of 3, 4, 5, with a final stroke. At the evening Angelus, half an hour after Sunset, all the church bells ring out after this last stroke.

Words  
of the  
Angelus.

Angelus Domini nuntiavit Mariæ  
*The angel of the Lord announced to Mary*

R. Et concepit de Spiritu sancto  
*And she conceived of the holy Spirit.*  
Ave Maria, etc. ("Hail Mary.")

Ecce ancilla Domini  
*Behold the handmaid of the Lord*

R. Fiat mihi secundum verbum tuum,  
*Be it done unto me according to thy word.*  
Ave Maria (Hail Mary.)

Et verbum caro factum est  
*And the word was made flesh.*

R. Et habitavit in nobis  
*And dwelt among us.*  
Ave Maria (Hail Mary.)

V. Ora pro nobis Sancta Dei Genetrix  
*Pray for us O holy Mother of God.*

R. Ut digni efficiamur promissionibus Christi  
*That we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ.*

---

\* Mabillon.

Oremus (Let us pray).

Gratiam tuam quæsumus Domine mentibus nostris infunde, ut qui angelo nuntiante Christi filii tui incarnationem cognovimus, per passionem ejus et crucem ad resurrectionis gloriam perducamur, per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum.

Divinum auxilium maneat semper nobiscum. Et fidelium animæ per misericordiam Dei requiescant in pace.

Pour forth we beseech thee O Lord thy grace into our hearts, that we to whom the incarnation of Christ thy Son was made known by the message of an angel may through His passion and cross attain to the glory of His Resurrection, through the same Christ our Lord.

May the divine assistance always remain with us, and may the souls of all the faithful departed through the mercy of God rest in peace.

The Angelus is said standing from Saturday Evening until Sunday Evening.

During Paschal tide, that is from Easter to Pente- Easter cost, instead of the ordinary Angelus, the following is Angelus. said, standing :

Regina cœli, lætare, alleluia  
Quia quem meruisti portare, alleluia,  
Resurrexit sicut dixit, alleluia,  
Ora pro nobis Deum, alleluia.

V. Gaude et lætare Virgo Maria, alleluia.

R. Quia surrexit Dominus vere, alleluia.

Oremus : Deus qui per resurrectionem Filii tui Domini nostri Jesu Christi mundum lætificare dignatus es : præsta quæsumus ; ut per ejus genitricem Virginem Mariam perpetuæ capiamus gaudia vitæ. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

The Regina cœli\* was substituted for the Angelus in Paschal time, by Benedict XIV.

The bell was always called the *Gabriel bell*. This The bell. bell might still be found in many an old English belfry, its rim inscribed with words relating to Mary and the Angel's colloquy, " Angelum cum muliere de hominis reparatione tractantem,† " when the angel treated with the woman concerning mankind's reparation."

\* *Vide supra*, Processions, p. 152.

† Sermon. 142, *De annuntiatione*. S. Peter Chrysologus.

## THE AVE MARIA, OR HAIL MARY.

The words of the Hail Mary are as follows.

The Ave  
Maria.

*Ave Maria gratia plena, Dominus tecum, benedicta tu in mulieribus et benedictus fructus ventris tui Jesus. Sancta Maria Mater Dei ora pro nobis peccatoribus, nunc et in hora mortis nostri. Amen.* "Hail Mary full of grace the Lord is with thee, blessed art thou among women and blessed is the fruit of thy womb Jesus. Holy Mary Mother of God pray for us sinners, now and at the hour of our death. Amen."

The first part of this prayer consists of the salutation of the angel and of Elizabeth to Mary. The rest has been added by the Church. It was used as a common devotion towards the end of the XII. century; and enjoined in 1196 by the Constitutions of Odo. As a private devotion it was in use in the previous century, and Peter Damian speaks of someone reciting the "angelical salutation" as far as the words *in mulieribus*. The addition: *Sancta Maria Mater Dei ora pro nobis peccatoribus*, is said to have been first used in the middle of the XV. century;\* the words *nunc et in hora mortis nostræ* originate it is said with the Franciscans; and they were printed in their Breviary of A.D. 1515. In the Abyssinian (Egyptian) liturgy at the incensing before the gospel, the 2 salutations (Luke i. 28, 42) occur, followed by: "Priest: Pray and intercede for us with thy blessed Son. People: That He forgive us our sins."

A XIV.  
century  
form.

About 1337 the founder of Max Stoke Monastery in Warwickshire, ordered that the following should be frequently used: *Ave Maria, gracia plena, Dominus tecum, benedicta tu in mulieribus, et benedictus fructus ventris tui, Jesus. Amen. Et benedicta sit venerabilis mater tua Anna, ex qua tua caro virginea et immaculata processit.*

After the definition of the immaculate conception, the Dominicans petitioned for the insertion of *immaculata* after the words *mater Dei*, but the Sacred Congregation of Rites refused on the ground that no change had ever been made in the Ave Maria.

\* *Monasticon*. But it is said that the Fathers at the Council of Ephesus, A.D. 431, in condemning Nestorius, exclaimed: *Sancta Maria, Mater Dei, ora pro nobis peccatoribus. Amen.*

Pope Pius V. in 1568, directed that the whole of Ave the Ave Maria, as it now stands, was to be said before each canonical hour; and it was then first inserted in the Roman Breviary. Ave Maria in the Divine Office.

#### THE ROSARY.\*

The principle of this devotion, published by S. Dominic as a popular prayer with which to fight the heresies of his time, is the meditation of 15 'mysteries,' or sacred events, accompanied by the recitation of the 'angelical salutation,' ancient name for the 'Ave Maria.' A *rosary*, or set of beads strung together, is divided into *decades*, or sets of 10 beads, each decade separated by a larger bead. The decade represents 10 'Hail Marys,' the dividing bead represents the Lord's Prayer. During the recitation of each such decade of one 'Our Father' and 10 Hail Marys, it is intended that the reciter should think on one of the 15 Mysteries, the marking off of the beads as each prayer is said, forming a material accompaniment, and the monotonous recitation a sort of undercurrent meant to direct and fix attention.

The Rosary may be said to be the meditation book of the poor, as they thus pass in succession before their minds the mysteries of their faith, of the incarnation and the redemption. It is found to be a great aid to a simple form of mental prayer in those who otherwise, from their education, would stop at vocal prayer.

Rosaries may be made containing 15 decades, or, as The 15 is more usual, 5. To "say the rosary" means there- mysteries. fore to say this third part of it. And the 3 parts consist of 5 *glorious*, 5 *sorrowful*, and 5 *joyful* mysteries. The 5 glorious mysteries are recited on Wednesday and Saturday (and on Sundays): they are:

\* In Italian, *rosario*; the *beads* being called *corona*. In old English "Mary Psalter" was the name for the Rosary. This *Mary psalter* was early allowed in substitution for the office of our Lady, or for the Breviary, in the case of the lay sisters and brethren of religious congregations, and of the ancient orders.

The Lord's Resurrection,  
His Ascension,  
The Descent of the Holy Spirit,  
The Assumption of Mary,  
The coronation of Mary in Paradise.\*

The dolorous mysteries, recited on Tuesday and Friday, are :

The agony in the Garden,  
Christ is scourged,  
Christ is crowned with thorns,  
He carries His cross,  
He dies upon the cross.

The Joyful mysteries, recited on Monday and Thursday, are :

The Annunciation,  
The Visitation,  
The Nativity,  
The presentation in the Temple,  
The finding in the Temple.

When recited publicly, the priest and people say, alternately—that is changing each decade—the first and second half of the Our Father and Hail Mary. Besides being a public prayer, it is one of the most popular of devotions among all classes, in houses, schools, and convents, and as a private prayer. Every member of the mendicant orders wears the rosary suspended from the girdle.†

It is of course the peculiarly Dominican devotion. There are several ways of beginning and ending it, the essential part being the 50 *aves*, and 5 *Paters*. A usual beginning among Dominicans is to recite these 2 short verses :

Incline unto my aid O Lord  
O Lord make haste to help me.

Vouchsafe that I may praise thee O sacred Virgin  
Give me strength against thy enemies.

---

\* Mary is called " Queen of Angels, of Patriarchs, of Prophets, of Apostles, of Martyrs, of Confessors, of all Saints "; being regarded as the most exalted of all creatures, no created dignity or office being conceivably more sublime than hers.

† In the East, the Rosary is only used in the monasteries.

And at the end the following prayer is said :

"O Lord who by thy life, death and passion hast purchased for us the rewards of eternal life, Grant that meditating on these mysteries of the most holy Rosary of the blessed Virgin Mary, we may imitate what they contain, and obtain what they promise."

When S. Dominic first preached to the Albigenses, he had but little success. But it came into his mind that the blessed Virgin bid him not wonder at this : "When God willed to renew the face of the earth, He began by sending down on it the fertilising dew of the angelical salutation." Dominic, then, should preach her psalter, the 150 Ave Marias, answering to the 150 Davidic psalms, added to the Lord's prayer, to which Dominic had always been devoted, and which with the creed had constituted the common devotion of Christians up to this time.\* An interesting account informs us that the Albigenses employed the *Pater Noster* for their *consolamentum*, or sacrament, at the same time denying the incarnation. Thus it came about that Dominic added the *Ave Maria* to the *Pater Noster*, and the meditations on the mysteries of Redemption.

Origin  
of the  
Rosary.  
  
Psalter  
of the  
Blessed  
Virgin.

In 1473-75, Blessed Alan de la Roche, a Breton, revived the devotion of the rosary which had fallen into neglect. However a few years earlier, in about 1454, some Swiss Dominican nuns are described as saying the rosary precisely as it is said to-day : "Three times 50 Ave Marias, under the title of the psalter of the Blessed Virgin, counting their prayers on the beads of a chaplet which they hold in their hands,

\* The Dean of Rouen ordered the recitation of the Ave Maria, A.D. 1246. By this time it was becoming usual. The Béguines of Ghent, attached from the first to the Friars Preachers, had the daily recital of "3 coronas forming what is called the psalter of the Blessed Virgin" accompanied by meditation on the mysteries of the life of our Lord, prescribed in their Statutes which date from 1234. In 1243 we are told that it was the custom with many holy women to recite the angelical salutation 150 times, "called the Psalter of the Blessed Virgin."



and meditating at the same time on the mysteries of the Life and Death of our Lord." In 1883 the present Pope issued an Encyclical on the Rosary, and has done much to recommend its use.

A pre-  
decessor  
of the  
Rosary.

Before the rosary, chains of beads had been adopted on which to count *Pater Nosters*: The chain was called in England a *beltidum*, it was used in the XI. century, and mentioned as early as 816. Godiva of Canterbury, in 1040, bequeathed to the monastery she had founded there, a chain of pearls and precious stones which she used for this purpose.\* These chains were sold in great numbers; hence in London the name of the street "*Paternoster Row*," the salesmen being called both in Paris and Rome *Paternostrari*.

Other rosaries have been made on the pattern of S. Dominic's, there is a rosary of the Seven Dolours, and other shorter rosaries.

#### FUNERALIA.

**Burial.** By the end of the 11. century the function of burial had become attached to the Church, and a diaconate was established to supervise it. The early mode of burial is described in Part I. Chap. ix.

**Funerals.** Funerals in Rome are generally accompanied by the confraternity of the church: funerals from parish churches under regular clergy are accompanied by the *frati*; thus a funeral from the Capuchin church is accompanied by Cappuccini. The cross is followed by clergy, or the confraternity, then the priest, and round the coffin the torch bearers. All chant psalms as they go. The Psalm "Out of the depths I have called unto Thee" is said before the procession leaves the church. Along the route returning the psalm

\* She passed them through her fingers, says William of Malmesbury, "that she might not omit any prayer while thus reminded by the touch of those objects."

*Chaplets* were also known in England, and were hung to the walls of the church for public use, as early as the VII. century. (Martigny.)

"Miserere mei Domine" is chanted, followed by the Gradual psalms, or others from the office of the dead, with "Requiem æternam dona ei Domine" instead of the *Gloria patri* between each. In the church\* this Responsory is sung: Help him saints of God, come to meet him angels of God; Receiving his soul, offering it in the sight of the Most High. May Christ, who called thee, receive thee; and may angels conduct thee to the bosom of Abraham. Receiving his soul, offering it in the sight of the most High. Eternal rest give to him O Lord, and let perpetual light shine to him. Offering him in the sight of the Most High.

Then is usually said the Matins and Lauds of the dead.† The antiphon at *Benedictus* is the verse from John xi. 25, 26; the words to Martha: "I am the Resurrection": followed by the "Our Father" and a short prayer. Then the men extinguish their torches. If it is in the morning, the mass of *Deposition* follows this.

The ceremony called the Absolution of the dead, also *diakonia* or ministry, may be seen in the churches after every Requiem Mass. The mass ended, the celebrant and his assistants come to the catafalque, and stand round it, with the processional cross, incense, and holy water. A short prayer is said which begins "Non intres in iudicium" "Enter not into judgment with thy servant, O Lord." Then the Responsory: *Libera me Domine de morte æterna, in die illa tremenda*, is sung. This is followed by the Kyrie eleison. Then the celebrant says the first 2 words of the *Pater Noster*, which is continued in silence; meanwhile he walks round the catafalque asperging with holy water; and then again, incensing. On his return he says "Et ne nos inducas in tentationem," the conclusion of the Lord's prayer. Then the Versicles: *A porta inferi*.

The abso-  
lution.

\* The Requiem Mass is generally said with the coffin present; which then remains in the church till the interment.

† See p. 141. In Rome the office was the prelude to the burial. In other places it accompanied every Requiem Mass.

*Erue Domine animam ejus. Requiescat in pace. Amen.*

Then this prayer which ends the rite :

"O God, whose property it is ever to have mercy and to spare; we humbly beseech thee for the soul of thy servant N., which has to-day passed out of this world at thy word; that thou wouldst not permit it to fall into the hand of the enemy, that thou wouldst not forget it for ever, but wouldst ordain that thy holy angels should receive it, and should bring it to heaven its country: that since it hoped and believed in thee, it may not have to endure the pains of hell, but may possess eternal joys. Through Christ our Lord. Amen."

At the grave similar prayers and responsaries are said, beginning with the antiphon "Ego sum resurrectio," and the Benedictus.

If the "absolution" is immediately followed by the interment, then the following joyful antiphon is said at once after the prayer "O God whose property." *May angels bring thee into paradise: at thy coming may the martyrs receive thee, and lead thee to the holy city Jerusalem. May the choir of angels receive thee, and with Lazarus once a beggar, mayest thou have eternal repose.*

The Mass for the Dead has been referred to in Chapter i. and the Office in Chapter iii.

#### BAPTISM.

Baptism. Among the Jews baptism was a preliminary to circumcision; *baptisms*, washings, played a great part in Hebrew ritual observances, and baptism was chosen by Christ as the initiatory Christian rite. Among the first Christians it was performed by a triple immersion, and this continued after churches were built, the baptism always taking place in a building separate from the church. After the baptism, the neophyte was led into the church among the faithful. According to many it was not till much later that baptism without immersion was considered valid. Even in the XIII. century it was "*communior et laudabilior*" by triple immersion. But De Rossi concludes from a study of the monuments in the catacomb of Callistus,

How performed in early times.

that baptism by infusion or aspersion existed by the side of baptism by immersion from the beginning of the III. century; and the newly discovered *Διδαχῇ* supports a still earlier date. In the Ambrosian as in the Oriental rite baptism is by immersion.

Towards the end of II. century it became the custom to baptize infants;\* but this custom found adversaries till the IV. century.†

Baptism of adults and of infants.

The ordinary minister of baptism is a priest; but any lay person, man, woman or child, even a heathen, may baptize in case of necessity: this was the custom from the first, and Jerome and Tertullian both affirm the lawfulness of lay baptism. The latter says that Baptism is ordinarily of the Bishop (*Summus sacerdos*), then of priests and deacons, with his authority, "for the honour of the Church" *propter ecclesiæ honorem*, otherwise "it is lawful also to laymen" *etiam laicis jus est*.‡ The Church recognises 3 kinds of baptism, the baptism "of water," the baptism "of blood," and that "of desire." The baptism of blood, is the death by martyrdom of a person unbaptized; baptism by desire is the strong desire of a person for baptism who cannot possibly get baptized. The character of baptism is said to be "a passive power to receive the other sacraments."

The minister of baptism.

Baptism was early called *Lavacrum regenerationis*, the washing of regeneration; and in his *Apologia* i. 65, Justin calls the neophyte "the illuminated."

Simple Baptism consists of pouring water on the head; but solemn baptism which is that always given in churches, consists of many other ceremonies, which were previously rites performed on the catechumens at different times during Lent. Such are the exorcisms, the imposition of the cross on the forehead, the recital of the Pater, of the Creed, the *Ephphetha* or opening of

\* See *Catechumenate*, Chap. vii. † Tertullian, *de Baptismo*.

‡ *De Baptismo*, xvii. The *Διδαχῇ* requires the baptized and baptizer, and any others who can, to be fasting at the Baptism. The Baptized to fast for one or two days previously.

Ceremony  
of solemn  
baptism.

the ears, the unctions, and the blest salt. All the ceremonies of Baptism are incidentally mentioned by S. Ambrose in the 5th book of *De his qui initiantur*.

The priest says: "What dost thou ask of the Church of God?" R. "Faith." "What does faith obtain for thee?" R. "Life everlasting." "If thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments. Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy soul, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself." He breathes on the child, as an exorcism, and signs him with the cross on the forehead and breast. Then he places his hand on his head, to signify that he has taken possession of him in the name of God. Then he blesses salt, ancient type of Wisdom, which he makes the child taste. Making the sign of the cross with an objurcation of the demon, he lays the end of his stole on the child, or person to be baptized, and leads him into the church, and to the font, saying "Enter into the temple of God, that thou mayest have part with Christ unto eternal life." R. "Amen." The Apostles' creed and the Lord's prayer are then recited in the vulgar tongue, the sponsors reciting them in the case of an infant. Then follows the *Ephphetha* or opening of the ears; and then the interrogation of the person, or the sponsors for him. The child is then anointed.\* The priest now changes the violet stole for a white one, and interrogates the person as to his faith: after which he is baptized, the words being: *Ego te baptizo in nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti*,"† said while pouring water over the head. He is again anointed with the cross‡ on the top of the head,

\* The *Ephphetha*, unction, and *Renunciation of the demon*, were ceremonies proper to the morning of Holy Saturday, before the great baptism.

† This is the exact form given in the *Διδαχή*. Justin says, he is baptized in the name of the Father and Lord of all things, of Jesus Christ crucified under Pontius Pilate, and of the Holy Spirit who by the prophets foretold all things concerning Christ.

‡ The Roman rite of imposing the sign of the cross took place

on which is placed a white cloth : " Receive this white garment, and see that thou carry it without stain before the judgment seat of our Lord Jesus Christ, that thou mayest have eternal life." A lighted candle is then put into the hands of the baptized person, or the sponsor for him. Cyprian, Cyril, and Gregory Nazianzen allude to this custom, the last quoting S. Luke xii. 35, 36.

The imposition of hands which followed as soon as the neophyte in ancient days entered the church, was of the Baptism of the Spirit. The Apostolical Constitutions Book iii. 16 say " Thou therefore O Bishop shalt anoint the head of those that are to be baptized, whether they be men or women, with the holy oil, for a type of the spiritual baptism." And Cyprian says : " For a type of the Holy Spirit." At first the deacons and deaconesses baptized, and the bishop came to anoint. The oil, as in Chrism to-day, denoted as we see the unction of the Spirit, and thus came to accompany the imposition of hands. The words " Unless you are born again of water and of the Spirit " are also alluded to in these customs.\*

#### CHRISM.

This is one of the 3 sacraments which cannot be repeated. A Bishop is the ordinary minister.† In the early Church it immediately followed Baptism, and

directly after baptism. We have referred to it in Part I., the Lateran baptistery. The exorcism, breathing, and unction with which baptism now commences, were in Gaul and Spain the initiation into the catechumenate; but in Rome the unction took place only at the end of the probation. About A.D. 400, the Bishops of Gaul consulted the Pope as to this difference of custom.

\* Cf. Acts ii. 4, viii. 12-17, x. 47, 48, xi. 15, 16, 17; Matt. iii. 11; and Acts xix. 2, 5, 6. The great season for Baptism was Easter, and the day Holy Saturday. Gradually Pentecost, as the termination of Easter-tide, became in the West a second Baptismal festival. In the East Christmas was so regarded, until the Roman Church insisted on the Western and far more ancient practice.

† With proper faculties a priest may administer Chrism. The necessity may occur for example in a foreign mission.

was performed by the laying on of hands, being that gift of the Holy Spirit spoken of in Acts xi. 15, 16 (Acts ii. 3, 4), viii. 15, 16, 17, and xix. 6, as the chief sign of the Christian.

Chrism, or confirmation, is obligatory on all Catholics. In the early Church we read that every Christian who received this sacrament *prophesied*; and in Russia to-day the belief that the Holy Spirit has indeed been received in this gift is a living belief, militating against the common error of dividing Christians into sacred and profane. Chrism being a *consecration* of the Christian, while common parlance makes it appear that the *profession* of religion takes this place.

Among Catholics no baptism is theoretically complete without this chrism: "He shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire." It is not however a necessary preliminary to communion as it is with Christian bodies who have retained a similar rite. There is in fact no early authority for the separation of baptism and chrism, if we exclude the testimony of Acts viii. 14-18. Tertullian says "From time immemorial as soon as we have emerged from the bath, we are anointed with the holy unction." But in the time of Jerome imposition of hands was separated from immersion. The former being performed by the bishop—*ad honorem potius sacerdotii quam ad legem necessitatis*, says Jerome, "In honour of the priesthood," *i.e.*, of the episcopate,\* "rather than from a necessary law"—as his part in the ceremonies of initiation. In the East chrism is still given immediately after baptism, and by a *priest*; so that both sacraments are administered to infants. In the West this is not so, but in Italy at least chrism is conferred on very little children. In Rome this sacrament is very highly thought of by the people, who send for a bishop to *cresimare* a dying infant.

The essentials of chrism as now administered are unction, and the imposition of hands. The Russian sacrament in which the unction is made with a *brush*

\* *Sacerdos* = Bishop, in Jerome's time, and earlier.

instead of with the hand, is the only one of the 7 sacraments of the validity of which the Western Church entertains the slightest doubt.

The ceremonies of chrism are beautiful : The Bishop rises and faces the person or persons to be confirmed, his pastoral staff in his hand, and says the following invocation : " Spiritus sanctus superveniat in vos, et virtus Altissimi custodiat vos a peccatis " : " May the Holy Ghost come upon you, and the power of the Most High keep you from sins." After the usual versicles and responses the bishop prays that the Paraclete may be given, and recites the 7 gifts of Isaiah xi. 2. " Send forth upon them the sevenfold Spirit, the Holy Paraclete, from heaven." R. " Amen." " The spirit of wisdom and understanding." " Amen." " The spirit of counsel and of fortitude." " Amen." " The spirit of knowledge and of piety." " Amen." " Fill them with the spirit of thy fear," etc. Then the Bishop enquires the name\* of each person, the godmother or godfather presenting each, and then anoints the forehead of the person with the sign of the cross (hence the name of this sacrament *Chrism*, anointing) saying : " I sign thee with the sign of the cross, and I confirm thee with the chrism of salvation." He then strikes the person on the cheek, saying " Pax tecum," Peace be with thee, to signify that this is the kind of peace the Christian may have to expect—that is outward afflictions, with inward peace. Then the antiphon " Confirm thou this O God which is operated in us, from thy holy temple which is in Jerusalem." A short prayer follows this, praying God that those newly anointed may be made the " temple of His glory." Then the Bishop says " Behold, thus shall every man be blessed, who fears the Lord " Ecce sic benedicetur omnis homo qui timet Dominum. The Blessing concludes the rite : " May the Lord bless you out of Zion, that you may see the good things of Jerusalem all the days of your life, and may have eternal life."

Cere-  
monies of  
Chrism.

\* A new name is imposed at confirmation.



## ORDINATION.

Ordina-  
tion.

The ceremonies employed in ordaining the 7 ecclesiastical orders have been described in Chapter vi.

Ordination is one of the 3 sacraments which confer *character*. S. Thomas says "Et ideo per hæc tria sacramenta character imprimitur, scilicet per baptismum, confirmationem, et ordinem." S. Augustine declares order to be analogous to Baptism, since it impresses an inalienable character; "Even if the people (in whose assembly it is done) should not follow it up." The *sacramentum ordinationis*, he says, conferred on him remains, and remains though the priest be removed from *office*.

Imposi-  
tion of  
hands.

Among the Jews imposition of hands was a rite in appointing to the Rabbinate. Morin in his *De sacris ordinationibus*, says it was in use in admitting a scholar to study, and in giving him authority to teach. Augustine points out that the term *oratio super hominem*, prayer over the person, implied nothing else but the imposition of hands: where the *oratio* appears, as in ordination, there is the *impositio*, even if the latter is not mentioned.

Tradition  
of the  
instru-  
ments.

The tradition of the instruments, or giving of the paten and chalice to the newly-ordained, is of much later introduction; but it now forms part of the essentials of western ordination. S. Thomas affirms it to belong to the form of the sacrament; and others have argued that it has in fact become so in the West: *i.e.*, an essential sign or ceremony.

Anointing  
of the  
palms.

The unction of the palms of priests with the oil of catechumens is also of late introduction. Nicholas I. says the anointing was not practised in Rome in his time (864), while Innocent III. (1215) says it was universal. In the East it is not practised.

Ancient  
ceremony  
of ordina-  
tion.

The ancient ceremony of ordination as it comes down to us from the earliest Sacramentaries included a prayer made in the name of all present for the men nominated, all being prostrate, bishop, clergy, ordinandi,

people; and all intoning the Litany. This was followed by an *episcopal* prayer.\* The prayer of consecration as it appears in the ordination of priests to-day is the same almost word for word as that in the oldest Sacramentaries.

The terms denoting *order* are, in Greek : χειροτονεῖν, καθιστάνειν, κληροδοῦσθαι [elect, appoint; constitute; allot, choose by casting lots]. In Latin : *constituere, ordinare*.†

Slaves, homicides, or others of vicious or criminal disposition, the demented, and those with some notable bodily deformity, cannot be ordained. A subdeacon must have completed his 21st year, a deacon his 22nd, a priest his 24th, a bishop his 30th.‡ No 2 sacred orders can be given at one and the same time,§ but 4 minor orders|| can be conferred at once. Though this is now customary, the Decretals prescribe that 2 only be given. A year must elapse between the reception of the last minor order and the first sacred order. Those to receive minor orders must be of good report from their parish priest and schoolmaster, and must understand Latin.

The ordination days are the 4 Ember Saturdays; the ancient rule was that men were ordained while the Church fasted: the Saturday before Passion Sunday, and Holy Saturday. But minor orders may be conferred on any Sunday, or *festum duplex*, as long as it is done in the morning.

\* This was the ceremony for Bishops, priests, deacons, and deaconesses. (Duchesne.)

† The Διδαχή has: Appoint therefore for yourselves bishops and deacons worthy of the Lord, meek, approved, and true, and not covetous of money. The word used for *appoint* is *cheirotônēsate*.

‡ A priest may be ordained, with a dispensation, a year and a half younger than this. The age at which a priest, who has obtained proper faculties, may hear confessions of men is 30, of women 35. This is the rule in Rome.

§ Counc. Trent, Session xxiii.

|| Even tonsure, and 4 minor orders. At an ordination, therefore, one often sees the same set of men go up, in the mass, for ordination as ostiarii, lectors, exorcists, and acolytes.

Names for ordination.  
Who may be ordained.  
Age.

When persons may be ordained.

**Tonsure.** Tonsure may be conferred at all times and places, except in mass. In the Mass of Ordination it is hence conferred before the Gospel, that is before the commencement of the ancient Liturgy or mass of the faithful. The person to receive it must have been confirmed and know the rudiments of the faith; also he is presumed to be of an unworldly turn of mind. A child of 7 may be tonsured. The tonsured person was *not* a layman, by Canon law, and is not to-day. But to-day he proceeds to the other orders; otherwise tonsure was a mere fiction enabling a man to enjoy ecclesiastical immunities and endowments, with no corresponding duties.

The Church has never countenanced a mechanical theory of orders. For example, the Council of Arles A.D. 452, declares that ordination out of your own diocese, or without the countenance of the bishop, is void. The Council of Paris A.D. 557 declares that the ordination of a bishop, nominated by the King in spite of the citizens and against the will of the metropolitan and the provincial bishops, is void. And other circumstances militated against valid ordination. All through its history the Church has done its best to show that it would not consent to the gift of a power unless there were also the gift of mission; that a priest was not first a member of a caste, but first an apostle, or an emissary of apostles. Nor are *orders* the sole essential to priest-making: the essentials are 3; mission, order, jurisdiction. We derive it perhaps from the middle ages when the priesthood was regarded as a *caste* by the people, that this constant tenour of the Church's action, and its constant mind, should have been so overlooked as to give rise out of the pale of the Church to modern theories of the priesthood which appear irreconcilable as much with primitive practice as with constant tradition.

**Armenian  
Ordina-  
tion.**

The candidate for the priesthood in the Armenian Church immediately before the prayer of consecration, turns round to the people, and kneels down. The

other priests put their hands on his shoulders, and address the people, who reply with the old *fiat* which was long preserved in our ordination also: "He is worthy," "Ἀξίός ἐστιν, *dignus est!*" The new priest then turns, and kneels before the bishop for his ordination. To the imposition of hands, unction, and tradition of the instruments with the unconsecrated oblations in them, is added the placing of the sacerdotal crown on the head of the new priest as soon as he is vested. The ordination is however effected by the imposition of hands. This vesting is followed by the unction of the hands and of the forehead.

For an account of the 7 ecclesiastical orders, see Part IV.

#### EXTREME UNCTION.\*

This Sacrament of the anointing of the sick may be administered in any grave illness, whenever there is 'a danger of a danger' of death. Its minister is a priest.† The rite consists of anointing the sick person with the "oil of the sick"‡ on the eyes, ears, and other channels of the senses. Three Keltic documents of the VII. century contain an order for the Visitation of the sick (the Book of Dimma, the Stowe Missal, and the Book of Mulling). In two cases this order is appended to the Gospels, and two of the three contain prayers for the remission of sins as well as for the return to health.† "Then you anoint him with oil," they proceed—*tunc unges eum oleo*. The unction of the members is of later date. In the East this unction is given very rarely, as 7 priests are ordinarily necessary.†

#### MARRIAGE.

The ceremony of marriage is very simple. The essential part, the asking of the consent of both parties,

\* This being a private religious observance does not strictly belong to this Chapter.

† James' Epistle v. 14, 15.

‡ See Chap. vi., Holy Thursday. For the custom, compare also Matt. x. 1, with Mark vi. 13.

The ceremony. is done in the vulgar tongue. This is followed by the plighting of troth, said separately by both parties, in the same form: "I, N. take thee, N. to my wedded (*husband or wife*), to have and to hold, from this day forward, for better, for worse, for richer, for poorer, in sickness and in health, till death us do part, if holy Church will it permit; \* and thereto I plight thee my troth." Then the priest says: "I join you together in marriage, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen." Gold, silver, and a ring are then blest; after which the bridegroom gives the gold and silver to the bride saying: "With this ring I thee wed; this gold and silver I thee give; with my body I thee worship; and with all my worldly goods I thee endow." The ring is then placed on every finger of the bride's left hand, till it is left on the ring finger at the word 'Amen'; the bridegroom saying: "In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen." Some versicles and responses follow, with the Kyrie eleison, Pater Noster, and a short prayer.

Nuptial mass.

If mass is said it now follows. After the *Pater Noster* of the mass, the celebrant turns to the newly married, and recites a prayer in which God is much besought to keep the woman faithful and fortified and amiable, but there is not a word beseeching God to help the man. The nuptial benediction is given at the end of the mass, in which the newly married persons communicate.

Antiquity of the ceremony.

The religious blessing on the marriage is of very high antiquity; it is referred to by Tertullian, who strongly urges it. The order of the present ceremony is clearly the result of different epochs. The giving of the ring is spoken of by Nicholas I. in 866. The words of the priest "ego jungo," "I join you together," are quite modern. The *Sens Pontificale*

\* These words sound strangely in the marriage ceremony of the Church which has ever upheld the indissolubility of marriage, and has suffered so much in sustaining this cause.

does not contain them, nor does the Sarum *Manuale* which is a few years more ancient (1543). Siricius *Velatio* in the iv. century speaks of the *velatio conjugal*s, *Conjugal*s. and the pronouncing of the blessing. In the ix. century the marriage rite consisted of a mass, in which the new spouses participated at the oblation and the communion; after the latter the blessing was given, a veil being placed over both their heads. This is the *velatio conjugal*s, the old and essential marriage rite; Ambrose speaks of it, saying that marriage should be sanctified *velamine sacerdotali et benedictione*. The first part of the present marriage service represents the old ceremony of the *espousals* in use among the Romans; the purely domestic festival of the consent and the gift of money. The religious ceremony consisted of the peaceful sacrifice of fruits and bread, the bride wearing the red veil or *flammeum*, the man a crown of flowers. Thus Christian Rome adopted in their entirety the Roman rites of marriage: but the veil was used for both spouses,\* and both were crowned at the exit from the church.

The custom of announcing the intended marriage on 3 successive Sundays in mass, was decreed by the Lateran Council held under Innocent III.

It is well known that the Church holds that the parties to the contract are themselves the ministers of the sacrament of matrimony. The late pope Pius IX. said "There can be no marriage among the faithful which is not at one and the same time a Sacrament." Catholics agitated the question as to whether marriage was a sacrament till late in the middle ages;†

\* The old *velatio conjugal*s prevailed in France until lately. The crown worn by the Roman man, and then by both, is now used only for the bride. In the East, marriage is conducted with greater pomp, and includes the ceremonial of crowning the bride.

† A sacrament being a sign conveying grace. Augustine however defines a sacrament to be "the sign of a sacred thing," a definition in strict harmony with the primitive use of the words *mysterium, sacramentum*.

S. Thomas discussed 3 alternatives; and the Council of Trent declared marriage to be a sacrament in the sense that by it grace is conferred to fulfil its duties.

#### THE CONSECRATION OF A BISHOP.

Consecra-  
tion of a  
Bishop.

A Bishop is consecrated by 3 other bishops, one of whom is called the consecrator, and the others assistant bishops. At one time, but not anciently, it was held that these latter were not consecrators at all, but the modern opinion is that they are effectively co-consecrators.

The consecration takes place in the mass, which is concelebrated by the consecrator and the bishop-elect. The consecrator wears the precious mitre, the two assistant bishops the linen mitre.

The mass  
to the  
Gradual.

Before the mass, however, the elect is presented to the consecrator, as in the case of ordination, and the apostolic *mandatum* is read aloud. If the consecration takes place by Letters Apostolic, then the consecrator is empowered to receive the oath at this place.\* The consecrator then examines the bishop-elect, first as to his manners, then as to his faith. For example: "Wilt thou preserve humility and patience thyself, and teach it to others?" "Wilt thou for the Lord's sake be gentle and merciful to the poor, to travellers, and to all in need?" To all these enquiries, he answers *volo*, I will. To the enquiries as to his Faith, he answers each time *credo*. Then the elect goes to an altar prepared at the Gospel side of the high altar, called his *cappella*, where he begins mass simultaneously with the consecrator. The assistant Bishops remain with him during the whole ceremony. The elect does not,

\* In this case, the elect, kneeling, promises to be faithful and obedient to the Holy Roman See, to the Pope and his successors; not to lay violent hands on the pope's person, by deed, consent, or counsel; to help to preserve and defend the Roman Papacy, and the *Regalia* of S. Peter; to treat the Apostolic Legates with honour; to observe the rules of the Fathers; to repel heretics and schismatics; to come to a Synod when called; to make the visit *ad Limina*; not to sell, give, pledge, or alienate, the goods of his church, even with the consent of his Chapter, without consulting the Roman Pontiff.

however, ever turn to the people at the usual salutation; otherwise he says the mass word for word from the beginning, with the consecrator who is at the high altar. Before the last verse of the Gradual, the Bishop asks those present to pray for the newly Elect, who prostrates, all the others kneeling, and the Litany of the Saints is intoned.\* After the litany, the Gospel is placed on the head and on the shoulders of the newly Elect; a ceremony already established in the iv. century. Then the three bishops together touch his head, saying "Receive the Holy Spirit." A eucharistic prayer follows, beginning like that of the mass "Vere dignum et justum est," interrupted by the singing of the *Veni Creator*, and the anointing of the head of the new bishop with chrism. This ceremony perhaps originated in Brittany where it is found in the vi. century: it is one imported from the Jewish ritual.† The eucharistic prayer is continued; and then the consecrator intones the antiphon: "The precious ointment on the head, that ran down upon the beard, the beard of Aaron; which descended to the hem of his vesture: the Lord has commanded benediction for evermore." Then Psalm 132, consisting of 4 short verses: "Behold how good and how joyous a thing, to see brethren dwell in unity." After which, the new bishop's hands are anointed with the chrism, "*ad laborem*." During the singing of the psalm the bishop's head had been bound with a cloth, and his hands are now similarly bound. The consecrator now blesses the pastoral staff with the prayer: "O God, Supporter of human weakness"; and places it in the joined hands of the new bishop. Then the ring, saying: "Receive the ring, the sign of faith, seeing that the Spouse of God, the holy Church, is adorned with unflinching Faith, mayest thou too guard it unharmed." Then the gospel is given into his hand, with the words: "Receive the gospel, and go, preach to the people committed to thee; for God is

Tradition of the Gospel.

Anointing.

Blessing of staff, and ring.

Placing the Gospel in his hand.

\* Vide p. 155 footnote.

† Abbé L. Duchesne.



Oblation  
of gifts.

able to increase His grace in thee." Then all the Bishops exchange the kiss of peace. The consecrator and elect then wash their hands, and each at his own place continues the mass, reciting the gospel and the creed. At the offertory, the consecrator seated on the faldstool before the high altar, receives from the new bishop 2 lighted candles, 2 loaves, and little gilt and silver barrels of wine. The new bishop stands at the epistle flank of the High altar, facing the gospel side, and there continues the mass with the consecrator. At the communion, the new bishop approaching the consecrator receives the Bread from him, after which the chalice is put in his hand and he communicates himself. At the *pax* both kiss the altar and embrace, the two assistant bishops also receiving the *pax*. After the communion the consecrator finishes the mass at the *gospel* side, and gives the usual triple blessing. Then sitting on the faldstool, he blesses and imposes the gold mitre on the new bishop; also the gloves, which he similarly places on his hands. The giving of the episcopal insignia was introduced a little later than the anointing.

Mitre and  
gloves.

First  
Blessing.

Lastly, the new bishop, the consecrator taking his right and the senior assistant bishop his left hand, is placed on the *cathedra* or throne,\* the consecrator putting the staff in his left hand. Then standing at the gospel side, and uncovered, the consecrator intones the *Te Deum*. The new Bishop now passes down through the people assembled, and gives his first episcopal blessing. On his return, he kneels 3 separate times, approaching the consecrator; and chanting each time *ad multos annos*, "for many years," he embraces the consecrator, and then the two other Bishops, all 4 wearing mitres. The two celebrants then say the last gospel at their own altars, after which the new Bishop gives a solemn blessing from the high altar. Each bishop is then disrobed, the new bishop and assistant bishops at the small altar.

\* In Rome, on the faldstool.

The ancient rite consisted of placing the gospel on the head of the new bishop; conducting him to his seat; giving him the kiss of peace; after which he celebrated the mass himself. In the ix. century he wore the chasuble and dalmatic when he came to be consecrated.

Ancient Rite.

When an archbishop, metropolitan, or other bishop, has asked for the *Pallium*, it is then given in the cathedral or some other church of the bishop's province. One, or two, bishops perform the rite. The pallium is placed on the altar veiled, and the new bishop is in full pontificals, excepting the mitre and gloves. The bishop or bishops, acting for the Pope, receive the oath of fidelity and allegiance, then the pallium is taken from the altar and placed over the bishop's chasuble, the doubled part resting on the left shoulder; the bishop kneeling.\*

The imposition of the Pallium.

As early as A.D. 314, the Council of Arles assigned a church to the Bishops who visited Rome, in order that they might celebrate the liturgy, at a time when the Bishop was the one recognised President of his congregation, and the one effective "Priest," so that the Pope alone celebrated in Rome.†

A church for the Bishops in Rome.

#### THE DEDICATION OF A CHURCH.

No rite of dedication occurs in the Sacramentaries, except in the Gelasian, where it may be Gallican not Roman. Eusebius describes a ceremony at Tyre in 314, when a *Dominicum* (church) was dedicated: there was a concourse of bishops, the liturgy was celebrated, and a discourse made. In the vi. century the Roman churches were still dedicated merely by saying mass in them. The ceremony often mentioned by S. Gregory appears to have been the same. Churches being so often in early days built to receive the remains of the martyrs, a solemn translation of the relics with chants naturally preceded the liturgy, and herein consisted

\* For the great Christian festivals, and other occasions, on which bishops invested with the Pallium may wear it, see Part IV.  
† See Chapter I., p. 6.

the consecration. Or a building was restored to public worship by replacing in it its *pignora* or *sanctuaria*. The old Roman rite consisted of such a translation, the relics being swathed and deposited with unctions in the altar-sepulchre, which was first washed and anointed. The *pietra-sacra* was sealed with a mortar of water and chrism. The blessing of the vessels followed, then of a light, and the church was illuminated; mass followed. We have here simply a funeral rite, that of the *depositio*. It is to-day complicated by the Gallican consecration of a church, a rite assimilated to that of the initiation of catechumens: exorcised water,\* sprinklings, washings, and unctions being used. This rite began with the ceremony of tracing the alphabet, and the consecration of the altar. The first has been shown by De Rossi to resemble the process of taking possession of territory and its delimitation by Roman surveyors; the last is apparently a duplication of the rite of anointing the altar-tomb, which formed part of the *depositio*.

The  
\*present  
ceremony.

The present rite consists in tracing the letters of the alphabet, first in Greek at the East angle, then on the opposite side in Latin, with the pastoral staff along a diagonal Greek cross marked on the pavement, over which ashes are strewn. The cross is Christ, the alphabet the expansion of the mystical signs *alpha* and *omega*; the entire ceremony signifies *writing the name of Christ on the building*.

The altars are then consecrated with a mixture of water, ashes, salt and wine, and the church is perambulated 3 times, and the walls and floor are sprinkled. The procession of clergy and people with the relics follows. On arriving at the church-door, the bishop knocks with his staff, and "Lift up your heads, you everlasting doors," is sung, a Gallican detail of the VIII. century, found in the VIIth in Constantinople. The outside of the door and the altar-sepulchres are now anointed with chrism; the table of the high altar is anointed

\* Not permitted in Rome in the time of Vigilius, 538—555.

and incensed, and 5 crosses marked on it with oil and chrism. Twelve marble or brass crosses on the walls, the sign that the church has been consecrated, are similarly marked with chrism. The vessels and linen are now blest on the altar with the mixture of water and ashes, and chrism. The church is prepared by illuminating the 12 crosses, before the arrival of the bishop.\*

The simple benediction of a church admits of mass being celebrated in it. It is repeated every time sacrilege, such as desecration, profanation of holy things, suicide or death in a church, is committed.

Benediction of a church and re-benediction.

We often see the notice "*Sagra* at this or that church" in the *Diario Romano*. The *sagra*, *sacra*, is the annual feast commemorating the consecration, the *saking*, of a church.

*Sagra*.

#### BENEDICTIONS AND CONSECRATIONS.

"The Catholic Church teaches . . . that holy impressions may be conveyed to the soul through the senses, and that holy sentiments find by means of the senses convenient expression." This class of ceremonies "the Church may institute at will; or the worshipper adopts them at his own choice."† Hence the multiplied use of benedictions. And of them Bishop Hedley says: "Consecrations, dedications, and blessings . . . are very numerous in the ritual of the Catholic Church" . . . "they are of various kinds and degrees of solemnity;" the minister, he says, prays in the name of the church, and the effect of his prayer is that those who use such objects devoutly, have their devotion, their faith, and their charity increased, and are specially protected by Almighty God. Blessings, therefore, are part of the

Benedictions and consecrations.

\* By Canon law no church may be solemnly consecrated until all debt on it is paid.

† Bridgett C.S.S.R., *Ritual of the New Testament*. "Certain rites have been selected as instruments to convey to the soul graces with which they have no natural proportion."

external worship of God, and "blessed objects" are "adapted to remind men of God, to lift up their hearts to Him, and to lead to repentance and amendment of life." The Church's insight into the importance of small things has told in these customs, as has its genius for reverence.

Synesius, Bishop of Ptolemais, in the v. century, said "For Christians do not hold that the Divine Presence must of necessity follow mystic elements and forms of words, as if drawn by material cords . . . but that it accompanies a calm and God-like disposition." The Catholic Church asserts the psychological law, though the spiritual law must always be as Synesius states it.\*

#### PREACHING.

Prophecy; and early preaching. In the beginning, as we first learn from S. Paul, prophecy took the place of preaching; there was complete liberty of prophesying in the Apostolic Age, and it included interpretation, exhortation, and preaching the word.† S. Irenæus sees in spiritual gifts and direct inspiration, the very mark of the Church of Jesus Christ. The Apostolic Constitutions also expressly contemplate the case of lay preaching, and quote in this regard the words "They shall be all taught of God." S. Ambrose tells us that, "at first, all preached and all baptized"; but that later *cæpit*

\* The old Rituals supply forms for blessing every kind of object: dwellings, new houses, new ships, the new fruits; and in the Wyf of Bathes tale Chaucer mentions the blessing by the parish priest and the friars, of rooms, kitchens, hamlets, sheep-folds, dairies, hill and dale; blessings which had scared away the fairies:

Of lymytours and other holy freres . . .  
 Blessyng halles, chambres, kitchenes and bowres,  
 Citees and burghes, castels hihe and towres,  
 Thropes and bernes, shepnes and dayeries  
 That makith that ther ben no fayeries  
 For there as wont was to walken an elf,  
 Ther walkith noon but the lymytour himself.

† Cf. Acts viii. 4, xi. 19, 20, 21, xiii. 1; 1 Cor. xiv. especially verses 24, 26. Ep. of James iii. 1.

*alio ordine et providentia gubernari Ecclesia*, "the Church began to be governed by a new order and providence." It was next required that lay people should be duly qualified (Apostolic Constitutions), and then that no one should preach or teach in the presence of the bishop.

From the very first the deacons preached, as we learn from the case of the deacons Stephen and Philip recorded in the Acts.\* Monks could always preach, and these were a lay body. No check whatever was placed on their preaching until the heresy of the monk Eutyches caused preaching to be prohibited to monks. Origen, a layman, whose frequent sermons in Jerusalem are mentioned by Eusebius, was perhaps the greatest of Christian preachers; and the same writer tells us that Constantine the Great preached!

Council of Chalcedon  
A.D. 451.

Justin Martyr says that in his day (A.D. 140) it was the custom to read a portion of Scripture, and explain it afterwards. Leo and Gregory the Great read many *homilies* in the churches, which were usually commentaries on some passage in the Gospels or the Psalms. A settled homily was read in the church in many places, and we hear that it was the business of the deaconess to read it. But in Rome, after Leo and Gregory, the only two popes known to have pronounced homilies, the custom of the homily died out. Nor were the presbyters allowed to preach in Rome, and Pope Celestine (423) did not approve of the bishops of Provence allowing it in their dioceses. Sozomen writing in the next pontificate says that *no one preached in Rome*.†

The Homily.

From the time that Gregory delivered his great homilies until the XII. century, preaching ceased. In this and the next century arose the popular preaching in the streets, in the piazzas, and from pulpits placed outside the great churches; sermons which lasted for hours, and at which tens of thousands of listeners would assist. In the XII. century Bernard the Benedictine monk in one part of France, and Hildegarde the Benedictine nun in another, had drawn the world

Popular preaching of the late Middle Ages.

\* Acts vi. 10, viii. 5, 12, 35.

† *Hist. Eccl.* vii. 19.

after them. In the next century S. Francis was followed by S. Antony of Padua, and preaching was made so popular by the two mendicant orders that the Dominican S. Catherine was given faculties to preach, and both she and the great Dominican Vincent Ferrer,\* whose mission was to pacify the troubled spirits of their time, took with them for this itinerant preaching a number of confessors, so great was the harvest of souls. Of these restorers of evangelical preaching Bernardino of Siena in the xiv. century was one of the very greatest. From that time sermons became formal and sterile.

Difference  
between  
the first  
age of the  
faith, and  
to-day.

Preaching, which in the early Christians' eyes depended on the *spirit*,† depends, in the Christians' eyes of to-day, on *office*. It is easy to understand how little permanent dignity there was in such a system, and how little suited it was as an instrument in the hands of a religion destined to satisfy alike the intelligence and the reverential instincts of humanity. It is better to hear the monition and preaching of officers who have not the "spirit" than to be the prey of everyone who believes himself to have the spirit. The indecorum and the lack of majesty and meaning in the other system force from S. Paul the words: "Brethren, be not children in mind: in malice indeed be ye babes, but in mind be of full age."‡

Practice  
to-day.

At the present day even priests do not preach until they have received episcopal *faculties* to do so. The Council of Trent prescribed that a sermon should be preached every Sunday at the parochial mass. This is a usual custom to-day. The most usual time for preaching, however, is during the special seasons of Advent and Lent. In Rome there are sermons every day at this time.§

\* S. Catherine: 1347—1380. S. Vincent: 1355—1419.

† 1 Cor. xiv. 1, and 39.

‡ *Ibid.*, xiv. 20.

§ The Jewish preacher sat in the synagogue while preaching. Cf. Luke iv. 20, 21. He was not ordained. The preachers of the homilies among Christians, sat also. The preacher usually has a chair provided to-day.

## OPEN CHURCHES.

The custom of visiting the churches in order to pray before the blessed Sacrament was not familiar to the early church, or even to the Christians of the middle ages. Yet it was known at the latter period in religious houses, and writers on devotional subjects recommended it also to people in the world. Open Churches.

The Eastern Church has no such custom; with them the Host is only reserved for the sick. The custom is related to the growth of that spiritual and intimate religious life which has been so marked in the Catholic Church since the XII. century, but which is curiously absent in the East.

Catholic churches are open all the week, and every day; in imitation of the vision of the Apocalypse "The gates thereof shall in nowise be shut by day . . . and they shall bring the glory and the honour of the nations into it."\* Even from the III. century the churches and sanctuaries were apparently used as places for private as well as for public prayer. Tertullian asks: "Will she have time to go to the church to commune with the Holy Spirit, finding there refreshment of soul, and receiving the benediction of God?"† And Prudentius at the end of the next century, describing the crypt of the martyr Hippolytus says: "The altar is there for those who pray."

## THE AGAPE.

The *agapê*, ἀγάπη, or love-feast, by Tertullian called "a banquet of love and charity," is mentioned by Jude, and by Paul in the Epistle to the Corinthians. It was conceived on the pattern of the common meal of the Greeks, to which each brought his share; but the Christian feast commemorated Christ's last Supper with His disciples, and was a means of feeding the poor—*agapæ nostræ pauperes pascunt*, says Augustine; and Tertullian begs the rich not to spare money on The Agapê.

\* Apocal. xxi. 25, 26.

† *Ad uxorem*, Lib. ii. cap. 6.



them, for *inopes refrigerio isto juvamus*. These feasts were originally the prelude to the Eucharist. Scandals thus arose from the very first, and are mentioned first by S. Paul, then in the iv. century by Augustine. In Rome in Jerome's time their character of poverty and charity had quite altered.

Where  
they took  
place.

Probably the agapæ in no instance took place in the catacombs; chambers exist at the mouth of the cemeteries of Domitilla and Ponziano, above ground, which were destined for these reunions.\* The Council of Laodicea 372, prohibited eating in God's house, and so did the Synod of Auxerre in 578; but the Council of Trullo, 691-2, repeats the prohibition, which proves that the usage of holding agapæ in the churches still existed.

Funeral  
agapæ.

There were however 2 kinds of agapæ; the one forming part of the Eucharistic rite, established by the Apostles, in imitation of the Supper chosen by Christ as the occasion for this institution, the other being the funeral feasts, which were modelled on the Roman *Silicernium*, or Repast on the 9th day after the sepulture. These latter were called *Refrigerium*, Refreshment, and were designed entirely for the poor, none of whom were excluded.† Julian the Apostate acknowledged that while Pagan feasts were licentious orgies, in the Christian agapæ reigned peace, sobriety, temperance, above all neighbourly charity. They appear to have taken place later at the shrines of the martyrs, and being *festive* occasions, suffered a quick degeneration.

Union of  
the Agape  
and the  
Eucharist.

The union of the agape and the Eucharist had ceased in Rome, as he tells us, in Justin's time (A.D. 140). But Martène shows that for 3 centuries

\* The *triclinia* or *atria* of the cemeteries, which served during the persecutions.

† De Rossi, *Roma Sott.*, iii., pp. 500 *et seqq.* Those inscribed on the *matricularii* of the church were specially invited. Following in this the teaching of Christ, who bid men invite those who could not repay.

and later the Eucharist was celebrated after supper in many places, and that the date of the change is not known. The hour for the agape was at the *lighting of lamps*.

It is recorded of Pammachius that when he wished to celebrate the funeral obsequies of his wife, he collected an immense crowd of the poor in the atria of the Vatican basilica. In later centuries charitable banquets, which were really agapæ, were supplied by the popes to poor pilgrims on the same site. A large edifice was erected for this purpose on the sacristy-side of the Basilica; Gregory XIII. being the last pope to enlarge and restore it. Thirteen poor people were daily fed there, a custom dating from the time of Gregory the Great. On Monday and Friday bread and oil were distributed to some 2,000 poor. The building was pulled down by Pius VI., and the Teutonic Hospice rises to-day on the site. The present pope has entertained thousands of poor pilgrims in buildings round the back of S. Peter's, especially in the great years 1887 and 1892, when they were accommodated with sleeping room also.

#### EULOGIÆ.

The Eucharist was always considered the bond of union between Christians. Those, as we have seen, who from any cause could not communicate in the Church, communicated at home, the Eucharist being brought to them from the Bishop's mass. When this custom ceased, some other outward mark of being in the Catholic communion was thought of, and hence arose the custom of blessing the bread which remained over at the offertory, and sending it to all who had not been able to communicate: these blest particles of bread were called *eulogiæ*, or benedictions. They were distributed to all who had a right to Communion, but had not received on that day; and when the primitive custom of receiving at every mass was discontinued, it was distributed to all those pre-

The Agape Hall at the Vatican.

To whom distributed.

sent who had not received sacramentally. It was; then, the sign "of the Catholic communion in faith and in charity." Catechumens, the excommunicated, and the possessed were not given the eulogiæ.

Antí-  
doron.

Pain  
bénit.

In the  
East.

Hence the word *antidoron* ἀντίδωρον, that which is given instead, for this blest bread. In many parts of France *pain bénit* is distributed to all who assist at mass, after the offertory, and is the same as the antidoron, or eulogia. The Orientals distribute it after mass. A deacon brings it in, and gives it at the cancellum or at the ikonostasis, to all present. In the East the antidoron is unleavened, and the image of a lamb is impressed on it. In France it is ordinary leavened bread.

The custom used to be to take it home, as had been done earlier with the Eucharist itself, and eat it at the morning prayer.

When  
blessed.

The Eulogiæ were and are blessed either at the offertory or after the mass.

Date.

The Eulogiæ are not heard of before the III. century, and were well known throughout the East in the IVth. They are mentioned in the West in the VI. century. Bishops sent them to one another, as the Eucharist had itself been sent earlier. The IX. century Roman Ordo tells us that the Pope distributed *rolls* in the sacristy after mass.

A later development was the distribution of the antidoron or pain bénit to all present; and during Lent the fast was daily broken with it.

*Oratio ad  
complen-  
dum and  
oratio super  
populum.*

In the Gelasian and Gregorian sacramentaries an *oratio ad complendum* or *Benedictio*, was prescribed as a blessing on those who had communicated; an *oratio super populum* being directed to be said "for every occasion on which any of the people did not." In Lent then when the fast was broken by the blest bread, and there was no communion, the *oratio super populum* was said, the deacon, in the ferial masses of this season, calling attention to the prayer by the words *humiliate capita vestra Deo*. The same is done

to-day on every feria of Lent, from Ash Wednesday to the Wednesday of Holy Week inclusively. The words are said after the last Post-Communion prayer, and the short *oratio super populum* follows. In Lent this *oratio* is the same as the prayer said at Vespers.

Among the Jews the *Eulogies* were one part of prayer; the Rabbis distinguishing two elements in prayer, namely the *Eulogies* or adoration, and the *Tephillah* or intercession:\* these 2 elements are emphasised in the Lord's Prayer, and are recognised in the central sacred act of Christendom, the Liturgy.

Jewish use  
of the  
word  
*Eulogies*.

#### THE VIATICUM.

When the Eucharist is taken to the sick by way of *Viaticum*, that is "for the journey," it may be taken either privately or publicly, the latter in countries where this is permitted.† When carried publicly, either the *baldacchinum*, or the *umbraculum*, little shade, is used, a bell is rung before it always, and incense and lights are always carried. The use of the bell dates from A.D. 1199. It is removed in this way, also, that is with the *umbraculum* and lights, from one part of the church to the other. When carried privately, the host is suspended from the priest's neck.

How  
carried.

Priests only, at the present day, may carry the Eucharist to the sick; and in the West the Pope only may carry it on his person when on a journey. Pius VII. and Pius IX. both carried it suspended from the neck when they fled from Rome.‡

Who  
carries it.

\* The Eulogy pronounced at the distribution of the bread at the Passover very closely resembles that given in the *Διδαχή* for the bread and wine of the Eucharist. (Κεφ. θ'. 2. Κεφ. ι'. 2.)

† It has not been permitted in Rome to carry the Host with *fiocchi*, i.e., publicly with candles and procession, since 1870. It was however so carried by a parish priest in Trastevere in 1894; and on this occasion even the soldiers on guard saluted. When carried publicly in the street the people follow from the church to the house, carrying lighted candles, and wait outside during the priest's visit.

‡ Pius IX. used the same receptacle worn by his predecessor the day of his flight.

Ancient  
practice.

Eusebius tells us that the Eucharist used to be taken to the sick and the confessors by lay people as well as by clerics. Leo IV., about 850, prohibits lay people carrying it. A council held A.D. 990 confines the ministrations of the Viaticum to priests. But deacons and others still continued to give it, and a Council of Westminster as late as 1138 says it is to be given "By a priest or deacon, or in urgent necessity, by anyone;" *per sacerdotem aut diaconum aut necessitate instante per quemlibet*. It is related of Mary Queen of Scots that she communicated herself the morning of her death.

In the East however, the Armenians apparently allow the Eucharist to be carried even by merchants on caravan expeditions. The curious custom of burying the eucharist with the dead, was forbidden in A.D. 393 by the third council of Carthage.

The discipline as we see has changed considerably, in order to ensure decency of procedure among a vastly greater Christian society; but it is discipline not spirit which has changed. Tertullian, *De corona Cap. iii.*, speaks of the anxious care taken by Christians not to spill a drop of the chalice or let fall any particle of the bread: *Calicis aut panis etiam nostri aliquid decuti in terram anxie patimur*; and Origen in the 13th Homily on Exodus says the same. Pope Innocent I. 402-416, says the eucharist carried to the tituli may not be carried to suburban churches, as the sacraments are not to be carried far: "*Quia non longe portanda sunt sacramenta.*"

Paschal  
Com-  
munion.

This year (1897) the custom of carrying the Eucharist under the baldacchinum, accompanied by a procession of clergy and people carrying lights and of children scattering flowers, and with chanting of eucharistic hymns, has been revived in Rome at Easter tide. In this way the Paschal Communion is brought to the sick from their parish church.

## CHAPTER V.

### FEASTS OF THE CHURCH.

*Feasts of the Church—Earliest feast days—The great festivals in Rome—Octaves—The Sunday—The Saturday—The Vigil—The Station—The Feria—Ember-days—Fasts—Rogations—Advent—Christmas—Epiphany—its Octave—Lent—Easter day—Ascension—Pentecost—Corpus Domini—January 1—The feasts of the Madonna—Feasts of S. Peter—The First of August—Early feasts of Saints—All Saints—All Souls—Feasts of angels—Feast of a Dedication.*

THE first feasts kept in the Christian Church, except the Christian festivals of Easter and Pentecost, were those of the martyrs; it is only later that feast days are assigned to other saints—to founders of Churches, first Bishops, and others. The martyrs commemorated were the local martyrs of each place.

*Natalis*, in Italian *Natale*, is the earliest name for a Natalis. feast day, it is the word used by the early church for the feasts of the martyrs. Later any feast day was called *Natalis*.\* Hence in Polemio Silvio's calendar under March 20 we read *Natalis Calicis*, the feast in honour of the institution of the Eucharist. Only 3 actual natalitia or birthdays are kept in the Church: the Nativity of Christ, of the Blessed Virgin, and of S. John Baptist.†

The law reserving the institution of new feasts to the Holy See did not exist till after A.D. 1020, when

\* See Part I., p. 411.

† The feast of the *conception* is only observed in the case of our Lord, March 25, and of Mary, December 8.

such a rule was found to be necessary as it was in the case of beatifying and canonising.

"Double"  
and  
"Semi-  
double"  
feasts.

Feasts may be of different degrees of dignity: nearly all the feasts of the year are described as *officium* or *festum duplex*, or *semi-duplex*. The principal feasts are 'Doubles (*duplex*) of the First Class,' on these days no commemoration of any other day or feast occurring is ever made. Epiphany, December 8, and all the days of 'obligation' (see *infra*) are of this class, except Sunday and 4 lesser feasts. The feast of the dedication of a church, and of its titular or patron saint, are of this class also. Doubles of the Second Class are feasts of the second degree of dignity; these are: Circumcision; Name of Jesus; Trinity; the Precious Blood; the Nativity, Annunciation, Visitation, and Purification of the B.V.M.; the Dedication of S. Michael; the feasts of the 12 Apostles, and of the 4 Evangelists; of SS. Stephen; Laurence; Anna; Joachim; the Innocents; the Invention of the Cross; the Patronage of S. Joseph.

The 3rd degree of dignity is the double major; *double major feasts* are to be preferred to other double feasts which occur on the same day; they are the 19 following: Transfiguration, Exaltation of the Cross, Sacred Heart; these feasts of the Madonna: the Holy Name, Presentation, *Ad nives*, Mount Carmel, Rosary, 2 feasts of the 7 Dolours, and the feast of Mercy. The apparition of S. Michael, Decollation of S. John Baptist, S. Peter ad Vincula, Conversion of S. Paul, S. John before the Latin Gate, S. Barnabas; and feasts of lesser Patrons. All other *double feasts* are called double *minor*.

To these 4 classes are added *Semi-doubles*, and *festum simplex* or simple feasts. All doubles and semi-doubles have 2 vespers, but *simple feasts* have only first vespers of the day before and end with nones on the following day. All doubles and semi-doubles are preferred to these feasts, which are never in this case transferred to another day. All *doubles* may be transferred.

The two greatest feasts of the year are Easter and Christmas; but Easter exceeds all others in the multiplicity of its rites and the solemnity of its preparation. In Rome the feast of S. Peter is one of the greatest of the year; and the Purification, February 2, is here a day of obligation. The favourite Roman saints are the two early Roman martyrs Cecilia, November 22, and Agnes, January 21, and the Roman xiv. century saint Francesca Romana, March 9. The feast day of Pius V. (1572) on May 5, when his relics are visited in S. Maria Maggiore by a crowd of poor people all day, is another very Roman sight.

The  
greatest  
feasts.  
In Rome.

On all great and all titular festivals, basilicas and churches are hung with the disfiguring but historical red drapery.\* And equally Roman is the sight and smell of the box leaves, called familiarly *mortella*, which are strewn at the entrance and up the nave and aisles of the Roman churches on *festas* and Stations.†

The holidays of obligation are days on which there is an obligation of hearing mass; in the Roman diocese they are as follows:

Easter day.	All Saints, November 1.
Pentecost.	Nativity, December 25.
Ascension.	S. John Evangelist, December 27.
Corpus Domini.	Circumcision, January 1.
Nativity of S. John Baptist, June 24.	Purification of B.V.M., February 2.
SS. Peter and Paul, June 29.	S. Joseph, March 19.
Assumption of the B. Virgin, August 15.	Annunciation, March 25.‡

And all the Sundays of the year.

All these days are to be kept as Sundays.§

\* See Part I., p. 62.

† Not in *Basilicas*.

‡ The Roman list of great feasts may be compared with an Eastern list; the Armenian fixed feasts are: on January 6, the Nativity, Epiphany, and Baptism in Jordan. (But the Roman Armenians keep the Nativity on December 25.) On Jan. 13. Circumcision. Feb. 14. Presentation. April 7. Annunciation. Sep. 8. Nativity of B.V.M. November 21. Her presentation. Dec. 9. Her immaculate conception.

§ Benedict XIV. Clement XIV. and Pius VI. at the represen-



The patron saints of Rome, *protettori principali*, are SS. Peter and Paul. The *protettori meno principali*, or lesser patrons of the city, are SS. Philip and James Minor, S. Catherine of Siena, who brought the popes back to Rome, and who is called "comprotettrice di Roma" co-protector of Rome; canonized on the 29th June in 1461; and S. Philip Neri, the Florentine called "Apostle of Rome" where he lived and died, labouring to make men better, in the xvi. century.

The *days of devotion* are holy days without the obligation of mass, or of resting from servile works, but which were formerly days of obligation: such are the feasts of all the apostles, the Monday and Tuesday after Easter day, the day after Christmas day, All Souls', the Sacred Heart, S. Anna. The total number being 19.

It must be remembered that Christians had a pattern for their feasts in the great Hebrew Festivals which were set apart as holy, added to the observance of the Sabbath. The 3 principal feasts of the Jews were the Passover and Unleavened bread, the Feast of Weeks, and the Feast of Tabernacles. And 3 things were necessary for the due keeping of these great festivals: Reiyah, or *presence*, Chagigah, or the *offerings*, Simchah, *joyousness*. Compare with this Tertullian's saying: "We make oblations for the dead, and for the *Natalitia*, on the anniversary day," *oblationes pro defunctis, pro natalitiis, annua die facimus*.

OCTAVES. The principal feasts have octaves, that is they are prolonged for 8 days, the first and last day (or octave) being the most solemn. The first octave was the Paschal, from which the others are imitated. The custom is a Jewish one. In Jerusalem we hear of an octave of Epiphany in the iv. century, and the usage spread from here, and was extended to other feasts. Easter, Pentecost, Epiphany, Christmas, the feasts of

---

tation of Christian princes, diminished the number of holidays of obligation.

December 26, 27, 28, S. John Baptist, SS. Peter and Paul, S. Laurence, the Nativity, Assumption, and Conception of the Blessed Virgin, All Saints, and Corpus Christi, each have octaves.

Sunday, the first day of the week, is the day spoken <sup>THE</sup> of in the New Testament as the liturgical day of Chris- <sup>SUNDAY.</sup> tians, the day of their assembly.\* The Epistle of Barnabas, the *Διδαχή*, Justin Martyr in the *Apologia*, Tertullian in the *De corona*, and the Ignatian Epistles all speak of it. Before the Council of Nicæa there was no allusion to repose on this day. The first Christians kept the Sabbath day and the Lord's day or day of the resurrection. This custom continued for nearly 4 centuries. The observance of the Sabbath day was abolished, and the sole observance of the "Lord's day" substituted, by the custom and authority of the church: but all societies of Christians have adopted it. Many hours of the "Lord's day" were spent in religious acts, to which the all-night vigil was added very early. From the end of the vi. century it was considered that the entire day should be spent in prayer. The Council of Agde in 506 requires the faithful to assist at mass on that day. The law of repose in fact originated to safeguard this day of prayer. Constantine was the first to exempt soldiers from their work on it, and at the latter part of the iv. century the Synod of Laodicea exhorts people to rest if they can. The Council of Verne in 755 says it is more Jewish than Christian to abstain from work on Sunday; it considers however that people should not till the ground on that day,† as that employment would make it impossible for them to go to the church. Gregory the Great writes that some persons objected even to bathing on Sunday; but the Pope said one could certainly do so, "For if it is a sin to bathe on a Sunday, the face ought not to be washed on that day."

The Greek Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury,

\* Acts xx. 7. Apoc. i. 10. 1 Cor. xvi. 1, 2. Hebr. x. 25.

† The same is enacted in A.D. 538 by the Council of Orléans.

endeavoured to introduce the rigorous customs of the East into England, which included the prohibition of all domestic avocations, and of travelling. But nowhere is allusion made to the Decalogue as the ground for keeping the Sunday: appeal is made to the memory of the Resurrection, the descent of the holy Spirit, to custom and the tradition of the faithful. However Chrysostom affirms that God's sanctification and benediction of the Sabbath day, brings with it the obligation to devote one day to worship.

Besides the all-night vigil and the assembly on the first day of the week, it was the custom to receive the Eucharist on this day. The II. Council of Aix la Chapelle in 836 tried to restore this custom, then fallen into disuse.\*

Of the 52 Sundays in the year the greater Sundays, which take precedence of all other festivals, are the first Sunday of Advent, the first of Lent, Passion and Palm Sundays, Easter, Sunday in Albis, Pentecost, and Trinity Sunday.

SATUR-  
DAY.

Sunday was reckoned from eve to eve, as the Jews had reckoned the Sabbath. It is clear that even in the time of Justin it was considered wrong of the Ebionite Christians to "induce" men "to keep the Sabbath." In the iv. century, Saturday had become in the East a liturgical vigil. But in Rome Saturday became a fast day. Jerome tells us that Hippolytus wrote on the question whether Christians should fast on that day. In the early iii. century the prolongation of the Friday fast into Saturday was the custom in some churches: the Council of Elvira abolished the practice. In Rome Saturday was one of the semi-jejunia, and hence a less rigorous provision than that of the 2 days' fast. Nor was it ever a liturgical day in Rome. At the end of the iv. century the Synod of Laodicea threatens to excommunicate those who kept the Sabbath with the Jews.† Two centuries later there

\* See also p. 71, "attitude of prayer," and p. 98.

† Mansi, *Concilia*, ii., p. 569.

were still to be found those who held that Saturday should be observed as the commandment required; but S. Gregory objects that the offering of the sacrifices of the law, and circumcision, though similarly commanded, were now abolished.

To-day, Saturday is the day of the week specially dedicated to Mary.\*

The origin of the Vigil, and its great antiquity, has VIGILS. been described in Chapter iii. The first vigil observed was that between Saturday and Sunday, and this custom continued for some hundreds of years. On certain great feasts the pope presided at a vigil or midnight function, as late as the XII. century.†

The ancient vigil, as Socrates informs us, was always followed by the celebration of the liturgy. The custom of the vigil was Hebrew, as regards at least that part of it which supposed that all great feasts began on the previous evening. In the Temple threefold blasts of the trumpets announced the approach of the Sabbath; and were sounded on Friday about 3 P.M., "when a third of the evening sacrifice" was completed. This is the principle of First and Second Vespers among Christians to-day: the feast of the morrow begins liturgically with the vespers of that afternoon; so that compline, the last office of the day, belongs to the morrow's feast also.

Though every feast is liturgically considered as beginning on the previous evening, with its *First Vespers*; the great feasts of the year have an actual *Vigil* still attached to them; the whole of the divine office from matins to nones and the mass of that day being a preparation for the festival. Such a vigil to

\* See Divine Office, p. 139, *footnote*.

† The principal feasts of the year were then denominated Nocturnal Stations; they began with Vespers on the previous eve, and included a midnight vigil, the pope spending all night at the Vatican on the eve of S. Peter, June 29, for this purpose. Petrus Mallius tells us that at these great "Stations," which were really the ancient *vigils*, the Basilica was lighted with 250 lamps. The vigil was followed by the solemn mass of the day.

a feast may also be a fast.\* The feasts which have vigils are : Pentecost, Christmas, Epiphany, Ascension, all the Apostles, S. John Baptist, S. Laurence, the Assumption, and All Saints.

**STATIONS.** The *Station* was the solemn reunion of all the faithful at some fixed spot in the city, in a great public action of prayer. The Station-days were dedicated to prayer and fasting, being in Rome semi-jejunia, or fasts ending at 3 P.M. The observance of certain days in the week is anterior to that of annual feasts. The Paschal fast and the *diei Stationum* were the only public observances at first obligatory on Christians. We find the Station-days kept in Rome in the 11. century. The "Pastor" of Hermas speaks of certain days as Stations; the Eastern *Διδάχῃ* calls Wednesday and Friday the proper Christian fasts, and Clement of Alexandria and others call these same days *Stations*. They are called by Tertullian *semi-jejunia*.

At first the liturgy was not celebrated on these occasions; we know for instance that in Rome up to the v. century the liturgy was never celebrated on Friday. But when the solemn stational mass, described in the Roman Ordo, was prescribed for these days, the whole Church was considered to be present at it. The Pope celebrated. At the communion the archdeacon announced the next Station. It was the Liturgy not of a district or a parish or a private body, but of all the Christian people gathered together.†

Origin of  
the term.

Much has been written as to the meaning of the term *Station*. Isidore says it means the observance of a stated day, and derives from *statuere*; he cites the example of Elcana, 1 Kings [1 Sam.] i. 3, and of Anna, verse 7. Others derive it from *stare*, to stand, the attitude adopted during the long prayers of the Station. Others say that those who then came to pray stood with Christ,

\* The vigil is long anterior to the fast before great feasts; fasting was proper to the 'Synaxis without liturgy,' or *Station*. *Vide* also p. 202, footnote.

† *Statio catholica* it is still called in the Roman Ordo of the VIII.—IX. century.

and quote the words "There am I in the midst of them," and the words after the Resurrection "Stetit Jesus in medio eorum": Jesus stood in the midst of them. On the stations, therefore, they stood with Christ and Christ with them. Others again say it was called *Station* merely from the act of the faithful people congregated, as in the psalm "Stantes erant pedes nostri in atriis tuis, Jerusalem": Our feet stood in thy courts, O Jerusalem. Panvinus, writing on the word says: "Un certo atto del corpo, con il quale nelle sacre adunanze orando stavano, congregandosi hora in una Basilica, e hora nell' altra . . . dove con somma attenzione stando dritti pregavano Iddio." Lastly, it has been derived from the military term, the watch or guard assigned to the Christian soldier.\*

The early station was celebrated as follows: All the people left one church, where a prayer on their gathering together ("collect") was said, and proceeded to the church chosen as the Station for the day.† For example, when the Station was at S. Sabina, all met at S. Anastasia, when it was at S. Paolo the meeting, *collecta*, was at S. Sabina. In these early times the office consisted of lections interrupted by chants, and followed by prayers for the needs of the whole Church. Responsary psalms in the form of a *tract* were sung between each lection, one of which was from the Prophets, another from the Apostles, a third from the Gospels. Genuflections were frequent; but otherwise the whole was performed standing. The present office for *Good Friday* supplies the nearest type of what the early Station must have been. The historian Socrates

How the  
Station  
was cele-  
brated.

\* The military term for this act of prayer, says Ugonio, came into use during the persecutions. It meant that here was the church's battle time, the vigil of the church militant, its penance—and after that victory. (*Stazioni*, P. Ugonio.) Tertullian speaks of "processions, fasts, *stations*, prayers;" and says that at the Stations the Christian soldiers stood on guard, and watched in prayer.

† In the VIII.—IX. century the deacon still announced this great gathering, saying: "*feria tale veniente, collecta in basilica beati illius, statio in basilica sancti illius.*"

(440) adds that the Scriptures were read and interpreted by the doctors, on this day, whereas on the Vigils the mysteries were celebrated. Leo the Great and Gregory both read their Homilies at the Stations. In choosing Wednesday and Friday for these Stations or watches, the first Christians remembered that on Wednesday Christ had been betrayed by Judas, and that on Friday He had suffered.

To-day. Most of the basilicas and churches of Rome were in turn assigned as the *Station*. These ancient Stations are still preserved, and are marked in the missal and the *Diario Romano*; though now only for the seasons of Lent and Advent, Pentecost and Ascension.\* Even until 1870 as we have seen in Chapter i. the Pope celebrated the solemn mass of the Station on a few great feasts.† The addition of 3 Stations in solemnising Holy Week is referred to in Chapter vi. The Stations for every day in Lent were of later institution.

On the *Station-days* in Rome, the church is decorated, all the lights kindled, the relics exposed, and red drapery put about. The cardinal titular of the church visits it during the day, generally in the afternoon, as do other cardinals, and many other persons. Over the door the word *Statio* is displayed.

"Station-ary men." It should not be forgotten that the "Stationary men" among the Jews, were the representatives of Israel. Israel was bound to appear in the Temple once a year, but at other times these 24 courses of lay attendants continually in the Temple, represented Israel's perpetual presence "before the Lord."‡

\* It will be seen that it became the custom to call vigils to great feasts which involved fasts, Stations, or nocturnal Stations. Hence June 29 has a *Station*. Station became a name for great and imposing festivals, including the fasts preceding and the days following it, as is the case with Pentecost and with the *Rogations* of Ascension.

† This is the Stational mass prescribed in the VIII. and IX. century *Ordos*.

‡ Apparently this entry in the *Lib. Pont. in Simplicio* (468) refers to the Stations: "He ordained *the weeks* at S. Peter and at

The division of all the days of the week into *ferias* FERIAS. is attributed to Pope Sylvester: retaining the names of the Sabbath and the Lord's day, says the Liber Pontificalis, he distinguished the other days of the week by the name of Ferias, a custom which had already found favour in the Church. The *feria* among the Romans was a day of rest from business; and by calling all the days of the week *ferias* the Pope wished to signify to the clergy that putting from them worldly cares, they were to make every day a holy-day to God.

The Ferias, then, are called *Feria secunda*, Monday; *Feria tertia*, Tuesday; *quarta*, Wednesday; *quinta*, Thursday; *sexta*, Friday. The *greater ferias*, *Feriae Majores*, are the week days of Lent, and Advent, the 12 Ember days, and Rogation Monday. These are always commemorated in the mass and office for the day.

The office and mass for ferias is hardly ever said, owing to the multiplicity of special feast days.

The Ember days,\* in Italian *tempora*, are special EMBER  
DAYS. days of prayer and fasting which occur four times a year, and are of very great antiquity. Leo the Great refers them to the apostolic age, and says they are intended to purify men's hearts as each quarter of the year is begun. They were observed in Rome in Augustine's time. At first there were no fixed days; but special days of fasting were superimposed on the usual fasts, 4 times a year; this was the custom from the time of Leo.† The Ember days now are the Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday after the third Sunday in Advent; the same days in the week which

---

S. Paul, Apostles, and at S. Laurence Martyr, in order that the priests should attend there for the Penitents and for Baptism." (Ugonio, *Stazioni*.)

\* *Ember*, month.

† In other places, as we have seen, it was customary for the bishops to add other fasts, to prolong that of Friday into Saturday, etc. But in Rome this was only done 4 times a year: hence the Ember days.



follows the first Sunday in Lent; the same days in the week following Pentecost; and the Wednesday Friday and Saturday which occur after September 14. S. Augustine of Canterbury introduced the ember days into England.

## FASTS.

The fasting days of the Church *kept in Rome* are: all the days of Lent, except Sunday; the Friday and Saturday of Advent; the 12 ember days; in addition the following strict fasts (*magro stretto*):—

Vigil of the Purification, of Pentecost, of S. John Baptist, of the apostles Peter and Paul, of the Assumption, of all Saints, and of Christmas Day. On these vigils meat is not to be eaten, and only one meal is taken.

The Lenten fast means limiting yourself to one meal a day, but does not mean abstinence from meat except on the following days: Ash Wednesday, the 3 ember days following, the Vigil of the feast of S. Joseph, and of the Annunciation, and the last 3 days of holy week; all these days are strict fasts. Through the whole of Lent, including Sunday, fish and meat may not be eaten at the same meal.

All the Fridays and Saturdays of the year are days of abstinence from flesh meat.\*

ROGATION  
DAYS.

The *rogation days*† are 3 successive days established in Christendom as days of prayer. They are called *feriæ in rogationibus*, and are the Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday before the Ascension. On these days the fields and fruits of the earth are blessed, and in country places the fields are perambulated, and the great litanies sung.‡ “Rogations, that is litanies,” says the I. Council of Orléans. Hence if there be no procession, the litanies are recited after Lauds by all who say the Breviary.

\* The fasting days of the Jews were Monday and Thursday. According to tradition Moses went up to Sinai on Thursday, and came down on Monday.

† From *rogare*, to petition.

‡ Called on these days *litanie minores*.

The Rogation days, instituted by S. Mamertus of Vienne,\* were known in France from the v. century, and were introduced into Rome by Leo III. about A.D. 800.

The ecclesiastical year begins with the season of ADVENT. Advent. It was long before this became a penitential season, like that of Lent. In Rome for many centuries it was considered as a time of joyful expectation, and preparation for Christmas; the name for the third Sunday in Advent, *Gaudete*, rejoice ye, is a record of this. The Station for the First Sunday is at S. M. Maggiore,† for the second at S. Croce, for the third at S. Peter's, and for the fourth at the Santi Apostoli. On the 17th of December the *great antiphons* The great antiphons. are said every day at the *Magnificat*, a custom dating from the viii. century. "O Wisdom, which didst proceed from the mouth of the Most High, reaching from end to end, strongly and sweetly disposing all things: come and teach us the way of prudence." "O Orient, splendour of eternal light, and sun of Justice: come, and enlighten those who sit in darkness, and the shadow of death." "O King, the Desired of the Gentiles, Key-stone of the arch, making of both one; come, and save man, whom thou hast formed of the earth."

There are 4 Sundays in Advent, the first, which initiates the season, cannot occur earlier than November 27, or later than December 3. Advent is now regarded as a season of fasts and penance, and has been likened to the sojourning of the Precursor in the wilderness, "preparing the way of the Lord." Two feasts Feasts. of the Madonna occur in this season, the Immaculate Conception on the 8th, and the Expectation on the 18th.

The Advent fast is copied from the Lenten. It is indicated in the Roman liturgical books of the viii. century, and was in general practice in the viii.

\* 447-470. He first ordered litanies to be sung against the plague of wolves.

† And also at S. Peter's.

CHRISTMAS DAY. (ITALIAN *NATALE*.)

Christmas day. S. John Chrysostom calls the Nativity the Mother of all other feasts, in his Christmas day Homily delivered in A.D. 386; and tells his hearers that although it has only been known for 10 years in the East, yet the Western Churches had kept the feast on this day from the beginning, and the tradition had been preserved and handed to them by the Roman Church. It would appear that the Nativity was not observed till the end of the III. century. The East chose January 6, the West December 25, which day is already marked in the Roman Filocalian calendar compiled A.D. 336. By the v. century both feasts were everywhere observed.

Hebrew festival. A post-mosaic festival of the Dedication of the Temple began on the 25th *Chisleu*, December, and lasted 8 days. On this day the Hallel was sung, the people bore palm-branches, and the Temple and all private houses were illuminated. These observances prescribed in ii. Maccabees cap. x. and cap. i. 8, 9, 18, well apply to the day anciently chosen by the Church as that of the birth of Christ, "the true Temple." Chrysostom, however, tries to show that Zachary's vision must have been in the fast of the seventh month, *Tishri*, October, when he would have been fulfilling his course in the Temple, and therefore the angelical salutation in the sixth month after this, namely in March, the Nativity in December. But we have no indication of the day of Christ's birth; and the Abbé Duchesne thinks the festival of the New Sun, *Natalis Invicti*, which fell on December 25, may have influenced Rome's choice of this for Christmas day.

The three masses. This is the one day in the year in which more than one mass may be said by one celebrant.\* Originally

\* Leo III. (795—816) celebrated 9 masses on one day to meet an exigency. Alexander II. (1061—1073) decreed that no priest should say more than one mass. Mass may, however, be said in

2 were celebrated, one for the vigil, and one for the Feast, while a third was said in Rome for the feast of S. Anastasia, which falls on this day. The 3 masses which are allowed to be said by every priest on Christmas day, are very generally said at *midnight*, especially in Catholic countries and in convents. The first of these can be said immediately after 12 o'clock, the others following it, or one may be said at night, and 2 on Christmas morning. The custom of having midnight mass of course commemorates the Christmas *night*: "Now there were shepherds keeping watch by night."\*

The fast  
on the  
previous  
day

The three masses have a mystic meaning; the first represents the Lord's eternal birth, in the bosom of the Father; the second, His birth as man of Mary; the third, His spiritual birth in our hearts.†

The day before Christmas day is a Fast. This Fast was first observed in Gaul in 462.‡ There are great vespers at S. Maria Maggiore, where, since the *præsepe* is there, Christmas day is kept with special ceremonies.

The Armenian Christmas Mass is said in the Church of S. Niccolò da Tolentino, and in that of S. Biagio in Via Giulia, at 3 p.m., followed by vespers.

The first Mass was always said by the Pope at S. Maria Maggiore.§

Matins (without Lauds) are said in many Churches where there is midnight mass; but in Rome since

I. The  
Mass of  
midnight.

---

2 churches by a priest in charge of both; and permission is also given to say mass twice ("duplicate") in the same church, to meet the requirements of a congregation.

\* In the *Lib. Pont.* Telesphorus is said to have instituted the midnight Christmas mass; and to have ordained the singing of the Angelical Hymn (the *Gloria in excelsis* which the Shepherds heard) in *ingressu sacrificii*, at the beginning of the sacrifice. But this pope's date is A.D. 135. (See account of the *Liber Pontificalis*, Part IV.)

† Benedict XIV., *De Festis Domini Nostri Jesu Christi*.

‡ It was sanctioned by a French Council in 581.

§ This very ancient Station may date from the v. century. It is prescribed in the *Ordo Romanus*.

1870 midnight mass is only celebrated with closed doors. The *introit* of the first mass is: "The Lord said to me: Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten Thee. Why have the Gentiles raged, and the people imagined vain things?"

*Prayer*: O God Who didst make this most holy night to be illustrated by the shining of the true Light; we beseech Thee grant that we who know on earth the secrets of His splendour may reap His joys in heaven.

The *Epistle* is the second chapter of Titus, verse 11 to the end.

The *Gospel* is the first fourteen verses of S. Luke chapter ii.

The *offertory*: Let the heavens rejoice and let the earth exult before the face of the Lord, because He comes.

The *Secret*: May the oblation of this day's festival be acceptable to Thee O Lord; and by the gift of Thy grace, may we through this sacred commerce be found in His form in whom our substance is united to Thee.

The *Preface* is that for the Nativity: *Vere dignum et justum est . . . Quia per incarnati Verbi mysterium, nova mentis nostræ oculis lux tuæ claritatis infulsit: ut dum visibiliter Deum cognoscimus, per hunc in invisibilium amorem rapiamur.* "Since through the mystery of the incarnate Word, a new light of Thy brightness is shed before our spiritual sight: so that while we know God after a visible manner, we may by Him be drawn to the love of invisible things."

*Communion*: In the splendour of holiness\* from the womb before the day-star I begot Thee.

*Post Communion*: Grant to us, we beseech Thee O Lord our God, that we who rejoice to celebrate by these mysteries the Birth of our Lord Jesus Christ, may deserve by our life and conversation to be united to Him.

\* Or, "in the brightness of the saints."

The second Mass was celebrated at S. Anastasia II. Mass  
by the Pope. of dawn.

*Introit* : To-day shall the light shine on us, because the Lord is born to us, and He shall be called Admirable, God, Prince of Peace, Father of the age to come; whose kingdom shall have no end. The Lord has reigned, He has put on beauty, the Lord has put on strength, and has girded Himself.

*Prayer* : Omnipotent God, grant we beseech Thee, that we who are steeped in the new light of Thy incarnate Word, may make that to shine forth in our acts, which is shed by faith on our minds.

*Commemoration of S. Anastasia, martyr* : Grant we beseech Thee Almighty God, that we who keep the solemnity of blessed Anastasia, Thy martyr, may have her intercession with Thee.

*Epistle* to Titus, chapter iii., verses 4 to 7.

*Gradual* : Blessed is he that comes in the name of the Lord, the Lord is God, and has shone upon us. This is from the Lord, and it is wonderful in our eyes. Alleluia, Alleluia, the Lord has reigned, He has put on beauty.

*Gospel*, S. Luke ii., from verse 15, "and it came to pass that the shepherds said one to another : Let us go over to Bethlehem, and let us see this word that is come to pass, which the Lord hath shown to us." To the end of verse 20.

*Secret* : May our gifts come before Thee, O Lord, befitting the mysteries of this day's Nativity, and pour upon us always peace, that as the humanity now born shone with divinity so this earthly substance may confer on us that which is divine.

*Communion* : Exult, daughter of Sion; sing praise, daughter of Jerusalem : Behold Thy King comes, the Holy, the Saviour of the world.

*Post Communion* : May the newness of this natal sacrament always restore us O Lord; Whose new birth has thrust out our ancient generation.

The third mass was celebrated at S. Peter's by III. Mass  
of the day.

the Pope; though earlier still it was sung at the High Altar of S. Maria Maggiore.\*

*Introit*: A Child is born to us, a Son is given us: whose empire is on His shoulder; and His name shall be called the Angel of Great Counsel. Sing to the Lord a new Song, for He has done admirable things.

*Prayer*: Grant we beseech Thee Omnipotent God, that the new Nativity in the flesh of Thy Only-begotten, may set us free, who from of old lie in servitude under the yoke of sin.

The *Epistle* is from the first chapter to the Hebrews, the first 12 verses.

*Gradual*: All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God; rejoice in God, all the earth. The Lord has made known His salvation, in the sight of the nations He has revealed His righteousness. Alleluia, alleluia. The holy day has shone on us: ye nations come and adore the Lord: for this day a great light has descended on the earth. Alleluia.

*Gospel* of S. John, chapter i., 14 verses.

*Secret*: Do Thou bless with the Nativity of Thy Only-begotten the gifts offered to Thee; and have us purified from the stain of our sins.

*Post Communion*: Grant we beseech Thee Almighty God, that the Saviour of the world born to-day, as He is the Author of our heavenly generation, may also be the Giver of immortality.

Proces-  
sion of the  
Culla.

At S. Maria Maggiore at 5 in the morning there is a procession with the *culla*, or cradle, being boards supposed to have formed the manger in which Christ was born. The *culla* was brought here in the VII. century.

\* In the middle ages when the Pope returned a second time on this day to say mass at S. Maria Maggiore, he set light to *fiocchi* of tow suspended between the columns, by means of a long reed. This was intended to signify that Christ's second advent would be in glory and power, and not in the stillness of the manger.

A very large concourse of the people fills the basilica on this occasion.\*

At S. Peter's it is usual to sing Matins and Lauds Matins at  
S. Peter's. solemnly, in the Chapel of the Choir, at 7 A.M. this morning, with very beautiful music by Basili; the Chapter, and the Seminary of the Vatican assist. Matins and Lauds are followed at 8.30 A.M. by the "Mass at Dawn," in which communion is given to the assistants and all the seminarists. The *Mass of the Day* is at 11 A.M.

December the 25th being the feast of S. Anastasia, Station at  
S. Anas-  
tasia  
and at  
S. Peter's. the *Station* for the "Mass at Dawn" is in this church, and the Popes used to celebrate this mass here, and the mass of the day in S. Peter's, where there is the *Station* for the day.

After matins, and mass celebrated by the Cardinal chamberlain, the Pope blesses the *hat* and *sword* which are sent as gifts to some prince.†

Benedict XIV. tells us that the Pope on this day, or The  
Cappello e  
Stocco. rather night, blesses a ducal cap and sword (Cappello e Stocco) which he gives to some prince present, or sends as a gift. The Emperor, or any Sovereign present, used to read the fifth lesson of the Divine office, in the papal chapel, with his sword drawn, on this night; a custom begun by Charlemagne who at the Christmas mass at cockcrow read the Gospel with his sword drawn. Hence the present custom of blessing the cap and sword. Others say the rite alludes to 1 Maccabees xv. The first mention of it is in the acts of the Council of Constance, which say that John XXII. gave the sword to Sigismund, who had read the famous Gospel: "An edict went forth from Cæsar Augustus." It appears to supersede the more ancient custom by which the Pope sent the standard of S. Peter, with the crossed

\* The *Culla* which is brought from the internal chapel of the sacristy to the altar of the *Presepio* on December 24, remains exposed in the baptistery from after the Christmas morning procession.

† This ceremony takes place now within the Vatican.



keys, to Sovereigns who were about to undertake an expedition against the enemies of the Church.\* Benedict XIV., and Clement XIII. sent the Hat and Sword to the Grand Master of the Order of S. John of Jerusalem. The Hat is of crimson velvet, lined with ermine.

*Ara Cœli.* At Ara Cœli Christmas day is observed with solemnity; the *Bambino*, or little wooden figure of a baby which is said to have been carved by a Franciscan in Jerusalem, but finished by an angel, is placed in a large *presepio*† in the left aisle, and on this and the following day children recite verses and prose in honour of the infant Jesus; a very Roman sight; the children are placed on a table opposite the *presepio* and speak with all that extraordinary absence of self-consciousness of children of the south.

The *bambino* is much venerated by the people; Duca Torlonia provides his gala carriage and liveries to carry it to the houses of sick children, and the people believe that it turns pale if the child is to die and red if the child is to live. It is covered with jewels, and is without artistic merit or beauty of any kind. On the day of the Epiphany a blessing is given with the *bambino* from the historic steps of Ara Cœli, with an immense crowd in the church.

*Presepi.* The *presepio* is a representation, with scenery and figures of the birth at Bethlehem: the idea is due to S. Francis, who made a *presepio* with real figures of animals at Assisi, and from Umbria it spread over Europe. The *presepi* are to be found in all the churches in Rome with the exception of Basilicas.

Cav. Pietro Gentili makes one in his house in the *Borgo* near S. Peter's every year, and one made by Roman artists is to be seen in Piazza Borghese. The figures are a little altered at Epiphany, to represent the visit of the Magi.

\* See also Part IV.

† *Manger.*

## EPIPHANY.

This is the feast of the manifestation of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, the word deriving from the Greek *to appear, manifest*. It falls on January 6, and is the Eastern Christmas day. In the East it was everywhere observed in the iv. century, by the v. in the West. It reached Rome and the African churches last.\* It is mentioned by Clement of Alexandria as the feast of the Baptism of Christ, kept by the Basilidians.

This feast in fact commemorates 3 things: the gifts of the Magi, and Christ's manifestation to the Gentiles; the Baptism in Jordan; the change of water into wine at the marriage feast of Cana.

The gifts of the Magi were gold, frankincense, and myrrh, and have always been regarded as symbolic: the gold being offered as to a king, the incense as to God, the myrrh to the Lord's humanity. The 3 gifts also symbolise *what* is offered, the gold of love, the incense of prayer, the myrrh of mortification. In the early v. century, Synesius attaches the mystic meaning to these gifts, as others had done before him.

The *Collect* in the mass is: "O God who didst this day reveal Thy only-begotten to the Gentiles, led by a star: graciously grant, that we who now know Thee by faith, may be led to the contemplation of Thy heavenly beauty." The *Epistle* is from the 60th chapter of Isaiah: *Surge, illuminare, Jerusalem; quia venit lumen tuum, et gloria Domini super te orta est*. Arise, be illumined, O Jerusalem, for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee.

The *Gospel* is from the second chapter of S. Matthew, the first 12 verses, recounting the adoration of the Magi.

\* Julian the Apostate assisted at this feast in Vienne A.D. 361. It is already mentioned as a great festival by the Council of Saragossa 380. Augustine speaks of it in his controversy with the Donatists, as of Eastern origin.

*Secret*: "Look we beseech Thee, Lord, favourably on the gifts of Thy Church: in which is not at this time offered to Thee gold, frankincense and myrrh, but Jesus Christ Thy Son our Lord who in our gifts is shown forth, immolated, and received."

**The Eve.** On this Eve, January 5, the blessing of the water in the Oriental rite is performed at the Greek church of S. Atanasio in the Via Babuino, beginning 3.30 P.M. and lasting till 5.\* Epiphany being the feast of the College of the Propaganda, there are solemn first vespers at 3.15 P.M.

It is impressive to hear all these young voices, youths of all nations and colours, singing the "Magnificat" of Mary on their Feast-day: "As He spoke to our Fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever," they sing—"their father Abraham" who in carnal fact was no father of theirs, yet their father in the great event which makes them the children of what Matthew Arnold calls "Hebraism."

**Octave of the Epiphany.** The Octave of the Epiphany is kept at S. Andrea della Valle, in the way following: Every day beginning with the 6th of January mass is said in an Oriental rite at 9.30 A.M. The Coptic, Greek, Greco-Roumanian, Greco-Melkite, Greco-Ruthenian, Siro-Maromite, Chaldaic, and Armenian rites are thus represented.†

At 11 A.M. a sermon is preached in French, Spanish, English, German, or some other tongue; and in the afternoon there is an Italian preacher. At 3.30 P.M. on the Eve of Epiphany, January 5, is the solemn benediction of the water, in the Latin Rite. The group of large figures placed over the high altar of this church, where the liturgies are celebrated, during this Octave, representing the manifestation of Christ to the Gentiles, is the gift of Duca Torlonia.

The Octave ends on January 13th.‡

\* See below, p. 215. † For the oriental rites see Chap. i., p. 86.

‡ This solemn octave at S. Andrea della Valle was instituted by the founder of the *Pious Society of Missions*; and is under the

This ceremony is performed by a bishop, either the Cardinal Vicar or the Vicegerent of Rome; it begins about 3.30 P.M. at S. Andrea on January 5, and is performed by the Cardinal Vicar at the church of the Stimmate of S. Francesco, at 9.30 A.M. on the 6th. The Rite begins with the Litany of the Saints, with the Lord's prayer, and psalms which follow it. A prayer, ending with the *Sanctus* is then recited. Then the Canticle of Zachary, *Benedictus*. The prayer of the blessing of the water follows, and the sprinkling of the people with the new water. The *Te Deum* concludes the Rite, which occupies about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an hour. This ceremony was in use in the East in the iv. century. The water was blessed at Epiphany, say the Greek Fathers, and Baptism was administered then and at Christmas.

The blessing of the water in the Latin Rite.

LENT, *QUADRAGESIMA* (ITAL. *QUARESIMA*, FRENCH *CARÊME*).

Lent,\* the season of prayer and fasting in preparation for the festival of Easter, was in the West especially set apart as the season for the penance and reconciliation of public penitents. But before this again, it had been the season devoted to the instruction and probation of the catechumens who were to be baptized on Easter Eve. The ceremonies of Lent present the traces of all these usages.

At the end of the 11. century Easter is always referred to as the conclusion of a Fast; and Irenæus, speaking of the Roman fast, cites the practice of such early popes as Telesphorus and Sixtus. According to Funk and Duchesne *40 days' fast* was not

The Lenten fast.

charge of this congregation. The various functions of the week depend on the gratuitous services of the priests and of the national Seminaries, and on individual offerings for the purpose. Unfortunately Italian unpunctuality affects the various ceremonies described.

\* Lent is a word meaning Spring-time, of Teutonic origin. Quadragesima means the period of *forty days*.

known to the primitive church, and the mention by Tertullian of a fast preparatory to Easter, is said by these authorities to refer to the last days of Holy Week. Lent was, then, originally a 40 days' Preparation rather than the succession of 40 fasts which it later became. It is clear that the question of 40 successive fasts is distinct from that of the observance of the same period in commemoration of the 40 days of Christ's fast and temptation in the wilderness, which it has been generally believed is an apostolic tradition. In the first 2 centuries, therefore, the Paschal fast proper consisted of 24 or 40 hours of entire abstinence from food, namely from holy Friday to the morning of Sunday; "days in which the Bridegroom was taken away," *in quibus ablatus est sponsus*. By the iv. century Athanasius, Ambrose, and Basil speak of the 40 days' fast as the general practice of Christendom. Basil, in the Homily on Fasting, says: "But especially at this season, when the precept of the Fast is announced in all the world . . . so let armies, travellers, sailors, merchants, all equally listen to the summons, and let them carry it out with great joy. Nor let any one cut himself off from the number of those who fast, in which all sorts and conditions of men join."\*

At first, Lent began on the Monday of the 6th week before Easter, from the Monday, that is, after Quadragesima Sunday. The addition of 4 more days was made in *Rome*, some time in the vii. century, and is so prescribed in the Gelasian Sacramentary.† The beginning of the Fast, the *Caput jejunii*, was thus transferred to the day now known as Ash-Wednesday; but historically Lent commences from Quadragesima Sunday: it is on the eve of this day that the special Lenten observances are marked in the liturgy—vespers are recited from this day immediately after

\* Basil. *De Jejunio*, Oratio 2a.

† They were intended to complete the 40 days, as, omitting the Sundays, there are otherwise only 36.

mass, the special versicles responsaries and hymns begin, and in every week from now the 15 gradual psalms are said each Wednesday, and each Friday the 7 penitential psalms with litanies.

The practice of counting the 2 weeks before Lent, beginning with Septuagesima Sunday (roughly 70 days) and so making the whole period 9 weeks, was introduced in Rome at some time in the VII. century also. This addition is very probably of Eastern origin, as Silvia found an 8 weeks' fast established at Jerusalem at the end of the IV. century; and in the VI. a 9 weeks' preparation for Easter was practised at Constantinople.

From Septuagesima Sunday the penitential colour of purple is worn. In the mass the *Gloria in excelsis* is not sung, nor *alleluia*; a *tract* is recited, and the people are dismissed with the words "Benedicamus Domino," instead of "Ite missa est." In matins the *Te Deum* is omitted, and in Lauds the psalm *Miserere* is said. But the fast, as we have seen, does not begin for 16 days more; when with Ash Wednesday there is a proper mass and office provided for every day of the week.

Differences in the mass and divine office.

In the primitive church mass was not celebrated on fasting days, and at the origin of Lent the usual custom of one mass a week, on Sunday, would have been followed. The proper masses for the Sundays in Lent are in fact of much greater antiquity than those for the *feriæ*: in the early VIII. century, however, Gregory II. assigned proper masses for the Thursdays of Lent. The Gelasian Sacramentary prescribed mass for every other week day.

Ash Wednesday\* or *cineres*, so called from the ashes which are put on the forehead on the morning of this day, the ash being produced from the palms blest on the previous Palm Sunday, ends the Roman carnival. It used to be the custom for the Romans to

Ceremonies of Ash Wednesday.

\* The Station "for the first day of Lent," now Ash Wednesday, was fixed by S. Gregory for the historic church of S. Sabina on the Aventine; where the Station is still kept.

stay up all the night of Tuesday, and go into the churches for the ashes when they opened at dawn on Wednesday. The ashes are given after the different masses of the day in all the churches. The ceremonies of Ash Wednesday were originally part of the penitential system. In the *Admonitio Synodalis*, which Jean Morin has traced to S. Cæsarius of Arles (501-542), it is ordered that the people must be invited to confess, and have an appropriate penance enjoined them, on the Wednesday before Lent. There can be little doubt that this was the origin of the custom of sprinkling the people with ashes. In the middle ages the penitents came up barefoot to be clad in haircloth, and receive ashes on their heads. These were sprinkled at the church door, and not as now at the altar. Part of this practice was adopted later by the faithful generally; and in the XII. and following centuries the Pope and all the people received the ashes barefoot. The custom of being *shriven* (confessed) on *Shrove Tuesday*, belongs to the middle ages.

The custom of saying vespers in the morning, *i.e.*, after mass, through this season, has come about from the change of the hour of mass. This was anciently, and until the XII. century, said about 3 P.M., as it is still to-day in the East on vigils, and then the first meal was taken after the vespers which followed—namely about 4 or 5 P.M. Now the mass always takes place before mid-day, and the first meal of the day still *follows vespers*. Hence, too, the origin of the one meal on fast-days being now the mid-day meal.

Mi-car-  
ême or  
mid-Lent.  
Images of  
Madonna.

The Thursday in the week between the third and fourth Sundays of Lent is marked as *Mid-Lent*. On it the celebrated images of the Blessed Virgin are shown in the Roman churches, and remain exposed till Tuesday after the octave of Easter.

Liturgical  
features.

The Abbé Duchesne conjectures that the season of Lent was solemnized by the observance of 3 periods, namely, the 1st, 4th, and 6th week. The first week corresponds to the Spring Ember-days; the 4th is this

Mid-Lent week, called *Mediana*, which preserves some special liturgical characters; the 6th is Holy Week. These 3 weeks, he also points out, are the 3 set apart for ordination.\*

The fourth Sunday in Lent is called *Lætare*, from the first word of the introit "*Lætare Jerusalem; et conventum facite, omnes qui diligitis eam: gaudete cum lætitia, qui in tristitia fuistis, ut exsultetis, et satiemini ab uberibus consolationis vestræ.*" Rejoice, Jerusalem; come together, all ye who love her: rejoice with gladness, who were before in trouble, that you may exult, and be satisfied with the fulness of your consolation.

Fourth  
Sunday  
in Lent.

The Station is at S. Croce;† and here up to the xiv. century, the epoch of the flight to Avignon, the blessing of the Golden rose which takes place on this day, was performed. This ceremony is mentioned as early as the time of Leo IX. (xi. century); and a sermon was preached on the subject at S. Croce by Innocent III. The blessing of a rose on this day signifies the drawing near of Easter, the spiritual spring-time; it is "a symbol of spiritual joy."‡ The Pope used to ride across from the Sessorian basilica to the Lateran, carrying the rose, which was then given to any prince who helped him to dismount. The Rose is still blessed by the pope in the Vatican on this day and sent as a present to some Catholic prince.

The  
Golden  
Rose.

The 5th Sunday in Lent is Passion Sunday; on the Eve, after Vespers, the pictures and images in the churches are all covered with purple drapery. The Eve of Passion Sunday is called *Sitientes*; from the first word of the Introit.

Passion  
Sunday.

Various events of the Passion are commemorated

\* Refer also to pp. 173 and 298.

† Many of the *Stations* marked in Adrian's Sacramentary originated in the vii. century; but some of the Lenten Stations in Rome may have had their origin after the time of S. Leo I.

‡ Dom Guéranger. See also Part I., *Santa Croce*, another suggestion.



on the Tuesdays and Fridays of Lent. The next Sunday, Palm Sunday, inaugurates the Hebdomada Major, the *greater week*, or Holy week. (See Chap. vi.)

#### EASTER (ITALIAN *PASQUA*).

Easter is the oldest of all Christian festivals. The order of Easter, its vigil its fast and octave, became the type for every other Christian feast. The observance of Sunday itself was an Easter observance, for Sunday was the day of the Resurrection. As we have seen in other places, Easter has retained more than any ancient festival its archaic Christian character.

The word *Pasch* derives from the Hebrew, the Greek *τό πάσχα* being the Hebrew word for the Passover, the passover season, and the passover lamb. But in the early Christian Church it was an expression of sadness as well as of joy, *πάσχα σταυρώσιμον*, the Pasch of the Cross, was a phrase no less familiar than *πάσχα ἀναστάσιμον*, the Resurrection-Pasch. In Italy the word Pasch is still used as a synonym for Feast, Easter is the *Pasqua di Resurrezione*, but Christmas also is a *Pasqua*.

The date  
for Easter.

One of the earliest controversies was regarding the proper day for the celebration of the Pasch. Eusebius says that synods were held in Asia Minor to determine the date for Easter before the end of the II. century. In Rome in the next century Hippolytus composed a *Canon Paschalis*, giving the date at which Easter would fall between A.D. 222 and 333. In Rome the tradition had invariably been to celebrate Easter on a Sunday. As early as 193-203, Victor Bishop of Rome wished to excommunicate the illustrious church of Asia for celebrating Easter on the 14 Nisan,\* and one of the

\* 14 April, the Jewish Passover; while 15 Nisan was the First day of unleavened bread. The month *Abib* later called Nisan, was "the beginning of months," and the Passover was with them not only the Feast of Spring but of the Spring-time of Israel's history. On the 15 Nisan, the Exodus, Israel had

most interesting events in the controversy is the letter of Polycrates to Victor, upbraiding him, and reminding him that the 14 Nisan had been observed by the "Great Foundations" of the Church: Philip the Apostle who rests at Ephesus, his 2 daughters virgins, and his daughter who always observed in her life the Rule of the Holy Spirit, and who rests at Ephesus.\* Irenæus, then Bishop of Lyons, joined with the other Bishops in opposing Victor's intention: "Yes, the ancients who presided before Soter† over the church which you now guide" he writes, "Pius, Hyginus, Telesphorus, Xystus . . . while they did not themselves observe the Jewish Pasch . . . were not the less careful to be in peace with the members of those churches who observed it . . . on the contrary the ancients who preceded you, who as I have said did not observe it, sent the Eucharist to the ancients who observed it. And when the Blessed Polycarp came to Rome‡ under Anicetus, they gave each other from the first the Kiss of Peace . . . for neither Anicetus tried to persuade Polycarp to abandon a practice which he had always observed, and which he held from his intercourse with John, the disciple of the Lord, and with the other Apostles; nor did Polycarp try to draw Anicetus with him, Anicetus telling him that he ought to guard the custom of the ancients who had preceded him . . . and it was agreed that those who observed and those who did not observe it were each in accord with the Universal Church."

Letter of  
Irenæus  
to Victor  
Bishop of  
Rome.

By the Council of Nicæa, 325, it was decided that Easter falls on the first Sunday after the first full moon occurring after March 20. Hence Easter

---

become a nation. Thus they recognised 2 elements in the Passover, the *Egyptian Passover* which was the memorial of the flight from Egypt, and the *permanent Passover*, the Pasch which looked forward and was the spring-time of grace. (Edersheim.)

\* "All these men," he concludes, "celebrated the Pasch the 14th day according to the Gospel."

† Soter, Pope circa 175.

‡ A.D. 170.

cannot be earlier than the 22 March, or later than the 25 April. The *Quartodecimans*, on the other hand, made Easter fall on the 14th day of the first moon after the Spring Equinox, without regard to the day of the week.\*

**The Mass.** The mass for Easter day has not the importance of the mass on Holy Saturday, described in Chapter vi., where Easter vespers are also described. Until 1870, however, the Pope celebrated one of the 3 solemn masses of the year, in S. Peter's, as described in Chapter i.

**Introit.** The *introit* of the mass is: "I have risen, and am still with Thee, alleluia: Thou hast placed Thy hand upon me, alleluia; Thy knowledge is become wonderful, alleluia, alleluia. Lord, Thou hast tried me and known me; Thou hast known my reclining, and my rising up." The *collect*: "O God who hast this day opened

**Collect.** to us the way of immortality, death being vanquished, through Thy only begotten; accompany by Thy help the vows which Thy grace has inspired." The *epistle* is Paul's 1. Ep. to the Corinthians, v. verses 7, 8. The *gradual*: "This is the day which the Lord has made: let us rejoice, and be glad in it. Confess ye the Lord for He is good, for His mercy endures for ever. Alleluia, alleluia. Christ our Pasch is immolated."

**Prose.** The ancient *sequence*, or *prose*, retains the savour of the primitive paschal liturgy: "Come offer to the Paschal Victim, O Christians, your sacrifice of praise: The lamb has redeemed the sheep; the innocent Christ has reconciled sinners to the Father: A

\* Pope Honorius, the same who sent *pallia* to Honorius of Canterbury and Paulinus of York, A.D. 634, wrote exhorting the Scots to conform to the Catholic use concerning the date for Easter.

Besides Hippolytus' *Canon*, the Filocalian Calendar (Rome, A.D. 336) has a Table showing on what day Easter would fall for 100 years, from A.D. 312. This Table was presumably put forth with the authority of Melchiades, as soon as the "Peace" was established. In the time of Synesius, a messenger from Alexandria still announced the date for Easter; "in order that the old customs of the Church may not be broken," says Synesius.

wondrous battle was waged between death and life, the Prince of life being dead, to-day reigns living: Tell us, Mary, what sawest thou in the way? I saw the sepulchre of the living Christ, I saw the glory of the Risen Lord: The angel witnesses, the winding-sheet, and bands: Christ, my Hope, is risen, He will go before you into Galilee: We know that Christ is risen indeed; Thou O King, Vanquisher, have mercy on us. Amen. Alleluia." The *gospel* is from S. Mark, xvi. first 7 verses. The *offertory*: "The earth trembled, and was still, while God arose for judgment. Alleluia." The *secret*, the *post communio* and the *preface* are those given in Chapter vi. for the Holy Saturday mass. The *Communicantes* and *Hanc igitur* are also the same as on that day. *Communio*: "Christ our Pasch is immolated, Alleluia; therefore let us feast with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth."

To-day's vespers consist of the usual psalms of Sunday (page 145) with 5 antiphons referring to the gospel account of the resurrection. The *antiphon*: "This is the day which the Lord has made" is sung in place of Chapter, Versicle, and Hymn. The antiphon *ad magnificat* is: "And looking in, they saw the stone rolled away; and it was exceeding great. Alleluia."

Second  
Vespers:  
on Easter  
day.

To-day the ancient "O Filii et Filiae" is sung in some places at Benediction: "O youths and maidens, the celestial King, the King of glory, has risen from the dead to-day"; then follows the whole story: how the Maries went to anoint the body, how 2 disciples ran at Magdalen's word; how John outran Peter; how an angel told the women the Lord had risen; how Christ stood in the midst of His disciples; how Thomas doubted, and then believed; and how the Lord said: "Blessed are those who have not seen, and yet have believed." This hymn begins with *Alleluia*, and ends with *Deo gratias*.

The Sunday following Easter, or the Octave of Sunday in Easter, is called *Dominica in albis*, because this was the last day that the newly baptized wore the *white*

clothes they had assumed for their baptism on Holy Saturday. This day is also called *Quasi modo* (the first word of the *Introit*).

Mass of  
Sunday in  
Albis.

*Introit*: "As little children just born, alleluia, desire ye the reasonable milk which is without guile, alleluia, alleluia, alleluia."

*Collect*: "Grant we beseech thee Almighty God that we who have observed these paschal festivals, may, through Thy gift, keep them in conduct and in life."

The *Epistle* is that of S. John which begins: "My beloved, all which is born of God, overcomes the world."

*Secret*: "Receive we beseech Thee O Lord the gifts of Thy Church exultant; and bestow the fruit of perpetual gladness on those to whom Thou hast granted such cause for joy."

*Communion*: "Put forth thy hand, and see the place of the nails, alleluia; and be not unfaithful but believing, alleluia, alleluia."

*Post Communion*: "We beseech Thee O Lord our God, that the sacrosanct mysteries which as a defence for our reparation Thou hast conferred on us, may be to us a present and future remedy."

#### ASCENSION DAY.

Ascension  
day.

The *Station* for the feast of the Ascension is at S. Peter's. In the pope's chapel a Cardinal Bishop celebrates mass, and a student of the Collegio Capranica preaches before the pope. The Cappella papale used to be held at the Lateran; and on this day the pope gave the great benediction from the great loggia of this basilica.\* Anciently there used to be a procession on this day to represent the journey of Jesus and His disciples to Mount Olivet. A tradition says that Christ ascended at noon, and S. Theresa's Carmelites meet in Choir on Ascension day at that hour.

In his *Epistle Ad Januarium*, S. Augustine asserts

\* See Chapter VI.

that this feast was instituted by the Apostles; according to Alzog it was first celebrated at the beginning of the iv. century. In the second half of this century it is mentioned as a long established feast, but according to the Abbé Duchesne it cannot be traced earlier than the middle of the century. In old times there was a fast every day between Ascension and Pentecost, and the Summer Ember days appear to be a relic of this.

The *Introit* of this mass consists of the words: *The mass.* "Men of Galilee, why stand ye looking up into heaven?" The *Collect*: "Grant, we beseech Thee, Almighty God, that we who believe Thy Only-begotten, our Redeemer, ascended this day to heaven, may in our minds dwell with Him in heavenly things." The *Epistle* is the first chapter of the Acts, and the *Gospel* the 16th chapter of S. Mark. The *Offertory*: "God ascends with jubilation and the Lord with the voice of a trumpet." The *Communion*: "Sing a psalm to the Lord who ascends above the heaven of heavens to the Orient. Alleluia."

The *Post Communion*: "Give to us grace we beseech Thee omnipotent and merciful God, that the things we have received in visible mysteries, may be fulfilled in their invisible effect."

After the reading of the Epistle the Paschal candle is extinguished, which has been the symbol of the Presence of Christ for those 40 days on earth.\*

#### PENTECOST.

Pentecost falls on the Sunday after the octave of Pentecost. Ascension day, 50 days, that is, after Easter. Irenæus, Origen, and Tertullian allude to the observance of these 50 days; but the Feast at their termination does not seem to have been itself a great one. The observance of the Feast is made obligatory by the Council of Elvira, *circa* 300 A.D.

In the Christian Church Pentecost commemorates

\* Guéranger.

"Alle-  
luia."

the events which happened on the first Hebrew feast of Pentecost after the Ascension, namely, the descent of the Holy Spirit on the disciples.\* According to Hebrew tradition Pentecost was the anniversary of the giving of the law on Mount Sinai. The Passover solemnity was not quite passed until the 50 days to Pentecost had expired.† The same thing happens in the Church's custom now; the Paschal acclamation *Alleluia* continues to be said till the octave of Pentecost, and Paschal time terminates with the *nones* of the previous day.

An old  
custom in  
Rome.

In the mass for this day, the Prose "Veni, Sancte Spiritus" is sung; and in both Vespers the Hymn "Veni Creator Spiritus." A mediæval custom at S. Peter's was the letting loose of 30 doves, during mass; a live cock also was shown, presumably to remind us of Peter's denial. As we learn from an old receipted bill *pro spaco pro ligando gallum* (expenses of the Chapter of S. Peter's for the year 1403), the cock was tied up. As the pope moved in procession on this day, lighted tow was dropped on his head, and at the Kyrie eleison flowers and little pieces of wool called *nebulae* were thrown into the Church "ad declarandum adventum Spiritus Sancti," to announce the advent of the Holy Spirit. At the "Gloria in excelsis" tiny little birds were made to fly towards the choir with *nebulae* tied to their legs. During the singing of the Veni Creator, oak leaves, *nebulae*, and lighted tow in *magna quantitate* were set flying towards the choir in other Roman churches. From the opening in the roof of the Pantheon "roses in the form of the Holy Spirit" were thrown; while the little red

\* Acts ii.

† By the Jews the days succeeding 16th Nisan, the day of the presentation of the Omer of Flour, to Pentecost, were reckoned as the first, second, third "from the presentation of the Omer." "As one expecting the most faithful of friends . . . so also we count from the omer of the day of our exodus to that of the giving of the law which was the object of our exodus." (Maimonides.)

sweets, still called at Piacenza *nevole*, were commonly employed.\* The Station is at S. Peter's.

The liturgical colour to-day is red: in allusion to the tongues of fire.

There cannot be fewer than 24 or more than 28 Sundays after Pentecost; at the end of which comes the first Sunday in Advent. after  
Pentecost.

The Octave of Pentecost is now known as *Trinity Sunday*. Pope Alexander II. (1061-1073) speaks of such a feast being observed in many places, but says it had not been adopted by the Roman Church; that the usual reason for the institution of a feast was as a *memorial*, but all feasts were feasts of the Holy Trinity, and the Trinity was invoked every day of the year when the doxology was said. He is said to have answered when asked if a feast of the Trinity should be kept: "Qu'il n'en voyait pas plus la raison que de fêter l'Unité."† In the xi. century such a feast was kept in Belgium, Stephen Bishop of Liège instituting it in 1020. In 1334 John XXII. accepted the feast for Rome, and it was thence extended to all other Churches. It is said that S. Thomas of Canterbury (A.D. 1162) who was consecrated Bishop on this day, the titular feast of the Cathedral of Canterbury, extended the feast to the whole diocese, whence it has spread to the rest of Europe. Trinity  
Sunday.

Alcuin composed a mass of the Trinity at the request of the English Winfrid, better known to us as *Boniface*, the name given by Pope Zachary to the Apostle of Germany.

*Corpus Domini*, or *Corpus Christi* (Fête Dieu) falls on Thursday in the Octave of Trinity Sunday. It was established to commemorate the institution of the Eucharist with more joy and splendour than was possible on Thursday in Holy Week. In Catholic countries where public religious processions are Corpus  
Christi.

\* The *nebulae* were also thrown in Rome at the feast of S. Petronilla.

† Batiffol, *Hist. du Bréviaire*.



allowed, the Host is carried processionally through the streets, starting from the great church of the town. Until 1870 the Pope left S. Peter's bearing the Host, carried on men's shoulders, and followed by a great procession of the religious orders and confraternities, all carrying lights. The pope held the monstrance in his hands, and was therefore kneeling.

**When and how instituted.** The institution of this feast is due to B. Juliana of Liège, a Cistercian, who believed herself to have received a revelation concerning it in A.D. 1208. Twenty years later, being Prioress of her convent, she caused an office for the feast to be composed by a monk of her order. The Canons of S. Martin of Liège began to keep the festival in 1247; but Juliana was persecuted by the clergy and driven into exile. Before leaving she confided all her wishes to a recluse called Eva. Juliana died in 1258, and is now beatified; her feast day appears in the French calendar for April 11. Eva then sent to Urban IV., who, when himself Archdeacon of Liège in 1230, had known her and Juliana, and on the Pope's return from exile, Thomas Aquinas also begged him to institute the feast. The Pope set him to write an office for it, which we use to-day word for word as he wrote it.\* The Pope first celebrated the feast in 1264, sending a copy of his Bull † of institution and a letter from himself, to Eva.

**The procession.** The *procession* ‡ came into existence between the time of Durandus of Mende, and Martin V. (1429) who mentions it in the Bull "Ineffabile sacramentum,"

\* Hence Dominicans accord to this feast a solemnity like that of Easter, Christmas and Pentecost.

† *Transiturus*.

‡ Carrying the Host, except for the purpose of Communion, is said by Dom Guéranger to have been first practised in the churches on Palm Sunday and Easter in the xi. century: the Host was carried in a shrine or veiled. There are 4 references to the custom of carrying it in the *streets* in the early xiv. century, all of French origin. Donatus Bossius says: "the Body of Christ was first carried in the streets of Padua in 1404."

in which he ordains that this feast and its *Octave* may be solemnised with ringing of bells, even in places under an interdict.

The liturgical colour proper to the day is white.

The Feast of the Sacred Heart occurs on the Friday after the Octave of Corpus Christi. This day had been indicated by Mother Margaret Mary Alacoque, who after ten years' contradiction had a picture of the Sacred Heart exposed at Paray-le-Monial in Burgundy.

The feast was sanctioned in 1765. In 1856 it was inserted in the Calendar at the request of the Bishops of France; and a proper mass for the day approved.

In 1281, 400 years before Mother Margaret lived, the Benedictine S. Gertrude received her mission to spread the doctrine of the Sacred Heart, and she and S. Mechtilde are its most prominent exponents among the mystical writers of the Church. In the xiv., xv., xvi., and xvii. centuries the Carthusians wrote many small works on this devotion, which was peculiar to them.

The 1st of January is the Octave of Christmas, and the feast of the Circumcision, hence also of "the name of the of Jesus," because he was named on that day.\* As the feast of the *Circumcision* it is not of Roman origin, but in the East it was early known. From the vii. century in Rome, however, a feast with a station at S. Maria ad Martyres (Pantheon) was observed under the name of *Octavas Domini*, as a second Christmas feast with special allusion to the Blessed Virgin.

After the mass, or in the afternoon of this day, the "Veni Creator Spiritus" is sung in the Roman churches; a great crowd gathers in the afternoon at the Gesù for this purpose.

\* Another feast of the Name of Jesus originated with the Franciscans, in the time of Sixtus IV., when an *office of the Holy Name* was composed. Clement VII. approved it for that order, and at the request of Charles VI., Innocent XIII. extended the feast to the whole church, to be celebrated on the second Sunday after Epiphany. (A.D. 1721.)

## FEASTS OF THE BLESSED VIRGIN MARY.

In Rome there appears to have been no special feast of the Blessed Virgin Mary till the vii. century, when the 4 Byzantine feasts to be now described were adopted. Though none of them are mentioned by Gregory, they all appear in the Gelasian sacramentary soon after him. Only these 4 feasts were kept until the xii. century, but to-day there are some twenty.

Purification or  
Candle-  
mas.

The most ancient is the feast of the Purification kept on February 2. A very great antiquity has been claimed for it in the Latin Church and in Rome, as one of the Gospel feasts, commemorating at once Mary's purification, the prophecies of Anna and Simeon and the presentation of Jesus in the temple. But there is no evidence to support this. Silvia describes it as celebrated in Jerusalem in the iv. century. In 542 its solemnisation at Constantinople was ordered by Justinian.

The mass.  
Benedic-  
tion of  
lights.

The mass of the day begins by the benediction of wax lights. In the first of 5 prayers, God who to-day has fulfilled the prophecy of Just Simeon is invoked to hear the voices of those who desire by carrying in their hands these lights, to honour this day, and to praise Him by their singing. The 2nd recalls Simeon taking the Child in his arms, and begs that we who carry these lights, being illumined by the holy fire of Charity, may merit to be ourselves presented in the temple of God's glory. The 3rd is addressed to Christ, "Lux vera qui illuminas omnem hominem venientem in hunc mundum" the true light which illuminates every man coming into this world; and begs that as these lights are illumined by a visible fire, so our hearts lighted by the invisible fire of the Holy Spirit, may eschew the blindness of vice, that the eye of the mind being purified, we may be able to discern what is pleasing to Him. The 4th prayer recalls the command to Moses to prepare continual lights for the altar,

and asks that these lights may so fulfil this external ministry, that the interior light of the Spirit may not fail in our minds. The 5th prays that as Christ was presented in the Temple this day, appearing amongst men in our flesh, whom venerable Simeon knew, received, and blessed, so we enlightened and taught by the same Holy Spirit, may truly know Him and faithfully love Him.

The distribution of the candles follows these prayers, the following antiphon and the "Nunc dimittis" being sung: "A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel." The procession with the lighted tapers now takes place, 2 antiphons being sung. This beautiful ceremony should be seen at S. Peter's. The mass follows: the *Epistle* is from the last of the prophets, Malachi, containing the words: "And presently the Lord whom you seek and the Angel of the Covenant whom you desire shall come to His temple." The *Gradual*: "We received O God Thy mercy in the midst of Thy temple . . . as we heard, so we have seen in the city of our God, on His holy mount. The aged man carried the little Child, but the little Child ruled him." The procession.

The 40 days of *Epiphany*, meaning the 40 days from the Birth of Christ to the Purification was a period observed very early; Silvia speaks of it as the *Quadragesimæ de Epiphania*. It is said that these 40 days were known to the Roman Church also. In Rome the Feast of February 2 was instituted it is said by Gelasius to supersede the pagan festival of the *Lupercalia*: on this day the procession called the *Candelora* moved from S. Martina at the Forum\* to the Lateran, the Pope and all with him carrying lighted candles. Candelora.

The pagan feast of February 15, *Lupercalia*, in honour of *Lupercus*, the God Pan, was an orgy in which the men ran through the streets half-dressed, the women going about the city with lamps and candles. But Bede and Rhabanus Maurus both derive the

\* Later, from the other Forum Church, S. Adriano.

Purification from the pagan *amburbialis*, when the Roman people perambulated the city and fields to commemorate Ceres' search for Proserpine.

Annun-  
tiation.

The second ancient festival of the Madonna is the Annunciation, on March 25. Although Benedict XIV. concludes that March 25 was known by tradition to be the day of the Incarnation, and the Bollandists argue from the general diffusion of the feast that its origin may have been apostolic, there is no evidence for it earlier than the VII. century. In 692 the Council of Trullo speaks of it as an established festival. It is not observed with much pomp in Rome.

The  
Assump-  
tion.

The feast of the Assumption, August 15, commemorates the death of Mary, and her being received or assumed into heaven. The ancient name for this feast is *Dormitio*, sleep, or *depositio*, *pausatio*, *transitus*, *assumptio*, *κοίμησις*, *μετάστασις*.<sup>\*</sup> S. John Damascene says: "To-day the sacred and living ark of the living God . . . rests in the Temple of the Lord not made with hands. . . . To-day the Eden of the new Adam is received up a living paradise; in whom condemnation is loosed, in whom is planted the tree of life, in whom our nakedness is covered. . . . How should death devour her, how should the underworld receive her?" It is said that songs of angels continued for many days after Mary's death, and that when they ceased the apostles looked into her grave, and found nothing there. John Damascene adds that Timothy the first bishop of the Ephesians and Dionysius the Areopagite were with the apostles, and that Hierotheus who was present relates the story in an extant letter to Timothy. This is of course the legend which has grown round the Festival. According to Alban

\* Mary, it is said, survived her Son 12 or 15 years; helping in those years to form the infant Church. She is also said to have lived with John at Ephesus, while a letter from the Fathers at the Council of Ephesus suggests that she was buried there. According to common ecclesiastical tradition she died at Jerusalem, where, in the VII. century, her empty tomb was shown to pilgrims.

Butler the West and East celebrated this feast before the vi. century. Nothing has been declared on the subject of the corporal assumption of Mary.\*

The 4th of the ancient festivals is that of Mary's <sup>The</sup> Nativity, kept on September 8. This feast was known <sup>Nativity.</sup> in Rome in the vii. century; though it is not enumerated in the catalogue of feasts by the Council of Mayence in 813, or in Charlemagne's capitularies. It is mentioned however in the middle of that century in a book on Mary's Virginitv, and also by Walter Bishop of Orléans in 871. Like the Assumption, this Feast has an octave, added in 1243 by Innocent IV. in consequence, it is said, of a vow made by the Cardinals at the election of Celestine IV. (1241).

The feast of the Visitation kept on July 2, commemorates the visit of Mary to her cousin Elizabeth, <sup>The Visitation.</sup> when "she arose and went into the hill country with haste into a city of Judah": the visit which filled Elizabeth with the Holy Spirit, and the occasion when Mary spoke "the first Christian Hymn," her *Magnificat*.

The office for this feast was approved by Sixtus V. Pius V. had altered the lessons read in the 2nd Nocturn some years earlier. One of the earliest books printed in England for little children, and called "Little Children's Little Book," has these lines:

Little children here ye may lere  
Much courtesy that is written here;  
For clerks that the seven arts cunne  
Say that courtesy from Heaven come  
When Gabriel Our Lady grette,  
And Elizabeth with Mary mette.  
And virtues are enclosed in courtesy,  
And all vices in villany.

According to the "Gospel of James" Mary was <sup>The Pre-</sup> vowed to the Lord by her parents, and at 7 years old <sup>sentation.</sup>

\* The Congregation for the correction of the Breviary which sat in the pontificate of Benedict XIV., in 1741, contemplated a return to the word *pausatio*, or to one of the ancient names, so that the retention of the term *assumption* should not consecrate liturgically the idea attaching to it.

was presented in the Temple to be dedicated. The feast commemorating this, is of modern origin; it was suppressed by Pius V., but re-established by Sixtus V. It is kept on November 21. On a sepulchral marble in the church of S. Maximin in Provence, Mary as an *orante* is represented with the legend: MARIA VIRGO MINISTER DE TEMPULO GEROSALE. Mary the Virgin Minister at the temple in Jerusalem.

The Immaculate Conception.

The feast of Mary's Conception is kept on December 8. It is of English origin, and is first heard of at the Benedictine Abbey of Canterbury in the xi. century. The office for the Feast, now one of the principal feasts of the church, was approved by Sixtus V. (1585-1590).

Mary is called *immaculate* in many Eastern liturgies, and is expressly excluded by the Council of Trent, in its Vth Session, when treating of original sin. The doctrine was a favourite opinion of the Franciscans, and the Franciscan Pope Sixtus IV. (1471-1484) is well known for his belief in it. In England it was upheld by Duns Scotus, its opponents being nicknamed "maculists."

The Expectation.

The feast of Mary's Expectation, kept on December 18, is another modern feast, established by Benedict XIII. (1724-30). But as a simple commemoration of the Madonna, December 18 is one of the earliest days ever instituted in her honour. A festival to commemorate her was kept by the Copts and Nestorians near Epiphany or Christmas: December 18 was the day fixed by the 10th Council of Toledo as a universal festival in her honour. The present *feast of the expectation* is an advent commemoration of Mary just before Christmas day, and as such takes the place of those very ancient festivals, the idea of which was identical.\*

The antiphon at the vespers of this Feast is: O virgo virginum, quomodo fiet istud? Quia nec primam similem visa es, nec habere sequentem. Filiæ

\* The Toledo feast was however intended to honour the *Annunciation*, as this latter fell in *Lent*; and it had an octave.

Jerusalem, quid me admiramini? Divinum est mysterium hoc quod cernitis. O virgin of virgins, how shall this thing be? For neither dost thou seem, before nor after thee, to have any like thee. Daughters of Jerusalem, why look ye in wonder upon me? For this which you behold, this mystery, is divine.

The Seven Dolours is a movable feast occurring on the Friday in Passion week; in Rome it is called the feast of *Maria Vergine addolorata*; the Lenten Station is at S. Stefano. The feast was prescribed by Theodoric of Köln in 1423, and on August 22, 1727, Benedict XIII. prescribed it for the universal church. What is specially commemorated to-day is Mary standing at the foot of the cross. Dom Guéranger says that this day is chosen to honour "the sublime mystery of the mother's compassion." It may be here noticed that the Madonna should not be represented fainting or overcome with weeping at the foot of the cross. S. Ambrose says: "Stantem lego, flentem non lego." I read that she *stood*, I do not read that she wept.

There is another feast of the Seven Dolours kept on the third Sunday in September; which is due to S. Philip Beniti in the XIII. century. These feasts allude to the prophecy of Mary's sorrows made by Simeon: "Yea and a sword shall pierce through thine own soul; that thoughts out of many hearts may be revealed." Mary's "seven dolours" are (1) the prophecy of Simeon (2) the flight into Egypt (3) the loss of Jesus in the Temple (4) she meets her Son on the way of the cross (5) His crucifixion (6) the Deposition (7) the Entombment.

The feast of the Name of Mary arose in Spain, at Cuenca, and its local celebration was approved in 1513. Then in 1683 Innocent XI. extended it to the whole Church after the victory of John Sobieski at the siege of Vienna in that year. It occurs on the Sunday in the octave of her Nativity (September 8).

The feast of the Rosary was instituted by Gregory XIII. in 1573 in memory of the victory of

Seven  
Dolours.

The feast  
of the  
Name of  
Mary.

The feast  
of the  
Rosary.



Lepanto over the Turks. It was originally established by his predecessor S. Pius V., under the title of "Our Lady of Victories." In 1713, Clement XI. sanctioned it for the universal Church. It occurs on the first Sunday in October. For some years past, by order of the present Pope, the rosary has been publicly said in all churches dedicated to the Madonna on every day of October, for the needs of the Church.

Other  
feasts.

Other feasts of the Madonna are our Lady of Mount Carmel, a Carmelite feast, falling on July 16. Our Lady of Mercy, a Trinitarian feast, falling on September 24. The Patronage of the B.V.M., falling on the second Sunday in November. The Espousals, *Desponsatio*, of Mary and Joseph, January 23. The Translation of the holy house of Loreto, falling on the 10 December, commemorates the miraculous removal of the House at Nazareth, during the pontificate of Celestine V. (1294) "first to Dalmatia, and thence to a field of Loreto in Picena." All these festivals date from Benedict XIII.\* (1724-1730). Our Lady of Consolation; of Grace; of Succour (*de Succursu*); the feast of the Maternity, and of the Purity of the Blessed Virgin, on the 2nd and 3rd Sundays of October; and that of the Most Pure Heart of Mary on the Sunday after the Octave of the Assumption; are all modern. The feast of the "Prodigies" July 9, is a memorial of the prodigious movement of the eyes observed in the case of 28 images of the Madonna, and two crucifixes, in 1796, a fact more instructive for the Society for Psychical Research, than interesting from a Christian point of view. The feast of Mary Help of Christians, kept on May 24, was instituted by Pius VII., this being the day of his return from exile to Rome in 1814. Pius V. had inserted the title *Auxilium Christianorum* in the Litany of Loreto, after the victory against the Turks.

\* The last named was celebrated locally from the pontificate of Innocent XII., 1691-1700.

## FEAST OF SS. PETER AND PAUL. JUNE 29.\*

This day is marked in the Filocalian calendar with A.D. 336. the consular date 258, that namely of the translation of the relics of the two apostles, which this day is thus intended to commemorate. After the bodies of the apostles had been again restored to the Vatican and Ostian churches, the feast remained unaltered, and is now a commemoration of the martyrdom of both apostles.

In the iv. century the feast was kept with very great magnificence, and with public illuminations and banquets. Jerome mentions in his 31st letter to Eustochium her gift to him of fruit, and sweets in the form of doves, on this feast. Paulinus of Nola paid his annual visit to Rome on this day, and frequently mentions this solemnity.

"Natalis  
beati  
Petri"  
iv. cen-  
tury.

It has always been the custom to suspend outside the great door of the Vatican a large tub made of box leaves. Armellini has found from an inscription stone that this was a piscatorial emblem; tubs are still used on the coasts of the Mediterranean near Rome, in which the fish just caught in the net are put by the fishermen, in order to keep them alive. So we find this simple sign of the fisherman hung outside the most splendid temple of the world on this day of rejoicing. Within the basilica the statue of S. Peter is decorated with a cope.

The *Introit* of the mass refers to the release of Peter: "Now I know indeed that the Lord has sent his angel and delivered me from the hand of Herod." The *Epistle* tells the story from Acts xii., and the *Gospel* recounts Peter's confession of Jesus as Christ. A commemoration is made of all the apostles at the usual places.

As the special rejoicing of this day refers to S. Peter, the 30 June is kept as the Commemoration of S. Paul.

\* The Pope used to say 2 masses on this day, one at S. Peter's and one at S. Paul's, in the time of Prudentius.

The feasts of the 2 Chairs of S. Peter. The two Roman feasts of the Chair of S. Peter are kept at S. Peter's on January 18 and February 22\* with first and second Vespers, and a high mass. The former is the greater feast; the Cardinal archpriest celebrates mass; and the Confession of the Apostle and High Altar are decorated.

Feast of S. Peter *ad Vincula*, August 1, in Rome. On August 1 another feast of S. Peter is celebrated in Rome, and for centuries was confined to this city. It is the feast of the dedication of the church on the Esquiline, where the *chains* of S. Peter are preserved. Renan refers the date, if not of the martyrdom of the Prince of the Apostles, at least of the awful orgy of Nero after the fire of Rome, to August 1, A.D. 64; the site of which is undoubtedly the present Piazza of S. Peter's.† He calls this day the most solemn in the history of Christianity, after that of the Crucifixion. Christianity, he tells us, "still exists because of the courage of its first witnesses. The orgy of Nero was the great baptism of blood which marked out Rome, as the city of martyrs, to play a special part in the history of Christianity, and to become its second holy place." The scene enacted on that day "was the taking possession of the Vatican hill by a triumphant army of a kind which the world had not yet known."‡

The first of August has been a great day since the time of Augustus. This season was then known as the *feriæ Augusti*, and it is still called by the Romans *Ferrare Agosto*, and everyone expects presents this month, as well as at Easter and Christmas.

On this day, also, an ancient feast commemorating the seven Maccabees and their mother, which appears to have been universal as early as the v. century, is kept in Rome.§

The history of this day is an instance of the fact that what, especially in Rome, are so readily classed

\* See Part I. *Ostrian Cemetery*.

† *Ibid.*, S. Peter's, Nero's circus.

‡ E. Renan: *Hibbert Lecture*, 1880.

§ See Part I., p. 316.

as adopted paganisms, may originate, in the ancient and complex history of the faith in that city, in venerable Christian traditions, the clue to which has been lost.

There is a second feast of S. Paul called to-day his *Conversion*, which has never had a great importance in Rome. In the Martyrology "of Jerome" it is marked *Translatio S. Pauli Apostoli* but with no further indication of the translation meant. Although the ancient Roman books mark no such feast, the mass in the Roman Missal for Sexagesima Sunday is a feast in honour of this apostle; and the Station on this day is still fixed for the basilica of S. Paolo. On January 25th the chains with which Paul was bound, are shown there.

Other feasts :—

In the East the feast of Peter and Paul was observed on December 28. The great Saints Stephen, Peter, Paul, John, and James, were commemorated we are told by Gregory of Nyssa (379) *after Christmas day*. SS. John and James were kept on the 27th; but in the West this was the feast of S. John only. All these are feasts of very high antiquity.

The feast of S. Stephen, the day after Christmas day, existed in the West also, in the iv. century. Another feast is kept in Rome called the "Invention of S. Stephen," on August 3, commemorating the translation of his remains to Rome.

The oldest feast of the Baptist is probably one celebrated near the day of the Nativity, or after Epiphany. The Calendar of Perpetuus of Tours (460-490) places the *Natale S. Johannis* between the Epiphany and January 18. Later the *Passion* or *Decollation* of S. John was kept on August 29. In the East and in Gaul it was kept before it was observed in Rome. It is noted in the Martyrology "of Jerome." The feast of the Nativity of the Baptist, on the 24th of June, 6 months before Christmas day, appears to be, like the latter feast, of Western origin. We have no mention of it before

S. Paul,  
January 25.

Sexa-  
gesima  
Sunday.

Ancient  
feasts of  
Peter,  
Paul,  
Stephen,  
James,  
and John.

S. Stephen.

S. John  
Baptist.

Augustine. Three masses used to be celebrated in Rome on this day (*Ordo Romanus*). To-day the Baptist's Nativity is kept on Midsummer day, and his Martyrdom on August 29.

**The Innocents.** The feast of the holy Innocents was instituted about the v. century; it is found mentioned from the vi. century in all Latin liturgical books, for December 28. At Constantinople it was kept on the 29th. The Innocents are mentioned by Peter Chrysologus, and by Prudentius.\*

**S. Andrew, 30 November.** The feast of S. Andrew is very ancient, and appears in all the calendars from the vi. century. It may have been the feast day of this apostle kept at Patras. The first church dedicated to him in Rome was in about 470 on November 3.

**Feasts of the Cross.** The Feast of the Cross, on September 14, originated in the anniversary day of the dedication of the Constantinian churches erected over the site of Calvary and the holy sepulchre. It was celebrated in A.D. 335. It passed from Jerusalem viâ Constantinople to Rome, where it was not introduced till the vii. century. The feast of the "Invention" or Finding of the Cross, on May 3, is found in Gaul in the vii. century, and is not mentioned in the oldest Roman sacramentaries.

**The legend of the invention of the Cross.** The legend is that Helena, mother of Constantine, found the cross on which Christ was crucified in A.D. 326;† it was found with the 2 other crosses, and that of our Lord was identified by the immediate healing of a cripple who lay upon it. The story is represented in the apse of the church of S. Croce. The story as told is legendary; the finding of the cross is mentioned in the life of pope Eusebius in the *Liber Pontificalis* "Sub hujus tempora inventa est crux domini nostri Jesu Christi;" but in the account

\* The innocents are called in the Calendar of Carthage and by the Gallican Church *Infantes*; *Innocentes* is their name in Roman liturgical language. Duchesne.

† She is always represented with the True Cross in her hand as her emblem. In Paolo Veronese's beautiful picture she is dreaming where the cross is to be found.

of the origin of the Church of Edessa called "The doctrine of Addai"\* we have the most ancient form of the legend. In the reign of Tiberius, we are told, Protonice the wife of Claudius, found the cross, during the episcopate of James the apostle, at Jerusalem. The site is indicated to the princess by the heads of the Jewish community; the same story about the 3 crosses is recounted. At the end of the iv. century, Paulinus of Nola, Ambrose, Sulpicius Severus, and Rufinus mention the finding of the cross by S. Helena.† The Greek historians, Socrates, Sozomen, Theodoret reproduce it. The two legends have been reconciled by supposing a disappearance of the cross after its first finding, and its rediscovery by Helena.

The ancient description of the feast of May 3 as the *invenzione*, has been altered (1895) to *Ritrovamento della SS. Croce l' anno 326* in the new *Diario Romano*.

The feast of the Transfiguration was known in the East from the vii. century. It was not introduced to Rome until considerably later. Observed in Spain in the ix. century, the feast was propagated by the monks of Cluny, the Cluniac Abbat Peter the Venerable in the xii. century being reputed the author of the office for the day. The festival occurs on August 6.

A feast of "the Mother of Christ and all martyrs" All Saints. was instituted by Boniface IV., A.D. 610, who asked the emperor Phocas to grant him the "temple of Cybele" for this purpose. The feast was a very great one, and was kept on November 1 at the Pantheon.‡ On it the people took "the body and blood of our Lord as on Christmas day" says a xii.

\* Translated into English by G. Phillips, 1876.

† Jerome refers to it, saying that Paula, prostrate before the cross, adored as though discerning the Lord hanging there.

Ambrose speaking of Helena writes: She adored the King, not the wood. *Regem adoravit, non lignum*. And Helena is said to have placed the cross on the crowns of Kings, *ut in regibus adoretur*: that Christ might be adored in them.

‡ See Part I., p. 311.

century writer. Gregory IV. (827) extended the festival to the universal Church. On this day, a holiday of obligation, and now in Rome one of the national holidays also, a commemoration is made not only of canonised and beatified saints, but of that "great multitude whom no man could number," the number of the just and the unknown servants of God.

All Souls. *All Souls*, called the commemoration of all the faithful departed, occurs on November 2. It is said that it originated with Abbat Odilo of Cluny, A.D. 998. Mass is said everywhere in black vestments to-day. Reference to the way in which the day is kept in Rome is made in Part I., p. 151.

Angels. The feast of the holy angels is kept on September 29, under the title of S. Michael and All Angels. This is Michaelmas day. It originated in the anniversary of the dedication of the church to Michael and the whole host of heaven, *archangeli basilica in septimo*, at the 7th mile of the Via Salaria. The day of this dedication was September 29. It is mentioned in the early Leonine Sacramentary, and this church was the first publicly dedicated to *All Angels*.

May 8. A second feast of the Archangel Michael appears for May 8 in the Roman Calendar; it is likewise an anniversary feast of dedication. It is called the appearance of S. Michael on Monte Gargano, A.D. 493-4. According to the legend the angel appeared in a vision to the bishop of the place, telling him that Monte Gargano in Apulia was a spot peculiarly sacred to him. The details of this pagan-like legend are given in the Breviary, and are mentioned by Bede, and by the Martyrologies.

There are 2 other Western legends of the apparition of Michael, one the apparition to Gregory the Great in the procession in the year of the great plague, when he was observed "sheathing his sword" on Hadrian's mole, in the attitude in which his statue is now seen dominating the city from the summit of Castel S. Angelo: the other, the apparition in 706 to

the Bishop of Avranches, which resulted in the sanctuary of Mont S. Michel.\*

The feast of Angel Guardians was instituted by Paul V. at the instance of Ferdinand afterwards Emperor of Austria. It occurs on October 2. It is a belief, but not a doctrine, of the Catholic Church, that each soul has a guardian angel. Feast of the Angel Guardians.

Churches were nowhere dedicated to angels till the v. century, but even this is early in comparison with other dedications. In A.D. 360 the Council of Laodicea declared the worship of angels to be idolatry. In 787 the Seventh Œcumenical Council established the cultus of angels. History.

The Areopagite is the first to represent the angels as mediators of salvation, and the heavenly and earthly hierarchies as uniting in the great act of liturgical worship. The conception of guardian angels is found as early as the iv. century, and existed among the monks in a materialistic form.

The Feast of the Dedication of a church is of great antiquity, and is described in the *Peregrinatio*. The anniversary of the day when "the holy church which is on Golgotha . . . was consecrated to God" was kept, we are told, with great joy. Silvia quotes the Scriptures as the reason, for Solomon kept a great feast when he had built God a house. This day commemorated also the translation to the church of the True Cross. Feast of Dedication.

The anniversary of the translation of relics, and of the dedication of churches, was the origin, as we have seen, of the feasts of June 29, September 14, and September 29.

From the first the Feast of a Dedication was kept with an octave.

\* The English cult of S. Michael dates from the Norman Conquest, the Patron of Normandy becoming very popular in England.



## CHAPTER VI.

### HOLY WEEK.

*Palm Sunday—Appearance of the churches—Wednesday in holy week—Cardinal Penitentiary—Holy Thursday, the washing of the feet, washing of the papal altar—Good Friday, liturgy of the Presanctified—Holy Saturday, blessing of the houses—Relics in holy week—The great functions of the last 3 days described: Matins of Tenebræ for holy Thursday—Matins of Tenebræ for Good Friday—For holy Saturday—The functions of holy Thursday, the Mass, blessing of the oils, formation of the sepulchre—The Sepulchre—The functions of Good Friday, the prayers, reading of the Passion, adoration of the cross, Mass of the Presanctified—The functions of Holy Saturday, benediction of fire, prophecies, benediction of fonts and solemn baptism, the Greater Litanies, Mass, and ordination of acolytes, subdeacons, deacons, and priests—Vespers.*

HOLY WEEK is the last week before Easter Sunday, and is devoted to the commemoration of the Passion.

Saturday  
before  
Palm  
Sunday.

The Saturday of the preceding week is called *Sabbatum in traditione symboli*, because on this day the creed was given to the catechumens to learn. No Station took place, in order to enable the pope to prepare for the solemnities of the coming week. He however made the distribution of the consecrated species to the presbyteral titles for the whole week, and assisted at the distribution of alms to the poor. The liturgists of the middle ages comment on the appropriateness of these alms, this being the day on which Magdalene anointed the Lord's feet.\*

The Sunday before Easter is known as Palm Sunday, because this day palms and olives are blest,

\* Guéranger.

and a procession is formed to the porch of the church, in which everyone carries a branch of olive or palm. This ceremony originated in Jerusalem, where it is described by Silvia in the iv. century. It did not appear in the west till the viii. or ix. century.

The ritual connected with catechumens and penitents gave rise to other names for this great Sunday: thus it was called the *Pasch of the competentes*, *Dies indulgentiæ*, and also *Capitilavium*, because infants to be baptized on holy Saturday had their heads washed to-day in preparation for the anointing. Another name was *Pascha Floridum*, since the paschal precept began from this day, and Easter was thus in flower: It was on Palm Sunday in 1513 that the Spaniards discovered the peninsula on the Gulf of Mexico which they hence called *Florida*.

Finally it was known as Hosanna Sunday in allusion to the ceremony proper to it, which is intended to commemorate the entry into Jerusalem before the Passion, when the people strewed branches from the trees in the way, and cried out "Hosanna, blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord."\* In this way all the evangelists recount that Christ went up to the holy city before His passion, and entered into the Temple. S. John's account differs from the others because he says that the people who had come up to Jerusalem to keep the feast, "took the branches of the palm trees and went forth to meet Him." Now the waving of palm branches in the Temple had a special significance. During the 8 days of the feast of Tabernacles, a priest went daily from the temple, followed by the people, to draw water from Siloam. On "the last day, the great day of the feast," when this procession had returned for the last time, the Hallel was sung, *and all the people waved branches of palm before the Lord towards the Holy of Holies*. These palms were kept in the temple, and it is these which

Hosanna  
Sunday.

Feast of  
Taber-  
nacles.

\* Thus Isidore of Seville speaks of the custom of carrying palms in the church on this day, and crying "Hosanna."

John tells us were taken by the people who had come up for the paschal feast.

In the procession of Palm Sunday, therefore, the Christian Church makes use of this Hebrew rite to commemorate the event which took place the last week of Christ's life on earth, and thus to inaugurate the solemnities of Holy week. The entry into Jerusalem in fact marks the beginning of the passion, and those who had acclaimed "Hosanna" to-day, were swelling the cry "Crucifigite, crucifigite!" crucify him, crucify him, before the close of the week.

Benediction of the palms.

The\* benediction of the palms is a long and elaborate ceremony, beginning with an *antiphon* and *prayer*, followed by the *reading of Exodus* from the last verse of chapter xv. "The children of Israel came into Elim, where there were 12 fountains of water, and 70 palm trees; and they encamped by the waters"—to the words in verse 6 of chapter xvi.: "In the evening you shall know that the Lord hath brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, and in the morning you shall see the glory of the Lord."

A *responsory* follows ending with the words "In the Mount of Olives He prayed to the Father: Father if it is possible, let this cup pass from me. The spirit is indeed ready, but the flesh is weak: Thy will be done. Watch and pray, that you enter not into temptation."

The *Gospel* from S. Matthew, chapter xxi., is then read, which recites the entry into Jerusalem.

In the *prayer* which follows are the words "So may we carrying our palms and olive branches, go forth to meet Christ with good works, and through him enter into joy eternal."

A *preface* follows, like that of the mass, and the choir sing the "*Sanctus*." This is followed by 5 prayers,

\* The *Station* on Palm Sunday is at the Lateran, and the Cardinal Vicar officiates. The same ceremony is also beautifully performed at S. Peter's, by the Cardinal Archpriest of the basilica. The function begins about 9.30, the benediction of the palms occupying nearly an hour.

in which the dove bearing the olive branch is mentioned, and the palm is shown to be an emblem of Christ's triumph over death, the olive an emblem of the advent of a spiritual unction; and God who blessed "the people going forth to meet Jesus with their branches," is besought "that what thy people to-day perform bodily for thy honour, they may perfect spiritually."\* After the palms are blessed,† they are distributed to the assistants, and then to the people, the *antiphons* "pueri Hebræorum" being sung. Then after a short prayer the procession moves with the words "Procedamus in pace. In nomine Christi," common to all religious processions. During the procession the Gospel accounts of the entry into Jerusalem are sung antiphonally.

The procession goes out of the church to the porch or atrium. Two or more singers who remain within the closed doors, sing the following, with the remaining 5 verses; the choristers outside replying by repeating this first verse:

Gloria, laus, et honor, tibi sit Rex Christe, Redemptor,  
Cui puerile decus prompsit Hosanna pium.

Glory, praise, and honour to Thee O King, Christ Redeemer; to whom the children's praise sent forth the cry "Hosanna!"

\* "Intellexit enim jam tunc illa hominum beata multitudo præfigurari: quia redemptor noster humanis condolens miseriis, pro totius mundi vita cum mortis principe esset pugnaturus, ac moriendo triumphaturus." This blessed multitude already understood that our Redeemer, touched by our miseries, was about to battle with the prince of death, and by dying to triumph.

† They are asperged and incensed, and the following prayer is said: O God who didst send Thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ into this world for our salvation that He might by condescending to us, recall us to Thee: to whom, when He came towards Jerusalem, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, the crowd of those who believed did strew their vestments and the branches of palms in the way, with most faithful devotion: Grant, we beseech Thee, that we may prepare for Him the way of faith, that so, removing the stone of offence and the rock of scandal, our works may shoot forth as branches of justice before Thee, and thus we may deserve to follow His footsteps. Who livest and reignest, etc.

Then Psalm 23 [24] is very appropriately sung, as question and response: Lift up your heads you everlasting doors and the King of Glory shall come in. Who is this King of Glory? The Lord strong and powerful, the Lord mighty in battle. At the third repetition of the words *Attollite portas*, "Lift up your heads you everlasting doors," the subdeacon knocks at the door of the church with the base of the processional cross,\* and when to the question *Quis est iste Rex Gloria*, "Who is this King of Glory?" the answer is returned "The Lord of Strengths, He is the King of Glory," *the door is opened*, and the procession enters singing: "As the Lord entered into the Holy City, the Hebrew Children declaring the resurrection of life, with palm branches cried out: Hosanna in the highest. When the people heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem they went forth to meet Him, with palm branches," etc.

At the mass which immediately follows, everyone holds a branch in the hand during the chanting of the gospel and passion.

The reading of the Passion.

On this day at the gospel of the mass, the entire history of the Passion taken from S. Matthew, is recited. Three readers enter, vested in the alb and deacon's stole; the low voice chants those parts spoken by Christ, the medium tone is that of the narrative, while the highest voice takes the part of each single speaker, and of Judas. When more than one person speaks, the choir render the words.

The reading of the passion occupies about 50 minutes, rendered in this way. At the words "Jesus autem iterum clamans voce magna, emisit spiritum" (Matt. xxvii. 50) everyone present kneels, and there are a few moments of silence. After the Passion is ended, the gospel of the day is sung, taking up the story from verse 61 of chapter xxvii., and consisting of the next

\* The subdeacon knocks at the church door with the crucifix: paradise was shut to man's first parents, the King of Glory opens it with his cross. (Guéranger.) Psalm 23 is not sung in Rome; cf. p. 182.

5 verses, leaving the story at the words "So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, the guard being with them."

On this day the Pope blesses the special palms alluded to on p. 71 of Part I. A very elaborate palm, worked up by the Camaldolesi nuns of S. Antonio, is presented to the Pope.

The great ceremonies of Holy week take place on the last 4 days. There is however a special mass for the Monday and Tuesday, and on the latter day the Passion according to S. Mark is read at every mass. The *Station* for Monday is at S. Prassede, for Tuesday at S. Prisca.

During this week the aspect of the churches is altered. Gradually all the adornment, the signs of joy and fullness, are removed. On the evening before Passion Sunday every picture had been covered with purple. No bell is sounded in Rome from the *Gloria in excelsis* of the mass on holy Thursday; the fire is removed before the completion of that mass from all lamps and altars; and during the vespers which immediately follow it, the altars are all stripped; between the morning and afternoon functions of this day the holy water is taken away, and after the mass, the holy sacrament no longer remains in the tabernacle. On Good Friday nothing but the stripped and unadorned church remains, with the crucifix alone uncovered.

During these days when it is necessary to call attention, the *strepitacula* is sounded. This is made with a board and iron beaters, called *crotalum*. It is sounded in the churches for the Angelus, and whenever a bell would otherwise be rung. At the end of the matins of Tenebræ, it is supposed to represent the disturbance of the forces of nature at the hour of Christ's death. It was probably originally a signal that the long office was concluded.\* The time of the evening Angelus, always so gay with bells, is silent on

\* Some writers tell us that the noise made with these beaters was originally a synagogue rite; the Jews customarily making a

Monday  
and  
Tuesday.

Appear-  
ance of the  
Churches,  
on Thurs-  
day and  
Friday.

The *Strep-  
itacula* and  
*Crotalum*.

this Thursday and Friday ; and on Friday the mid-day cannon of Castel S. Angelo booms out on the silent air, no bell answering.

Renewal  
of the  
Churches,  
on holy  
Saturday.

The fire is the first element to be restored ; this is at dawn on Saturday. Then the water, which is replaced after the benediction of the fonts ; the altar is now draped in its white ornaments ; at the *Gloria* of the mass the bells are loosed and again rung, and the purple coverings of all the pictures dropped ; and, last, the holy sacrament is brought into the church, with the customary bell rung before it.

All the symbols and gifts are now restored. From the fire, which is a type of the resurrection of that "Light of the world" who "came to cast a fire," to the Bread of Christians which is the church's communion with His life "all days to the consummation of the world." To-day also the church restores the souls of her sons by the sacrament which has made it a Roman custom to call those who approach it at least this once, "paschal lambs."

Wednes-  
day in  
holy week.

On *Wednesday* in holy week the Station is at S. Maria Maggiore.

The Cardinal Grand Penitentiary assists at the basilica on this day to hear confessions ; a custom originally intended for the hearing of reserved cases, confessions of those whom the ordinary clergy had not the faculties to absolve. At present it is very rare that confessions should be made on these occasions to the Cardinal Penitentiary ; but he sits on a throne in the south aisle of the basilica, a ring is formed round him by clerics, and as many as like go up to the steps on which his chair is placed, and are touched on the head with the *bacchetto*, a long thin reed which he holds for the purpose.

*Bacchetto*.

This is a custom of Roman origin ; in the great penitential seasons every confessor has a reed of this

---

noise whenever in the Readings *Haman* was mentioned ; and Judas is the Christian Haman.

Tables of wood beaten with iron were first used by the monks. In Spain the wooden bell is called *carraca*. It is also called *matraca*.

kind affixed to his confessional, and it is the sign that he is there. It is customary at such seasons for those who pass, and like to do so, to kneel and be touched with it. This symbolises humility and penance, or that penance is due for sin. Cf. the "smooth rush" which alone could have life by the waters. *Purgatorio*, I. 95-105.\*

The Cardinal Penitentiary assists in the same way at the Lateran on Palm Sunday, and at S. Peter's on Thursday and Good Friday. He enters the basilica on each day at about 5 o'clock; and is met at the great door by the Chapter of the church.

One of the ceremonies of this day is the washing of the feet, called the *mandatum* from the words of S. John xiii. 34, which are sung during it. It was first observed by S. Gregory, and is strictly prescribed in all the earliest *Ordos* (S. John xiii. 12-15). Holy Thursday.

Cencio Camerario says that it was customary for the pope to perform this ceremony twice on Holy Thursday, once after mass in memory of the event on this day, and again after dinner to comply with the Dominical precept. The latter ceremony only has been observed since the xv. century, but it does not take place now. For many years Pius IX. performed this *Lavanda* in the sala over the portico of S. Peter's. It was also performed by Roman gentry at the Hospital of la Trinità dei Pellegrini until the present Government dismantled the specially fitted rooms. The washing of the feet.

In the xv. century instead of washing the feet of 12 poor priests, or 12 poor men, 13 were admitted: some assert that this was in memory of the unbidden guest entertained by S. Gregory, and others say that the thirteenth represents our Lord himself who deigned to receive this mark of love from Mary just before He washed the apostles' feet.† The words recited

\* "Null' altra pianta . . . vi puote aver vita, perocchè alle percosse non seconda." Ruskin comments, the "rod of reed" signifies "that all glory was to be begun in suffering, and all power in humility."

† It has been also suggested that the 13th was the Magdalene, or the master of the house who lent the "upper chamber," S. Paul, or S. Matthias.



during the ceremony are given in the missal for holy Thursday.

The wash-  
ing of the  
Papal  
Altar.

Immediately after the matins of Tenebræ, the ceremony of washing the Papal altar is performed in S. Peter's. The procession of the clergy and assistants goes to the Papal altar, which is stripped, and a gold ewer of water and one of wine, placed upon it. Some prelates ascend the altar, pour the water and wine on it, and then wash it with mops,\* which are made with the palms of the preceding Sunday. Then they descend the steps, and the Vatican chapter with all the clergy and assistants down to the last seminary boy go up and pass before the altar, each as he does so passing his mop across it, and descending on the other side, that is ascending on the epistle side and descending on the gospel side. The meaning of this ceremony is a solemn preparation for the Paschal feast. The immense basilica is dark, the point of light being the papal altar, with the long procession of persons moving past it, after which the dim procession, preceded by candles, and carrying mops, winds its way through the crowd to the sacristy.

This ceremony used to take place in other churches also, on the afternoon of this day. S. Eligius in his homily *De Cæna Domini*, and S. Isidore (565-636) both explain it as a homage done to Christ, in memory of His having washed the disciples' feet.

Good  
Friday.  
The  
liturgy  
of the  
Presanc-  
tified.

On Good Friday the only mass is that of the *Presanctified*; that is, a mass in which there is no consecration of the elements, which have been pre-consecrated. In the Latin church such a mass is only said once a year, but in the Greek church it is peculiar to every day in Lent, except Saturday and Sunday and the feast of the Annunciation. Mass of the presanctified is at least as ancient in the East as the council of Laodicea, A.D. 314. In the Latin church communion is never given at this mass, but in the Eastern church it is always given. (See pp. 273 and 268.)

\* *Aspergilli*.

Two later meanings have been assigned for this ancient rite. Romanoff says: "In the early days of the Christian Church the Fathers did not consider it seemly to celebrate the comforting feast on days of humiliation and mourning for sin." S. Thomas Aquinas says of the Good Friday mass "it is not becoming to represent the Passion of Christ mystically by the consecration of the Eucharist, while the church is celebrating it as if really happening."

On holy Saturday, as on Thursday, none but a Holy solemn High Mass is permitted, and only one. The Saturday mass of this day really belongs to Easter day, and is the Easter Eve mass.

After the fonts have been blest, and the new water sprinkled, some of this "Easter holy water" is taken by the parish priests, each accompanied by an acolyte, to every house in Rome, where this visit would not be unwelcome, and the rooms are blest. They start on their rounds after the loosing of the bells at the *Gloria*. Blest water was used by Christians in their houses from the time of Vigilius (vi. century), but not in sacred edifices, apparently, till much later.\*

The 3 great relics of the Passion are shown at S. Peter's after Matins on Wednesday and on Friday evening; after mass on Easter day, and more than once in the course of Thursday and Friday. They are shown from the balcony over the statue of Veronica to the left of the Papal altar, looking up the church. The relic of the lance with which Christ's side was pierced is shown first, then that of the true cross, and then the *volto santo*, or likeness of the Redeemer's face which became impressed on the handkerchief of Veronica.† To call attention to this ceremony the strepitacula is sounded from the balcony, and the 2 first relics shown; after which each is waved in the form of a cross from the centre and sides of the balcony. The strepitacula is again sounded before

\* See Part I., p. 32.

† See Part I., p. 62.

the third relic is shown. Dante supposes a pilgrim, "perhaps from Croatia," looking upon the Volto santo, and saying to himself all the time it is being shown :

" Signor mio Gesù Cristo, Dio verace,  
Or fu sì fatta la sembianza vostra ?" \*

No one is permitted to visit these relics, which are kept beyond this balcony, unless he be a canon of S. Peter's, or created an honorary canon for this purpose, as has been done in the case of princes.

On holy Thursday the relics of the heads of Peter and Paul are exposed all day at the Lateran ; that is the curtain is withdrawn above the altar of the confession, and the 2 silver busts in which they are enclosed exposed to view.

On the same day the table on which it is supposed the last supper was celebrated is also shown. This is above the altar of the Holy Sacrament, in the left transept, behind glass, and candles are lighted there. It may be seen by mounting the steps which lead to the upper terrace of the cloister, on which opens the little chapel containing it. The crowd is very great. The table is of cedar wood.

After the function at S. Croce on Good Friday, 5 principal relics of this basilica are shown, from the little balcony to the right of the high altar : in this order ; the finger of S. Thomas, 2 thorns of the crown of thorns, one of the nails of the cross, the title of the cross,† and 3 pieces of the cross. On Easter day before and after Vespers, those at the Lateran, at S. Maria Maggiore, and at S. Prassede are shown. On Easter Monday they are again shown at S. Peter's before and after Vespers ; and on Monday and Tuesday the heads of the 2 Apostles Peter and Paul are shown at the Lateran, Tuesday being the day on which their translation from the *Sancta Sanctorum* Chapel at the Scala Santa to the Lateran basilica, is commemorated ; they are left open to view the whole day.

\* Paradiso, Canto xxxi.

† See Part I., p. 142.

In the mass of the day the Passion according to S. Luke is read. In Cathedral, Chapteral, and Monastic Churches Vespers are recited after mass. Wednesday of Holy Week.

MATINS OF HOLY THURSDAY.

About 2½ hours before *Ave Maria*, the *Matins of Tenebræ*,\* or darkness, are solemnly performed in the great basilicas; these are the Matins and Lauds proper to Holy Thursday. The Matins and Lauds of these three last days are recited publicly and solemnly on the previous evening in the churches, instead of at night as on other days of the year in convents.†

The place in the basilica where Matins are to be recited is prepared in the following way: the altar is draped in purple, six tall yellow wax lights are lighted. At the epistle side of the chapel is a triangular wooden frame to hold 15 lighted candles, all of the same dark wax. As each of the 9 psalms of Matins and the 5 of Lauds is ended, one of these candles is extinguished, beginning with that to the right of the spectator; the centre, or highest, candle being left.‡

The clergy and assistants enter silently, and after Matins. the Pater Noster, Ave Maria, and Credo have been said in silence, Matins begin with the antiphon of psalm 68 [69] *Zelus domus tuæ comedit me, et opprobria exprobrantium tibi ceciderunt super me.* "The zeal of thy house has consumed me, and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me." In these Matins the antiphon is always a verse of the psalm.

\* So called because they used to be celebrated during the night. † See p. 296 at the end of this chapter.

‡ It is said that the 14 candles represent the 11 apostles, and the Maries. The centre light represents Christ.

It is said also that the 15th candle represents the Blessed Virgin, who alone believed in the Resurrection; and that the putting out of the lights one by one symbolises the growing cold of the apostles and disciples. The triangular candle-stick is called the *saetta*. The custom of extinguishing the candles one by one originated in the Good Friday functions at S. Croce.

First  
Nocturn.

The first Nocturn consists of this and the 2 next psalms, with a versicle, followed by 3 Lessons from the Lamentations of Jeremiah, the first 14 letters\* of which are chanted in 3 divisions, after each of which is sung: *Jerusalem, Jerusalem, convertere ad Dominum Deum tuum*. Jerusalem, Jerusalem, turn to the Lord thy God. After each division a *responsory* is sung.

1st Responsory: On Mount Olivet he prayed to the Father, Father if it be possible, let this chalice pass from me: the spirit indeed is ready, but the flesh infirm. Watch and pray that you enter not into temptation.

2nd Responsory: My soul is sorrowful even to death: stay here, and watch with me . . . you will take flight, and I shall go to offer myself for you. Behold the hour is come, and the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

3rd Responsory: Behold we have seen him as one having no beauty or comeliness; there was no sightliness in him. He has borne our sins, and suffers for us, for he was wounded for our iniquities, and by his bruises we are healed. Truly he bore our infirmities and carried our sorrows.

Second  
Nocturn.

Psalms 71 [72] and the 2 following.

3 Lessons: From the Tractate of S. Augustine on Psalm 54 [55].

The 3 Responsories, one after each lesson as before, all refer to the kiss of Judas: By a kiss my friend has betrayed me; this day one of my disciples betrays me, he that dips his hand in the dish with me shall betray me into the hands of sinners.

Third  
Nocturn.

Psalms 74 [75] and the 2 following.

Lessons: I. Epistle of Paul to the Corinthians, verse 17 to the end of the chapter, concerning the institution of the Eucharist.

1st Responsory: My enemies took counsel against me. Come, let us put wood in his bread, and

\* Each of the lamentations begins with a letter of the Hebrew alphabet: *aleph, beth, ghimel*, etc.

cut him off from the land of the living. All my enemies contrived wickedness against me, they uttered an evil word against me saying: "Come let us put wood in his bread."

The words of the prophet Jeremiah are here applied to the institution of the Eucharist; since those who betrayed Christ put "wood in his bread," the cross into the love shown by the Eucharist; the "wood and the bread," the connection of the gift with the Passion, is of course made prominent by Christ himself.

2nd Responsory: Could you not watch with me one hour, who were determined to die for me; or see you not that Judas takes no sleep but hastens to betray me to the Jews? How is it that you sleep? Arise and pray, lest you enter into temptation.

3rd Responsory: The elders of the people took counsel, to take Jesus by a wile, and kill him; with swords and sticks they went forth as to a thief to meet him.

When *lauds* begin, five candles are left on the wooden triangle, the centre light, and the six candles on the altar. Lauds.

Lauds consist of 5 psalms and 5 antiphons repeated before and after them. The psalms are recited by the clergy as in Matins, the antiphons and responsories to the Lectons are sung by the choir.

Psalms 50 [51] *Miserere mei Deus*, 89 [90], 62 [63]. The Canticle of Moses (from Exodus xv.); and the 3 psalms 148, 149, 150 which are not separated, count as one.

After this (*Gloria Patri* is not said after any psalm on these days) the following versicle and response immediately follow:

The man of my peace, in whom I trusted,  
He who has eaten my bread, has grievously  
supplanted me.

The *Antiphon* at *Benedictus* follows: The betrayer gave them a sign, saying: Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he, take him. Then the *Benedictus* "Blessed be the Lord God of Israel" follows; one verse being sung, and the alternate verses being said by the ministers at the altar. One of the altar candles is extinguished at each of the last 6 verses of this canticle, beginning at the verse *ut sine timore*, "that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, should serve him without fear."

The  
Miserere.

The central candle is now removed, and held on the altar while the antiphon is said, and then hidden behind it. The antiphon *Traditor* ("The Betrayer") is repeated; and then is said, kneeling: *Christus factus est pro nobis obediens usque ad mortem*. Christ was made obedient for us even to death. Then "Our Father" in silence; after which the *Miserere* is sung (Psalm R.V. 51) in the same way as the *Benedictus*, the choir singing one verse, the ministers saying the alternate verses. When it is finished the following short prayer is said, after which the noise called the *strepitacula*\* is made, the light from behind the altar is then replaced, and all disperse silently: "Respice, quæsumus Domine, super hanc familiam tuam, pro qua Dominus noster Jesus Christus non dubitavit manibus tradi nocentium, et crucis subire tormentum." Look we beseech thee Lord on this thy family, for whom our Lord Jesus Christ was ready to be betrayed into the hands of evil men, and to endure the torment of the cross.

The central light is taken away, placed on the altar, and hidden, to represent the Passion and burial of Christ. It is replaced to signify that his light was not extinguished by death.

Matins and Lauds are begun and ended in exactly the same way on the 2 next days. But the psalms, antiphons, lessons, and responsories, vary with each day.

\* See *supra*, p. 249.

MATINS OF GOOD FRIDAY.

On Holy  
Thursday.

Psalms 2 [2], 21 [22], 26 [27].

The Lessons : The next 17 letters of the Lamentation of Jeremiah, divided as before in 3 portions, and chanted in the same way, each portion by a single voice : after each portion : "Jerusalem, Jerusalem, Turn to the Lord thy God."

First  
Nocturn.

1st Responsory : All my friends forsook me . . . and he whom I loved betrayed me . . .

2nd Responsory : The veil of the Temple was rent . . . and from the cross the thief cried : Remember me Lord when thou comest into thy kingdom.

3rd Responsory : My vineyard that I have chosen, it is I that planted thee : how art thou turned to bitterness, that thou shouldst crucify me, and release Barabbas ? I hedged thee, and gathered out the stones, and built a tower : how art thou turned to bitterness.

Psalms 37 [38], 39 [40], 53 [54].

Second  
Nocturn.

Lessons : Tractate of Augustine, on Psalm 63.

1st Responsory : Do you come out to take me as to a thief ; I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and you did not take me.

2nd Responsory : There came darkness when the Jews had crucified Jesus, and about the ninth hour he cried with a great voice : My God why hast thou forsaken me ; and bowing his head he gave up his spirit.

3rd Responsory : Wicked men without mercy have risen up against me, and they have not spared my soul.

Psalms 58 [59], 87 [88], 93 [94].

Third  
Nocturn.

Lessons : Epistle to the Hebrews chapter iv. verse 11 to the end, and the first 6 verses of chapter v.

3 Responsories, the last being : My eyes are dim with my weeping . . . See all ye if there be any sorrow like to my sorrow.



Lauds. The first Psalm is the *Miserere* 50 [51] then Psalm 142 [143] then the Canticle of Habaccuc. The rest as before.

At the end the versicle and response :

He has made me to dwell in darkness  
Like the dead of old.

Antiphon at *Benedictus* : They placed above his head his cause written : " Jesus the Nazarene, King of the Jews."

To the words *Christus factus est pro nobis obediens usque ad mortem* are to-day added : *Mortem autem crucis*, " Even the death of the cross."

The *Miserere* and the remainder of the office is exactly as yesterday.

On Good  
Friday.  
First  
Nocturn.

#### MATINS OF HOLY SATURDAY.

Psalms 4 [4], 14 [15], 15 [16].

Verse and response :

In peace in the same  
I will sleep, and take my rest.

Lessons : The rest of the Lamentations and the *Prayer* of Jeremiah, divided into 3 parts.

Responsories : He was led as a sheep to the slaughter, and opened not his mouth : he was betrayed to death ; that he might vivify his people. He gave up his soul to death, and he was reputed among the wicked ; that he might give life to his people.

2nd Responsory : Arise, Jerusalem, put away from thee thy garments of rejoicing, for the Saviour of Israel is killed in the midst of thee.

3rd Responsory : Weep as a virgin, my people ; wail ye shepherds, in ashes and sackcloth, for the great and exceeding bitter day of the Lord is upon you.

Psalms 23 [24], 26 [27], 29 [30].

Lessons: From S. Augustine's Tractate, on Second  
Psalm 63. Nocturn.

1st Responsory: Our shepherd is gone, the fountain of living water; to-day our saviour has burst open the barred portals of death.

2nd Responsory: O all you who pass by the way, attend and see if there is any sorrow like to my sorrow. Attend, ye whole people, and behold my sorrow. If there is any sorrow like unto my sorrow.

3rd Responsory: Behold how the just one perishes, and no one lays it to heart; and just men are taken away, and no one considers it; the just man is removed before the face of iniquity, and his memory shall be in peace.

Psalms 53 [54], 75 [76], 87 [88].

Third  
Nocturn.

Verse and response:

His place is made in peace  
And his habitation in Zion.

Lessons: from the Epistle to the Hebrews, chapter ix. verse 11 to the end of verse 22.

3 Responsories, the last being: The Lord being buried, they sealed the tomb, rolling a stone to its mouth, and placing soldiers to guard it.

Psalms 50 [51], 42 [43], Canticle of Ezechias (Hezekiah) Isaiah chapter xxxviii. Lauds.

Verse and response:

My flesh shall rest in hope.  
And thou shalt not give thy Holy One to see corruption.

Antiphon at *Benedictus*: The women sitting by the monument mourned, weeping for the Lord.

To the *Christus factus est* of Thursday, are to-day added the words: *Propter quod et Deus exaltavit illum, et dedit illi nomen, quod est super omne nomen.* "Where-

fore has God exalted Him, and given Him a name which is above every name."

The *Pater noster* in silence, the *Miserere*, and the prayer *Respice*, follow as on the other days.

#### FUNCTIONS OF HOLY THURSDAY.

In ancient days the Station on Thursday was the special day appropriated to the solemnisation of holy week. Wednesday and Friday were the usual Stations without liturgy, and Saturday was the customary Sunday Vigil, and in this week was the actual Paschal Eve. The Station of Thursday therefore was added as a Station with liturgy.\*

**The Mass.** There is only one mass on this day, representing the Last Supper. At this solemn mass, all the clergy receive the communion from the celebrating priest. This is prescribed by the capitularies of Theodosius, Bishop of Orléans, in the VIII. century; but is only a vestige of the primitive custom when all the laity received on this day from the hands of the Bishop. It was the one day in the year in which the Eucharist was celebrated after the repast;† either after the evening meal, for those who fasted on this day, or after the morning meal for those who did not fast; the latter being a custom alluded to by S. Augustine. At the present day, when no mass in the West is said after 1 o'clock, the one high mass of the day is celebrated in the morning, all fasting.

**The Gloria in excelsis.** At the *Gloria in excelsis* of this mass all the bells in and out of the church ring out for some time: the *Gloria* and the ringing being proper to this day which commemorates the institution of the Eucharist. The sound of bells is not heard again till Saturday.

The *Epistle* is 1 Cor. xi. 18 to the end (*that you come not together unto judgment*).

The *Gradual* is *Christus factus est pro nobis obediens*

\* Monday and Tuesday of the "Greater Week" were not Station-days till after the V. century.

† Council of Carthage A.D. 397.

*usque ad mortem, mortem autem crucis. Propter quod et Deus exaltavit illum, et dedit illi nomen quod est super omne nomen.*

The Gospel is from S. John, cap. xiii., to the end of verse 15.

The *Preface* is that "of the cross," the body of which consists of these words: Qui salutem humani generis in ligno Crucis constituisti: ut unde mors oriebatur, inde vita resurgeret, et qui in ligno vincebat, in ligno quoque vinceretur. "Who didst place the salvation of the human race in the wood of the Cross: that whence death began thence life should rise, and he who once conquered through the tree should by the tree be also overcome."

At the Canon, the *Communicantes*, *Hanc igitur*, and *Qui pridie*, are special to the day.\* The first begins: "Both celebrating the most sacred day in which our Lord Jesus Christ was betrayed, and communicating in the first place with the glorious ever-virgin Mary, Mother of the same God and our Lord Jesus Christ." In the *Hanc igitur*: "Which we offer to thee for the day in which our Lord Jesus Christ entrusted to His disciples the celebration of the mysteries of His body and blood." In the *Qui pridie*: "Who the day before He suffered for our salvation and that of the whole world, that is to-day, he took bread. . . ."

On this day the kiss of peace is not given, because on this day Judas betrayed the Redeemer with a kiss.

After the last Gospel of S. John, part of the sacred Host is given by the celebrant to another priest, to be carried out of the church, and reserved for the sick or dying. If the Sacrament is also reserved in the usual place in the church, it is now removed. The celebrant himself remains for the procession to the sepulchre, which moves towards the chapel prepared for this purpose, the celebrant carrying the Host in a chalice. The clergy choir and people form the procession, and the "Pange, lingua" is sung. Arrived

The procession to the Sepulchre.

\* See Chapter I., p. 56 footnote, and 57 and footnotes.

at the chapel or altar, he places the chalice covered with a white linen cloth in the *capsula*, usually a gold-coloured case in the shape of a sarcophagus or coffer; and the last 2 verses of the *Pange, lingua*, "Tantum ergo sacramentum," are sung.

After this Vespers are said, and at the Magnificat the altars are despoiled: the altar is stripped by the celebrant of Vespers, and at all the other altars of the church the same is done by acolytes. While this is doing, the following antiphon is said: "They divided my garments, and cast lots for my vesture"; with Psalm 21 [22].

The despoiling of the altars is mentioned by Isidore (ob. 636) and by Rhabanus Maurus (ob. 856) as a universal custom; the meaning of which was not only solemnly to prepare the altars for the Paschal sacrifice, but to remind us of the strippings to which Christ was subjected.

Blessing  
of the oils.

In the Basilicas of S. Peter and the Lateran, during the mass of this morning, is performed the Rite of Benediction of the oil of catechumens, and of the oil of the sick, and the confectio of the chrism. This Rite takes place on Holy Thursday in the cathedral church of all towns.\*

Three *ampullæ*, or large-handled jars are placed in the presbytery: and before the Pater Noster the Bishop descends to a faldstool placed by the table on which are the ampullæ. 12 priests and 7 deacons representing the 12 apostles and the 7 first deacons, perform the rite with him.

Blessing  
of the  
oil of  
Extreme  
Unction  
for the  
sick.

The oil of the infirm is the first to be placed before the Bishop, who pronounces over it an exorcism, and the following prayer†: "Send forth we beseech thee O Lord thy Holy Spirit the Paraclete from heaven on

\* There used to be 3 Holy Thursday masses; the first for the reconciling of the penitents, the second for this benediction of oils and chrism, the third to commemorate the institution of the Last Supper. The 2 latter now form one mass in cathedral towns.

† It occurs in the Gelasian and Gregorian Sacramentaries.

this sap of the olive, which thou hast deigned to bring forth from the green tree, to the refreshment of mind and body : and by thy holy benediction may there be to everyone anointed with the unguent of this celestial medicine, protection of mind and body, that all pain may cease, all weakness, and all sickness, whence also thou hast anointed kings prophets and martyrs : may this thy perfect chrism be blessed to us, abiding in our innermost being. In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ." The oil is then removed.

The communion of Holy Thursday being finished,\* the bishop again descends, and proceeds to the blessing of the other oils. At the *Agnus Dei* 12 priests, 7 subdeacons, and the choir go in procession to the sacristy to fetch the chrism and oil of catechumens. As the oils are brought back these words are sung to an ancient and beautiful chant : (2 voices) *O Redemptor, sume carmen temet concinentium.* (O Redeemer of mankind, receive the hymn of those who sing thy praise.) The choir repeats this. The hymn consists of 8 stanzas, of which these are the last 3 :—

(2 voices)

Lota mente sacro fonte  
Aufugantur crimina :  
Uncta fronte, sacrosancta  
Influunt Charismata.  
(Choir) O redemptor, etc.  
Corde natus ex Parentis  
Alvum implens Virginis  
Præsta lucem, claude mortem  
Chrismatis consortibus.  
O redemptor, etc.  
Sit hæc dies festa nobis  
Sæculorum sæculis ;  
Sit sacrata, digna laude,  
Nec senescat tempore.  
O redemptor, etc.

When the mind is washed  
in the sacred font, its sins fly  
away, and upon those whose  
foreheads are anointed flow  
sacrosanct gifts.

O Thou born from the heart  
of the Father, fulfilling the  
Virgin-Mother, give light, shut  
out death, for those who share  
in this anointing.

Let this day be an everlasting  
feast to us, may it be sacred,  
praiseworthy, nor grow old  
with time.

This Hymn was written in the vi. century by S. Venantius Fortunatus, Bishop of Poitiers.

\* Sometimes, instead, at the "Agnus Dei," before the Communion.—Cancellieri.

Blessing  
of the  
catechu-  
mens' oil,  
and con-  
fecting of  
the  
chrism.

The  
chrism.

The oil of chrism, draped with a white cloth, is first put before the Bishop, who blesses balsam and then mixes it with oil reciting another prayer. Then he breathes on the ampulla in the form of a cross. The 12 priests do the same. The exorcism of the chrism follows, with a Preface in the usual form, and then the mixed oil and balsam is put into the chrismal oil, with these words: "May this mixture of liquid things be to all those anointed with it, propitiation, and a safeguard of salvation for ever. Amen." The bishop then inclining his head says 3 times: *Ave sanctum chrisma*, each time on a higher tone; he then kisses the ampulla, sits, and resumes the mitre. The 12 priests and 7 deacons then each in turn kneeling at 3 successive places, intone the same words, 3 times, and then kiss the ampulla.

Catechu-  
mens' oil.

The oil of catechumens is then set before the bishop, who pronounces the exorcism, and a prayer of benediction. This oil is then saluted 3 times by the bishop, and the 12 priests, on one tone, in the words: *ave sanctum oleum*; and they kiss the ampulla.

The procession now returns to the sacristy with the 2 ampullæ of oils. The Bishop then washing his hands, returns to the altar, where he finishes the mass from the Communion.

All the Oriental Churches agree with the Latin in the pomp with which the chrismal oil is blest, and the respect shown to it. But the *Ordo Romanus*, the Sacramentary of Gregory, and the other most ancient liturgical documents, when naming the various marks of respect to be paid by the bishop, make no mention of the genuflexions of the presbyters; and this custom has crept in later. *Uctions* form part of the rite of no less than four out of the seven sacraments: they have a threefold meaning; as giving the Spirit, the oil of the Spirit; as consecrating, the oil of dedication; as healing, the remedial oil.\*

Uctions.

\* See pp. 114, 169, 170, 175, 179, 182, 265, 282. The oil of the sick is employed in Extreme Unction, and in ancient times used to

The blessing of the oils by the Bishop of the Diocese is mentioned by many early councils, amongst them by councils of the iv. and v. centuries. The rite can only be performed by a bishop; and was performed by the Pope with much pomp. The *Ordos* represent the ceremony as beginning in the chapel of S. Tommaso or S. Pancrazio, if it took place at the Lateran, in that of S. Gregorio if it was at S. Peter's. The Pope then exhibited an ampulla which was believed to contain the blood and water which flowed from the side of Christ; this was hidden in the recesses of the Lateran altar for the rest of the year. The Pope finished the mass "in the arca," in imitation of the High Priest who was permitted to enter the Holy of Holies once a year. It is needless to say that these were usages arising in the middle ages.\*

It is the custom in all Catholic countries to form a *sepulchre* after the great mass of Holy Thursday, which remains in the churches till the mass of the Presanctified on Friday. On Thursday afternoon therefore in Rome every church is thronged with a continual stream of visitors, the object of everyone being to visit seven churches, or *sepolcri*. The *sepulchre* is formed in some chapel, or at some altar,

Blessing  
of the oils  
by the  
Pope.

The  
Sepulchre  
or Altar  
of Repose.

be blest on any day of the year. The oil of catechumens is employed in the ceremonies of baptism (for the breast and shoulders); in anointing the hands of priests at their ordination; in the coronation of Kings and Queens. Chrism is used in confirmation, in the consecration of bishops, chalices, and altars, with the oil in dedicating churches, and blessing the Font, and in the rite of blessing a bell. It is used to anoint the head of the newly baptized also, to signify that he is a sharer in the kingly character of his master Christ.

\* Ugonio Pompeo, who writes in 1588, gives a list of the Lateran relics, which includes: una ampolla del sangue e acqua che uscì dal costato di N. Signore. . . . *L'arca fœderis*. La virga di Aaron (Aaron's rod). Dei pani delle Propositioni (some of the bread of Proposition). He adds: "Si dicono che Papa Leon X. vidde tutte le Reliquie della cappella Sancta Sanctorum e le mostrò à molti astanti." The *arca* mentioned above is the Chapel *Sancta Sanctorum* where these relics were kept.



prepared with flowers and lights, the coffer in which the chalice is deposited being in the centre of these. This sepulchre is made on Thursday instead of Friday that the latter may be the one day in the year in which the Sacrament is not present in the churches. But at first the sepulchre was made after the "adoration of the cross" on Friday, and remained till Easter at dawn.

The custom is of mediæval origin, and originally the crucifix only was placed in the sepulchre, and not the Host. This custom which *may* have had its origin in one of the Miracle Plays, existed side by side with that of placing the Host when it was removed from the altars, in some fitting place. In Italy this place was called the *Altar of Repose*: but it was from the union of these 2 customs, no doubt, that the sepulchre as we now know it resulted.

Formation of the sepulchre.

According to the ancient order the deacons wrapped the crucifix in a winding sheet on Friday after the adoration of the cross, and carried it to a place like a tomb prepared near the high altar, antiphons being meanwhile sung. The crucifix was first washed with wine and water, which was drunk as an ablution by priests and people after the Communion of that day,\* in memory of the blood and water which flowed from the Redeemer's side.

In England.

In England the double custom of a sepulchre for the crucifix and an Altar of Repose seems to have continued in some parts as late as the xv. century. But the Hereford Missal and Sarum Directorium direct that the Host shall be placed *with* the crucifix; and that *in die paschæ ante matutinam* the Lord's Body is to be replaced on the altar, and the cross taken from the sepulchre.

\* Formerly all received Communion on Good Friday; that is from the vii. or viii. century when the mass of the Presanctified became part of the Roman Good Friday function, which up to this time had remained, as we have seen, a Station without Liturgy.

In France the custom of depositing the Host with In France. the crucifix, and appointing a succession of watchers, appears to have been adopted much earlier than in England. An archbishop of Rouen in 1079 gives directions for the honourable reservation of the Sacrament from Thursday to Friday, the cross and Host both being placed in the sepulchre. Lights are to be kept burning there till the last taper of the Tenebræ on holy Thursday is extinguished.

In S. Æthelwold's time, his *Regularis Concordia* XIII. century. shows that the Host itself was buried.\*

The Roman rubric requires that the Sepulchre should be formed "in aliquâ capellâ ecclesiæ, vel altari"; and the lights were anciently extinguished during the *Benedictus* on Thursday. They now remain till the unmaking of the sepulchre during the Friday morning function.

The procession of the *Depositio*, or to the Sepulchre, is mentioned in most of the Roman Ordos.

The mass of holy Thursday was celebrated in the The Sistine Chapel until 1870 by the Cardinal Deacon of the sacred college, or failing him by the oldest of the Cardinal Bishops. The words of the Epistle, "Fratres, ego enim accepi"—"For I received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you," were sung by one voice to Palestrina's music. At the consecration 12 *scudieri* entered, dressed in red, and carrying lighted

\* The present sepulchre is formed of flowers and lights; but from the XIII. century stone sepulchres were made in the English churches on purpose for this ceremony. This was at first an arched recess, usually on the north wall near the high altar, but later it was an elaborate detached stone sepulchre, called a *Pascal*, because used in Easter time. Of these, those at Lincoln and at Heckington parish church, A.D. 1350, A.D. 1380, are the finest instances. It would appear that these detached ornate sepulchres in England were a consequence of the Crusades.

In Rome Cancellieri tells us that perhaps the best *sepulcro* for lovers of Christian antiquities was at the Propaganda, at the chapel where Cardinal Borgia had placed a representation of Jonah issuing from the jaws of the whale, with the words underneath it: PLUS . QUAM . IONAS . HIC.

torches. The pope assisted wearing the mitre of cloth of gold, and the white cope (*piviale*). This was fastened by a precious clasp the gift of Cosimo I. to Pius V., when the former was declared Grand Duke of Tuscany. It was covered with oriental pearls and other jewels, and had 2 figures of Adam and Eve stretching out their hands to take the apple.\* When the mass was concluded, the pope bore the holy sacrament in procession from the Sistine to the Paolina Chapel, where the sepulchre was formed, the chapel being illuminated with 567 wax lights. He then descended into St. Peter's for the ceremony of the *Mandatum* (p. 251).

Good  
Friday.  
Prophe-  
cies.

## GOOD FRIDAY.

Passion.

The ceremonies of this day begin with the reading of 2 prophecies, from Hosea cap. vi., first 6 verses, and the first 11 verses of Exodus xii. Then follows the *Passion* according to S. John, ending with verse 37 of cap. xix. The Gospel of the day follows immediately, and consists of the next verses to the end of the chapter.

The  
General  
Prayers.

Then follow 8 prayers, each of which commences with *Oremus . . . pro . . .* Let us pray for . . . At the end of this short address the celebrant repeats *oremus*. Then the deacon says *Flectamus genua*, Let us kneel; the subdeacon immediately saying: *Levate*, Rise up; and the prayer then in each case beginning *Omnipotens sempiterne Deus*, "Almighty everlasting God." The 1st prayer is for the Church; 2nd, the Pope; 3rd, the ecclesiastical orders (4th, the Roman emperor, omitted); 5th, the catechumens; *Oremus et pro catechumenis nostris*: "Almighty everliving God, who dost ever render thy church fruitful with a new

\* Another clasp, still more precious, was executed under Clement VIII. It was entirely of gold, and formed a branch of olive, with 4 magnificent oriental pearls; the 6 Cardinal bishops had to content themselves with only 3 in their clasps. This clasp was worn on Palm Sunday and on other occasions in Lent by the Pope.—Cancellieri: *Funzioni della Settimana Santa*, chap. ii.

progeny: increase the faith and understanding of our catechumens; that reborn in the baptismal font they may be made one flock with the children of thy adoption." 6th. For all those in tribulation. 7th. For heretics and schismatics. 8th. For the Jews. At this prayer the genuflexion is not made, it is said because the Jews mocked Christ on this day by kneeling to Him. But this was really done by the soldiers. 9. For Pagans.\*

After these prayers the celebrant removes his chasuble,† and descending one step at the epistle side of the altar, with the draped cross in his hand, he uncovers the top, and says to the people: *Ecce lignum crucis*, the choir continuing: *in quo salus mundi pendit, venite adoremus*. (Behold the wood of the cross, on which hung the salvation of the world, come let us adore.) At the last words everyone kneels. The celebrant mounts to the epistle corner, and uncovering the right arm of the cross, says the same words in a slightly higher voice, and the same ceremony is repeated. Finally standing at the middle of the altar, and uncovering the whole crucifix, he repeats the same words. The crucifix is then laid on the ground before the altar, at the foot of the steps, by the celebrant alone; then removing his shoes,† he proceeds to the *Adoration of the Cross*. He kneels twice at short distances from the crucifix, and the third time at the foot, then he kisses it. The other clergy, unshod also, perform the same adoration, and after this the people, two and two.

While this is being done, the *Improperia*, or Reproaches, are sung: "My people, what have I done to thee? or in what have I wronged thee? Answer me." The choir also sing: *Agios o Theos. Sanctus Deus. Agios ischyros. Sanctus Fortis. Agios athanatos, eleison*

\* These prayers for all men are an apostolic tradition; they are referred to by Irenæus and Tertullian, and in one of his epistles S. Paul prescribes such prayers. *Vide* also p. 201.

† See vestments of the bishop, p. 78.

*imas. Sanctus immortalis, miserere nobis.* Almost the sole instance left in the liturgy of the church in which Greek and Latin supplications appear.\* During the adoration also the hymn *Crux fidelis*, composed in the vi. century by Mamertus Claudianus, is sung. The music of the *Reproaches* is the composition of Palestrina. "Questi sono rimproveri, ma paterni, ed affettuosi, che fa Iddio a' Giudei per l' enorme sconoscenza, con cui hanno corrisposto a' sommi benefizi da lui lor compartiti. Essi però convengono anche a noi, che rinnovando nelle nostre prevaricazioni le ingrattitudini d' Israele, sì male abbiam corrisposto alle divine beneficenze": writes Cancellieri. Silvia describes a ceremony in Jerusalem in the iv. century in which the wood of the cross in a silver gilt receptacle was placed on a ready draped table, and kissed by the people, bowing before it one by one, on Good Friday. But the ceremony did not reach Rome till the vii. or viii. century,† and the chants executed during it were not added till later, and are apparently of Gallican origin. The 3 uncoverings of the cross are symbolic of the preaching of the Gospel, which was not made to the whole world at once, but at first to a few disciples, then to the Jews after Pentecost, and then to the whole world.

Proces-  
sion to  
the Sepul-  
chre.

The celebrant now proceeds to the sepulchre, preceded by 2 acolytes carrying candles, and others with unlighted torches. They return with lighted torches, singing the *Vexilla Regis*,‡ the celebrant bearing the chalice with the Host in his hands.

The mass  
of the Pre-  
sanctified.

The mass of to-day which follows, consists of the incensing of the altar, with the usual words *Incensum istud a te benedictum*, and Psalm 141 *Dirigatur, Domine*,

\* This is the *trishagion*, and is found in the Eastern liturgy in the v. century.

† The rite is given in the Gregorian Sacramentary: "Venit Pontifex, adoratam deosculatur Crucem." The "ecce lignum" being repeated every time the salutation was made by the people.

‡ Attributed to Venantius Fortunatus, vi. century. The author of the chant, which renders this hymn famous, is unknown.

*oratio mea.* The priest then washes his hands in silence at the epistle side, and recites the following parts of the mass at the middle of the altar: *In spiritu humilitatis,\* Orate, fratres*, which is not answered. *Oremus. Præceptis salutaribus moniti*, and the *Pater Noster*, and *Libera nos quæsumus Domine*, all aloud.† He now elevates the host on the paten, and then divides it.‡ The *pax Domini*, *Agnus Dei*, and kiss of peace are omitted;§ but the third prayer at the Communion *Perceptio corporis tui* is said. Then *Panem cælestem accipiam et nomen Domini invocabo. Domine non sum dignus*, 3 times. Then the celebrant receives with the usual words; and adds *Quod ore sumpsimus, Domine, pura mente capiamus: et de munere temporali fiat nobis remedium sempiternum.* This ends the mass.

No one else receives communion on this day.

Nevertheless it is the one vestige left of a communion rite proper to the many days in primitive times when the liturgy was not celebrated, but when the people did not on that account deprive themselves of the Eucharist. In the East the mass of the pre-sanctified is not celebrated once but often in the year,|| and it is always as a general communion of the people. May not the *fermentum*, the "presanctified," sent to the Roman parishes in the iv. and v. centuries, have given rise to a similar solemnity, conducted by the parish presbyters, before these latter were allowed to celebrate the solemn Christian liturgy?¶

\* In the Use of Limoges it followed the *Lavabo* as it does here to-day. Cf. with p. 28.

† See Chap. I., p. 62.

‡ It will be observed that the elevation is made on this day almost at the place of the ancient elevation, and where now is made the lesser elevation of the mass.

§ For the meaning of the "*Pax Domini*," date of the *Agnus Dei*, and the omission of the *Pax*, see pp. 67, 68, 70 footnote.

|| During Lent. It must be borne in mind that *mass* (*missa*) was anciently a name for all services of prayer.

¶ See the Mass, Chapter I., p. 5. The Abbé Duchesne suggests that this was the order observed in communion at home:

The mass of the presanctified was not added to the Roman synaxis, or Station, of Good Friday until about the time when the adoration of the cross also appeared. In the Eastern Rite there is no mass at all on this day.

**Vestments and Vespers.** The vestments to-day are all black. Vespers are said as usual at the end of the morning function, and the altar where mass has been said is stripped.

**The "Tre ore." The 3 hours.** On this day is observed the "3 hours," from 12 to 3, or in some churches from 1 to 4 P.M. The seven words spoken from the cross are preached.

**Way of the Cross.** The Way of the Cross is also performed in many churches, in the afternoon or evening (*vide* Diary of Holy Week, page 321).

**The "Ora desolata."** It is supposed that in returning from the entombment, the Lord's mother passed by the cross, and there waited: this *Desolate hour* is kept on Good Friday in the churches, at about one hour after Ave Maria (un' ora di notte).

#### HOLY SATURDAY. *SABBATUM MAGNUM.*

**Holy Saturday.** This day is called by S. Basil and S. Leo "the first day of Christian worship, the day of the confection of the sacraments."

The Station for this day is at the Lateran, and here the great functions proper to it are conducted by the Cardinal Vicar with the greatest solemnity. At about a  $\frac{1}{4}$  past 7 in the morning, the young men to be ordained being ranged along the north transept, the Cardinal Bishop enters, and proceeds to the blessing of the fire.\* He wears violet vestments, and carries the

"Il est à croire que quand les fidèles s'administraient eux-mêmes la communion à domicile, ils suivaient un cérémonial analogue à celui-ci."

\* It was a very ancient usage to bless the fire at Vespers, which were hence called *lucernaria*: there is a hymn of Prudentius (torn 348 A.D.) which used to be sung at this benediction, the hymn at the lighting of lamps, *ad accensum lucernarium*.

pastoral staff. The fire is ignited from the flint, in the porch of the church, and blessed in the same place, or, as at the Lateran, just within the north door. Three prayers are then said: "O God who by the Corner Stone, thy son, hast brought the fire of thy brightness to the faithful . . . sanctify this new fire: and grant to us, to be through these Paschal feasts so kindled with heavenly desires, that we may be able with pure minds to approach the festivals of perpetual light."

"O Lord God, almighty Father, unfailing light, the Founder of all lights: bless this light which is blest and sanctified by thee, who hast enlightened all the world: that by it we may be kindled and illumined with the fire of thy brightness: and as thou didst illuminate Moses going out of Egypt, so do thou illuminate our hearts and senses that we may come to life and light eternal." Then 5 grains of incense, to be placed

The blessing of the new fire on this day was practised in the XI. century, and is mentioned as a special usage of the Roman church. It was customary at the Lateran to make a great lighting of lamps; 3 great vases of oil being set to burn in a corner of the church at the moment of the consecration of the chrism on Thursday, until Easter Eve. The candles and lamps which were to serve at the solemn baptism on the latter day, were kindled at these vases. But neither Rome nor Gaul knew anything of the benediction of the fire.

New fire forms part of the Paschal ritual of the Greek church at *Jerusalem*: it is kindled by the Patriarch in the holy sepulchre, where he descends alone for that purpose.

The legend of S. Patrick shows us that at least as early as the VI. century the Irish lighted great fires on the Paschal night; from the correspondence of S. Boniface (VIII. century) with Pope Zachary we learn that these were kindled not from other fire, but from flint. The custom seems to have made its way through Ireland and the Anglo-Saxons of Britain to the Continent with the missionaries of the VIII. century.

It will be remembered that light—the lighting up of the Temple and of all the courts of *Jerusalem*—was a ritual observance at the feast of *Tabernacles*; and that this was partly a symbol of the *Shechinah*, partly of the "great light" which "the people who walked in darkness" were to see. Compare with *Isaiah* ix. 2, and lx., *S. John's Gospel* viii. 2, and ix. 5.



in the Paschal candle, are blessed :—" Pour Lord upon this incense the large grace of thy Benediction, and kindle thou this splendour of the night, Thou invisible Regenerator : that not only the sacrifice which this night is offered may shine with the light of thy secret presence, but that wherever aught which has partaken in this consecration be carried, the iniquity of diabolical fraud may be expelled, and there may indwell the assistance and power of thy majesty."

The incense in the thurible is then ignited with the new fire ; and the lights in the church are extinguished in order to be relumed with it. Then the deacon puts on a white dalmatic, and takes a long reed to which is affixed a triangle of 3 candles. The thurifer and acolyte now proceed down the transept towards the presbytery, followed by the subdeacon with the cross, and the clergy ; after whom comes the deacon with the reed, and after him the Bishop. The deacon bends the reed, and one of the candles is lighted with the new fire by the acolyte ; the deacon lifts the reed erect, and genuflects, everyone kneeling with him except the cross bearer, and sings : *Lumen Christi*, to which is answered : *Deo gratias*. (The Light of Christ. To God be thanks.) Proceeding a few paces, this is repeated, a second candle being ignited, and a third time at the entrance to the presbytery, or before the altar. The words are chanted each time higher than the last.

The Bishop then goes to the epistle side of the altar, and the deacon taking the book asks his blessing, which is given in the words :

" May the Lord be in thy heart, and on thy lips, that thou mayest meetly and worthily announce His paschal praise, in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit. Amen."

The  
annuncia-  
tion of the  
Pasch and  
the bene-

A pulpit is prepared on the gospel side of the presbytery, with the Paschal candle by it, and this the deacon ascends, and commences the **annuncia-**tion of the Pasch of the Resurrection, to a beautiful

tone, attributed to Ambrose, Augustine, Leo the Great, Gregory the Great, or Petrus Diaconus, but without sufficient reason. All present stand.

“Now let the angelic host of heaven rejoice; let the mysteries of things divine exult; and for the victory of so great a King let the trumpet sound of things redeemed.

diction  
of the  
Paschal  
candle.  
The  
Exultet.

Let the earth too, irradiated with such splendour, exult, and visited by the Light of the eternal King, let the whole world feel its darkness is dispelled.

Let the Church our Mother be glad this day, adorned with the majesty of so great a brightness; and let the people fill this place with a great voice.

And you my brothers, my beloved, standing here with me in the sight of the holy brightness shed on us, help me I beseech you to invoke the mercy of our God. That He who through His mercy only, not my merits, has numbered me among his levites, may enable me, by the infusion of His grace, to finish the praise of this Paschal Light.”

He follows this by the customary versicles and responses of a Preface, the opening, that is, of the Church's Eucharistic Prayer :\*

The Lord be with you  
And with thy spirit.  
Lift up your hearts  
We have them lifted up to God.  
Let us give thanks to the Lord our God  
It is just and meet so to do.

“It is indeed meet and just, with all the affections of our heart and mind and the ministry of our voices, to declare the invisible Father, the Almighty God, and His only-begotten Son our Lord Jesus Christ. . . . For these are the paschal festivals, in which that true Lamb is slain, whose blood consecrates the door posts of the faithful. In this night, thou madest our Fathers to lead their children forth from Egypt. . . . In this night, by a column of light thou didst purge the sins of

Preface.

\* See Mass, Chap. I., pp. 34, 47, 49.

our darkness. In this night, thou dost throughout the world at this time, separate from worldly vices and the dimness of sin, restore to grace and associate to holiness, those who believe in Christ. In this night, Christ having burst the bands of death, rose from the deep a victor. Nor was it sufficient for man to be born, having in himself that which might be reborn. O wonderfully has thy pity sought us. O inestimable charity of thy love! Which to endow the servant has bestowed the Son. . . . O happy fault! which required such and so great redemption! O truly blessed night which alone of nights was big with the time and hour of His rising from among the dead. This is the night, of which it is written: the night shall be illumined like the day: and the night, in my exulting, is illumination. Therefore the sanctification of this night drives away wickedness, washes away faults; brings back innocence to the fallen, and gladness to the sorrowful. Hate is put to flight, peace prepares herself, empire bows itself."

The five  
grains of  
incense

The deacon then places 5 grains of incense in the Paschal candle, a custom which has arisen from the words he employs here: *incensi hujus sacrificium vespertinum*, this evening sacrifice of incense; and he bids us notice that the wax which forms the substance of the candle, is the work and ministry of the bee, who as a virgin-mother has brought forth the substance of this precious lamp.\* Then he lights it with the new fire; and after this all the lamps in the church are relighted, and a prayer completes the benediction.

Lighting  
of the  
lamps.

Note on  
the *Exultet*.

Many *Exultets* have been written, one by Augustine, two by Ennodius Deacon of Pavia. The present is the most ancient, and is found in all the Gallican

\* "Quas in substantiam pretiosæ hujus lampadis, *apis mater eduxit*." Here there used to follow a quaint and beautiful elogium of the various elements which went to form the candle, but especially of the bee. "Cet éloge de l'abeille, rempli de réminiscences virgiliennes, a été éliminé tout entier du texte actuellement en usage."—*Origines du culte Chrétien*, Duchesne.

sacramentaries, from which it passed into the Supplement of Adrian's Sacramentary, the compilation in all probability of Alcuin, at the end of the viii. century.

The benediction of the paschal candle was anciently performed by the bishop. Ennodius of Pavia (ob. 521) speaks of it. Gregory the Great's 28th letter is a permission to an infirm bishop to allow a presbyter to replace him in performing the benediction. Before the ix. century the Rituals of both East and West prescribe the ceremony. The iv. Council of Toledo (633) in prescribing it says that it is to be done in memory of the great mystery of the resurrection of the Redeemer, which happened in this glorious night. The ecclesiastical year was already inscribed on the candle, and later other remarks also: its form was a *column*. The ceremony was known earlier in Gaul, Spain and upper Italy than in Rome, and was perhaps allowed by Rome in the middle of the v. century, before this church itself adopted the Rite, as in a decree of A.D. 418 Pope Zosimus speaks of its being performed "*with the accustomed ceremonies.*"\*

Note on the benediction of the Paschal candle.

The benediction and the annunciation are always now, and were in the time of Bede, made by a deacon; because Christ did not first appear to an apostle but to Mary Magdalene, and she announced the tidings to them.

The custom of blessing incense is mentioned in the "Apostolic Canons," and in the most ancient liturgies. Blessing of incense.

The Congregation of Rites has decided that the Paschal candle is to be lit at the High Mass and at the Solemn Vespers of Easter Sunday, Monday, and Tuesday, on the Saturday in Albis, and on every Sunday to Ascension day. It is extinguished after the Gospel on the latter day (decreed 1607). It is not to be lit at Benediction (1879).

The deacon now assumes purple vestments, and the

\* Baronius, *Annales*, anno 418. *Liber Pontificalis*.

A decorated marble column for the paschal candle may be seen in some of the old Basilicas.

Nones. Bishop changes his purple cope for a chasuble and maniple of the same colour. The last *Hour* before vespers, Nones, is now recited in choir, with the *Misere* and passion prayer prescribed for these days.

The Prophecies. Then are read 12 prophecies;\* the chanting of which occupies an hour. The bishop sits on a faldstool on the altar step and reads them meanwhile silently. The prophecies are: (1) Genesis i., with the first 2 verses of chapter ii. (2) Genesis, taken from chapters v., vi., vii., viii. (3) Genesis xxii., 19 verses. (4) Exodus xiv. verse 24 to the end, and a portion of Moses' canticle (cap. xv.) said as a *tract*. (5) Isaiah, part of the last verse of chapter liv. and 11 verses of chapter lv. (6) Baruch iii. verse 9 to the end. (7) Ezekiel xxxvii., 14 verses. (8) Isaiah iv. (9) Exodus xii., 11 verses. (10) Jonas iii. (11) Deuteronomy xxxi. verse 22 to the end. (12) Daniel iii. 24 verses. The *subjects* of these Scriptures are:

Subject of the 12 prophecies. (1) The creation. (2) Noah makes the ark. (3) Abram offers Isaac. (4) The Children pass through the Red Sea. (5) Isaiah, the chapter beginning "All you that thirst, come to the waters." 6, 7, and 8, three Prophets, Baruch, Ezekiel, Isaiah. (9) The manner of eating the paschal lamb. (10) Jonas is sent to preach to Nineve. (11) Moses commands them to place the Book of the law in the ark, and speaks the Canticle as a Song of Remembrance. (12) The 3 children refuse to adore, and walk harmless through the fire.

Between each prophecy a short prayer is said.

Procession to the Font. After the readings, the procession to the font of the church takes place; at the Lateran the procession is to the detached baptistry.

The following *tract* is sung on the way: Sicut

\* Intended to exhibit to the catechumens God's dealings with men.

It was decided in 1744 and 1821, that the Mass of ordination on Holy Saturday begins with the first prophecy: the readings tracts, prayers and Litanies which follow, therefore, assimilate the mass of this great day to the original Rite preceded by the *catechumen's mass*.

desiderat cervus ad fontes aquarum: ita desiderat anima mea ad te, Deus. Sitivit anima mea ad Deum vivum: quando veniam, et apparebo ante faciem Dei? (Psalm 41 [42].)\* Arrived at the font, this prayer is said:

"Almighty Eternal God, look graciously on the devotion of this people born anew, who like the hart, seek after the fountain of thy waters, and grant in thy mercy that this thirst of their faith may hallow body and spirit through the mystery of baptism."

The blessing of the font is begun with these words: Blessing  
of the  
font.  
"Almighty Eternal God, be present at these great mysteries of thy mercy, be present at these sacraments: and at the re-creation of this new people, born to thee from out this font of baptism send forth the Spirit of adoption: that what is done by the lowliness of our ministry, may be perfected by thy power."

Then follows the *Preface*.

The water is first divided in the form of a cross; then touched with the hand; then signed 3 times, then again divided and thrown to the 4 points of the compass; then the celebrant breathes on it 3 times; and dips the paschal candle in the water 3 times saying: *Descendat in hanc plenitudinem fontis, virtus Spiritus sancti*. "May the power of the Holy Spirit descend into this fulness of the font."

The prayer being ended, the newly blest water is sprinkled on the people; and a portion removed for blessing the houses. After this the celebrant pours oil into the water, and then chrism; and then both together in the form of the cross. He then mixes the oil with the water, and spreads it over the whole font. The baptisms, should there be any, follow. On this The  
Baptism.  
day Jews or Turks used to be baptized, and would be still. This is the only occasion on which a bishop is

\* The ancient traditional chant is sung to these words; it is marked in a MS. *Benedictio fontis* in the Archives of the Vatican Chapter, of the XI. or XII. century.

Return seen solemnly baptizing. The procession then returns to the church, singing the great Litanies. This return procession passes from the baptistery to the north entrance of the Lateran, in the open air, if fine. If necessary chrism is now given to the newly baptized in a side chapel of the basilica. The celebrant, the clergy, and all those about to be ordained, returning to the presbytery, remain prostrate while the Litanies are finished. When the words *Christe audi nos, Christe exaudi nos* are said, the *Kyrie eleison* of the mass is solemnly intoned, being this day, as in primitive times, the end of a Litany, and not a portion of the Liturgy proper.

Note on the immersion of the candle. Mention is made of the immersion of the candle, and of the infusion of the oil and chrism with the water, in the Gregorian Sacramentary (viii. century). The entire Rite is prescribed in the *Ordo Romanus*, and in other vii. and viii century Rituals. S. Basil, in the *De Spiritu Sancto*, Cap. xxvii., alludes to these ceremonies, which were of later introduction in Rome than elsewhere.

Colours worn this day. Before the mass the purple vestments with which the Bishop entered, are changed for the Paschal white, and the *antependia* and drapery of the altar are changed to white also.

The *ordinandi* throughout this ceremony wear white garments. At the papal ceremonies of this day, the pope's throne, the altars, etc., were changed at this moment from purple to white, and the cardinals assumed their scarlet.

All these signs of joy, the loosing of the bells, the canticles, and the illuminations represent the church's jubilation for the resurrection, and also for the neophytes added to her on this day.

A solemn ordination is held in the great mass of this day at the Lateran. While the *Kyrie eleison* is being sung, the bishop and his ministers say the *Confiteor* before the altar; the bishop then ascends the

steps, kisses the altar and the Gospel, and incenses the former.\*

\*\*The *Kyrie* being ended, he gives the *tonsure* to as many as are to have it, by cutting a little hair from the centre of the head of each candidate, and from the front, back, and each side. Then he places a surplice on the shoulders of each. Tonsure.

The *Gloria in excelsis*, in origin a chant proper only to Easter, is now sung, and all the bells which have been silent since Thursday morning are unloosed, and continue ringing for a space. The Gloria in excelsis.

On this day the liturgy preserves more of its archaic character than on any other. The ancient *Paschalia* are preserved, not in the mass of Easter day, but of this Easter Eve. Hence there is no Introit, an addition of the iv. or v. century, and the mass properly begins with the Gloria and the *collecta* or prayer of the day recited by the bishop after the Gloria in excelsis.

\*\*After the *Gloria*, the 4 minor orders are ordained, ostiarii, lectors, exorcists, and acolytes. The bishop addresses those to be ordained ostiarii, telling them that their duty will be to strike the cymbals and bell, to open the church and sacrarium, and the book for the preacher. They will watch over the things in the church, open it at certain hours to the faithful, and always close it to the unfaithful: The Mass and ordination.  
Ostiarii.

\*\*\*"Let it be therefore your care, that as with material keys you open and close the church, so by your words and example you may close to the demon and open to God His invisible House, which is the hearts of the faithful."

\*\*The bishop then gives them the keys of the church to touch, and recites 2 prayers over them.

\*\*The Lectors are now ordained. "Beloved Sons, elected to be Readers in the house of our God, learn to know and fulfil your office. For God is powerful to increase in you the grace of everlasting perfectness." Lectors.

\* Those who assist at some Church not the Lateran on this day, should omit all the paragraphs with a double asterisk.



The Reader is to read clearly and openly, not to falsify or confuse the sacred words, or by his carelessness corrupt the truth of divine things meant for the instruction of the hearers. He is to read "to the understanding and the edification of the faithful." He is to stand in a high place in the church when he reads, that he may be heard by all, and may symbolise by his corporal position, that our conversation should be on high. He then touches the Scriptures; and the bishop adds 2 prayers.

Exorcists. \*\* The exorcists are quaintly reminded of their duties, which are to expel demons, to say to the people "Let him who does not communicate, give place;" and to pour the water in the ministry. "Learn through your office to govern your vices, that the enemy may not find in your life any handle of evil." They then touch the Missal, or similar book, and 2 prayers follow, asking that they may be rulers of spirits, and by the imposition of hands, and the ministry of the mouth, have power to coerce the unclean spirits, and may become "healers of Thy Church, confirmed by the celestial grace and power of healing."

Acolytes. \*\* The acolytes are told that they are the light-bearers of the Church, and the ministers of wine and water in the liturgy. They cannot please God if they serve darkness rather than light. S. Paul's words are quoted to them: "For you were heretofore darkness, but now light in the Lord, walk then as children of light." As they minister water and wine in the sacrifice, so they can offer themselves a sacrifice to God by a chaste life and good works.

\*\* They then touch a candlestick, and an empty cruet. Four prayers complete the rite.

The Collect. Having saluted the people, the ancient episcopal salutation *Pax vobis* by which the bishop began the liturgy before the introduction of the "Gloria," the bishop says the prayer (collect) of the day:

"O God who hast illustrated this most sacred night by the glory of the Lord's Resurrection, preserve in

these children of thy new family the spirit of adoption thou hast given, that renewed in body and mind, they may present before thee a pure service."

\*\*After this prayer, the subdeacons, or first of the The sub- major or sacred orders of the Western Church, are deacons. ordained. The subdeacons wear the amice, alb, and girdle, and carry the maniple in the left hand, and the subdeacon's tunic on the arm. The bishop begins by telling them that again and again they should attentively consider the burden they are desiring to assume. For he who receives order, may not further turn back, but must continually entertain himself with God, Whom to serve is to reign.

\*\*Then they kneel before the bishop, and he again admonishes them, rehearsing their duties: to minister to the deacon, prepare the altar, wash the altar cloths, and place as much of the oblation bread as is required on the altar, keeping all the vessels clean. Serving this visible ministry with diligent beauty they will attain by the example of these things to the invisible things signified. The altar is Christ, its draperies are His members, the faithful, by whom the Lord is surrounded as by precious garments: For the Psalmist says: "The Lord has reigned, He has put on beauty."

\*\*The bishop now places in their hands the empty chalice and paten: "Behold whose ministry is entrusted to you; therefore I admonish you, that you should so show yourselves, that you may please God." Then all touch the water and wine cruets, and the *lavabo* basin, presented to them by the archdeacon. Two prayers follow; and then the bishop clothes them with the *amice*,\* *maniple*, and *tunic*; after which he places the book of the Epistles in their hands.

One of the new subdeacons now reads aloud the The Epistle, which consists of the first 4 verses of Epistle. Colossians iii.

\*\*At the conclusion of the Epistle the deacons are ordained.

\* See p. 110, footnote.

The  
deacons.

\*\*The archdeacon calls out "Let those approach who are to be ordained to the diaconate," *Accedant qui ordinandi sunt ad Diaconatum*. The new deacons come before the bishop, wearing the amice, alb, girdle, and maniple, with the stole in the left hand, and the dalmatic over the arm.\* The archdeacon presents them, and asks the bishop to ordain them in the name of the Church. The bishop enquires if they are worthy; and the archdeacon makes reply that in as far as human weakness may know, he knows and testifies that they are worthy. And to this the bishop says; *Deo gratias*. "Thanks be to God."

\*\*Then follows the short address of the bishop to the assembled people and clergy; in which he tells them he has elected these men to be deacons, and enquires if they have any objection to their ordination. After a pause he turns to the deacons and admonishes them: The ministry of the deacon is to minister at the altar, to baptize and to preach. The example of the Tribe of Levi is commented on. They are to carry and provide the Church of God, as the Tabernacle of old, by holy adornment, divine preaching, a perfect example. As con-ministrators and co-operators in the mystery of the Eucharist, they are to be void of carnal offence, as the Scripture says: Be ye clean, who bear the vessels of the Lord. The Gospel which they announce, is to be expounded by living works, that of them it may be said: Blessed are the feet of those evangelising peace, bringing tidings of good things.

\*\*After this address, the bishop again in a clear voice speaks with the clergy and people, that their common vote be followed by a common prayer, dedicating these deacons to their holy office. Standing before those to be ordained, he reads in a loud voice, "Let us pray, beloved brethren, of God the Almighty Father," etc. This is followed by the Eucharistic prayer, or Preface, which is most beautiful. The bishop

\* In the ix. century they were presented to the pontiff habited in the orarion and dalmatic.

now imposes his hand on the head of each saying: *Imposition of hands.*  
 "Receive the Holy Spirit, that you may have strength, and power to resist the devil and his temptations. In the name of the Lord. Amen." He continues the reading of the preface, with his hand extended over them.

\*\*This being ended, the bishop sits, wearing the mitre, and places the stole on the left shoulder of each new deacon; and the dalmatic on each, saying: "May the Lord clothe thee with the robe and vestment of joy, and may the dalmatic of justice be about thee always. He then gives them the Gospels, which each touches with the right hand. The bishop now stands, without the mitre, and says 2 prayers.

The Alleluia is now sung.

\*\*The new priests, dressed in all the vestments *Ordination of priests.*  
 of the deacon, including the stole (but without the dalmatic), with the chasuble folded on the left arm, and in the right hand white cloths for binding and washing the hands, are now brought to the bishop by the archdeacon, in the same form as the deacons. The bishop then addresses the people and clergy, reminding them that it was not in vain that the Fathers instituted (sic) that the people should be consulted about the election of those who are called to administer the altar. After this address, there is a pause, and then the admonition to the priests. The sacerdos has to *offer, bless, rule, preach, and baptize*. They are exhorted to a holy life. Celebrating the mystery of the Lord's death, let them endeavour to mortify their members from all vice and concupiscence. "May your doctrine be a spiritual medicine to the people of God: may the odour of your lives be the delight of the Church of Christ."

\*\*Then the newly-ordained kneeling 2 by 2 before *The Ceremonies.*  
 the bishop, he places his hands on their heads; and all the priests present do the same; and the bishop and all the priests holding the right hand extended over the newly ordained, the bishop follows the same rite of prayer and Preface as in the case of the deacons, with

the proper differences. Then he imposes the stole saying: "Receive the yoke of the Lord; for his yoke is sweet, and his burden light." He now places the chasuble *on the shoulders* of each, where it remains folded, saying: "Receive the sacerdotal vestment, by which is understood charity; for God is powerful to increase in thee charity, and a perfect work." To which is answered *Deo gratias*. He then rises, and says the prayer: "Deus sanctificationum omnium auctor," with his head uncovered. And then intones the *Veni Creator Spiritus*, which is continued by the choir. Then the bishop sits, with the apron on his knees, and each priest kneels in turn before him, and he anoints their hands joined together: "Vouchsafe to consecrate and sanctify, O Lord, these hands by this unction, and our benediction." Signing the priests' hands, he proceeds: "That whatever they bless, may be blessed, and whatever they consecrate may be consecrated and sanctified, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ." The newly ordained priest answers: "Amen." Their hands are then bound together with one of the white cloths. Then each priest is given the chalice containing wine and water, and the paten with the bread on it, to touch; the bishop saying: "Receive power to offer sacrifice to God."

The Alle-  
luia Ps.  
117 [118]  
and Tract,  
Ps. 116  
[117].  
The  
Gospel.

The Tract, following the Alleluia which was begun after the deacon's ordination, is now sung. This is one of the 2 most ancient songs of the mass. To-day Alleluia is chanted 3 times at three different pitches, alternately with the choir.\*

The Gospel now follows, being the first 7 verses of Matthew xxviii. It is sung by one of the new deacons.

No Creed is said, the Creed having been of late introduction in the Roman liturgy. An unhistorical but sufficiently apt explanation of its absence is suggested, namely, that this day is itself regarded as the affirmation of the Christian faith.

\* See Chapter I., p. 25.

The bishop salutes the people, and says *Oremus*; but there is no offertory. The "offertory" did not form part of the mass till the late iv. century, the General Oblation which occurred here being performed in silence.\*

\*\*Then follows the oblation of a candle made by each new priest and deacon, and by the other orders in turn, to the bishop, who receives each personally, and then washes his hands. Before the offertory of the candle, the new priests go to the epistle side of the presbytery, and there cleanse their hands with breadcrumb and water.

\*\*All the new *priests* now kneeling in the presbytery, with a priest beside each and the missal before them, The con-celebrate the mass with the bishop, from the prayer *Suscipe Sancte Pater*. The bishop says every word of the liturgy aloud, and the newly ordained priests say it with him. celebrated mass.

The *Secret* for the day is: "Receive we beseech Thee O Lord, the prayers of thy people with these *Secreta*. oblations, that what is begun in us by these paschal mysteries, may, through Thy operation, become for us an eternal remedy."

The *preface* proper to the day is: "It is indeed meet The and just, right and salutary, Lord, at all times to *Preface*. celebrate Thee, but now more gloriously in this great night when Christ our Pasch is offered. For He is the true Lamb, who takes away the sins of the world. Who by dying destroyed our death, and rising repaired our life. And therefore with angels and arch-angels, with Thrones and Dominations, with all the Host of heaven, we hymn Thy glory without end, saying Holy Holy Holy."

\* A meaning has been given by later writers for the absence of the offertory-sentence to-day; namely, the silence of the holy women as they went with the myrrh and unguents to the Lord's Sepulchre. Another instance of the more or less gracious significations given to customs which are much older than the explanations offered by ages which had lost the clue to them.

The  
Sanctus.

The *Sanctus* is the other most ancient song of the mass, and is the only other which is sung to-day.

The *Communicantes* has a variant for the day; and in the *Hanc igitur* there is a mention of the newly baptized.

The *Pax Domini* is said, but the Kiss of Peace is not given, because as the *Ordo Romanus* shows us, the people used to salute each other here with the words "Surrexit Christus!" "Christ is Risen," and the response was "Alleluia." "The Lord is risen: He is risen indeed;" is still said in the Greek Church. "Surrexit Christus!" "Alleluia!" was the common salutation between Christians on Easter day, when they met each other.

The com-  
munion  
of the  
newly  
ordained.

The *Agnus Dei* is not said; this chant is not found in the mass before the VII. century. The 3 prayers before communion are, however, said.

\*\*When the bishop has received in both kinds, one of the new deacons chants the *Confiteor*: all the newly ordained receive now in order, the priests receiving without the words "The body of our Lord Jesus Christ." The words said in communicating the *minor* orders are: "The body of our Lord Jesus Christ preserve thee." Everyone kisses the bishop's hand before receiving, and everyone answers "Amen" to the words "The body of our Lord Jesus Christ," etc.\*

The puri-  
fication.

\*\*Each one who has communicated then goes to the epistle side where a minister holds a chalice with wine, and a *mappula* or cloth, and each drinks the ablution. The bishop takes the usual ablution, puts on the mitre, and washes his hands.

The  
last cere-  
monies.

\*\*The *Responsorium* is intoned: "Now I call you not servants, but friends, for you know all things that I have worked in the midst of you. Alleluia. Receive the holy Spirit, the Paraclete: He whom the Father sends you, Alleluia. You are my friends, if you do

\* See p. 73. The honey and milk given on this day to catechumens after their first communion, is alluded to by Tertullian, *Contr. Marc.* I. 14.

the things which I command you." Then standing before the bishop, the new priests recite the Creed: "They profess the faith which they are to preach," saying: "I believe in God the Father Almighty," and the rest of the Apostles' Symbol.\*

\*\*Then sitting the bishop places both hands on the head of each, saying: "Receive the Holy Spirit: whosoever sins you remit, they are remitted; and whosoever sins you retain, they are retained." He then unfolds the chasuble of each priest, which has been folded on his shoulders, saying: "May the Lord clothe thee with the Stola of innocence." Then each, placing his joined hands in the hands of the bishop, being his Ordinary, proffers the vow of obedience. "Dost thou promise to me and to my successors reverence and obedience?" "I promise." Then the bishop holding the new priest's hands in his, kisses him on the cheek. After this he gives them all his blessing.

End of  
the ordi-  
nation.

There is no antiphon at the Communion of this mass; this being another introduction of the iv.—v. century, like the offertory.

The Paschal Eve vespers immediately follow the communion, the *prayer* being the Post communion of the mass. The vespers are as follows: Antiphon: "Alleluia. Alleluia. Alleluia." Psalm 116, *Laudate Dominum omnes gentes*, which consists of 2 verses. Then this antiphon to the magnificat: "On the Eve of the Sabbath day, as it began to dawn towards the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre. Alleluia."

The *Magnificat*, or Mary's Canticle.

Then the prayer: "Pour upon us Lord, the Spirit of thy charity, that those whom thou hast sanctified with the paschal sacraments, may in thy goodness be united in heart."

Then the deacon cries out: "Ite missa est,† Alleluia, Ite missa Alleluia." And the choir answers: "Deo gratias, est. Alleluia, Alleluia."

\* See pp. 31 and 298.

† See p. 144.



Then the bishop says the *Placeat*, and gives the usual benediction.

\*\* He now returns to the sacristy of the Lateran with all the newly ordained, who kneel in the sacristy anteroom, while he passes and gives them his blessing; and the new priests then receive the salutations and give their first blessing to their friends, co-seminarists, etc., who kiss them on each cheek, after kneeling for their blessing.

In the *Diario Romano* we see recorded the festivals and commemorations general in Rome before 1870.

Holy  
Week  
before  
1870.

The first Lamentations on Wednesday of Holy Week in the papal chapel, were to the music of Allegri, sung by 4 voices. The 2nd and 3rd were performed by sopranos (men) in plain chant. The *Miserere* of this day was by Allegri, executed by 2 choirs; music "Che rapisce l'animo di chi l'ascolta." "Quella sorprendente singolarissima musica," as the same Cancellieri calls it, may still be heard at one or other of the Basilicas in Holy Week. The 2 choirs unite at the last verse, the voices gradually moderating, and ending on a high note.

On Thursday, the matins were performed again in the Papal choir, the First Lamentation being sung by 4 voices to Palestrina's music. The *Miserere* was that composed by Tommaso Bai.

On Friday, the Lamentations were by Allegri, for 4 voices, the *Miserere* being the same as that performed on Wednesday. The same functions which took place in the Sistine, were performed in the Cappella del Coro of the Vatican basilica, as is customary to-day.\*

The Bene-  
diction  
from the  
Loggia.

The Pope used to impart a solemn benediction from the external loggia of S. Peter's after the mass on Holy Thursday. This is a relic of the solemn reconciliation and benediction of penitents which used to take place on that day.† The pope passed from the

\* Of late years, however, the matins have been executed in the right transept, and this year (1896) in the Tribune.

† Dom Guéranger.

Paoline chapel to the Loggia, which was hung with damask and covered with a great curtain. He was carried on the Sedia Gestatoria, between the flabelli, and with the baldacchino held by prelates.\* To the triple benediction which he gave, the cantors responded 4 times "Amen"; the guns of Castel S. Angelo boomed forth, the great bells of S. Peter's rang, and all the military instruments of the cavalry and infantry ranged in the Piazza, sounded. This is the form of the blessing :

"May the holy apostles Peter and Paul in whose power and authority we confide, intercede for us with the Lord. Amen. By the prayers and merits of blessed Mary ever virgin, blessed Michael the Archangel, blessed John the Baptist, and of the holy apostles Peter and Paul, and of all the saints, may Almighty God have mercy upon you, and forgiving you your sins, may Jesus Christ bring you to life eternal. Amen. Indulgence, absolution, and remission of all your sins, space for true and fruitful penance, a heart always contrite, and amendment of life, grace, and consolation of the Holy Spirit, and final perseverance in good works, may the almighty and merciful God grant you. Amen." Then at the following words the pope rose, made the sign of the cross 3 times on the people, and at the words "descend upon you" he lifted his hands, folded them on his breast, and resumed his seat :

"And the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, descend upon you and remain with you always."

A cardinal deacon then read the *indulgence* in Latin, and another in Italian. Those who have witnessed the Benediction say that in that vast gathering of people, one "could hear a pin drop," as the pope imparted his blessing.

\* In the *Pontificale* of Boniface IX. (circa 1390), the pope is represented in a miniature giving the benediction from the loggia, wearing the precious mitre over the close-fitting red cap.

The same benediction was given at a later date on Easter Sunday, and later still repeated on the feasts of the Ascension and Assumption; the former from the loggia of the Lateran, the latter from the loggia of S. Maria Maggiore.

Manda-  
tum and  
serving at  
table.

The Mandatum referred to as one of the ceremonies of this week was performed by the Pope in S. Peter's: who afterwards putting on an apron served the 13 men at table in the Hall of the Secret Consistory and handed the water to each guest to wash his hands. The pope presented them with meat and drink, prelates in rochet and mantellata serving the dishes kneeling. He then gave them his blessing and departed; and the food left over was divided between the 13 men chosen.\* The ambassadors of the Emperor (Austria), of France, Spain, Portugal, and Venice, the Cardinal Protector of Poland, the Cardinal Secretary of State, the Cardinal Chamberlain, the Maggiordomo, and the Captain of the Swiss Guard, could each nominate one of the 13. The other 3 were nominated by the Prefect of Propaganda, and one of his nominees was customarily an Armenian.

On the same day the Roman aristocracy, the ladies in one room attending on women, the men in another serving the men, washed and fed countless poor pilgrims.† The pilgrims sat on a bench running round the Hall, and their feet were washed. This was a different sight to the rite performed by the Pope. The pilgrims were dirty, and it seemed hardly possible to outsiders to remain in the foul and heated atmosphere.

This act of charity has not taken place since 1870.

On Good  
Friday.

On Good Friday the Pope in old times went with all

\* These were at first 12 subdeacons for the first washing of the feet, and 12 poor men for the second, the *mandatum proper*. (Cencio Camerario.) Alexander VII. decided that the men whose feet were washed should be priests or at least deacons.

† See *Trinità dei pellegrini*, p. 251.

the cardinals to the *Sancta Sanctorum* chapel, where the heads of the 2 Apostles were venerated, and kissed by all present. They were then replaced in the altar, and the pope walked barefoot to the Church of S. Croce, all reciting psalms. The pre-sanctified Host was carried by a cardinal priest at his breast. All entered for the function, as they do to-day, without incense or lights. The 3 cantors who chant the Passion Gospel did not on this day kiss the pope's foot, as it was customary for the deacon to do before reading the Gospel. The kiss of the cheek, hand, or foot, was always a symbol of joy, and as such we find it disused in all the penitential functions.\*

At the adoration of the cross, the pope gave 100 gold scudi, a deputy from the *Monte di Pietà*† being there to put the gift in the silver basin. The cross used for the adoration on this occasion was of the most magnificent, and was made by order of Paul II. when Cardinal Barbo. A similar function took place in the Vatican before 1870; the Cardinal Penitentiary was the celebrant, and for the mass of the presanctified the Host was brought from the Sepulchre in the Paoline Chapel to the Sistine. The Pope carried the Host.

Cencio Camerario tells us that on Good Friday, the pope used not to give his *famiglia* (Household) any cooked food, but only "the customary bread, water, and herbs."

On Holy Saturday the procession with the new fire On Holy and Paschal candle was also made from the Paoline Saturday. to the Sistine Chapel. After the Epistle of the mass,

\* For the same reason the pope and bishops give no blessings on this day.

† It is recorded of S. Bernardino of Siena that he instituted a Mont de piété, where the very poor could obtain help on just principles and at a small interest. There is an ancient institution of the kind in Rome, in the Piazza de' Pellegrini, founded A.D. 1539; outside is a representation in relief of Christ deposited in the sepulchre, which subject, like the better known one, is also called *pietà*.

an Auditor of the Rota came to the Pope's throne and said in a loud voice: "Pater sancte, annuntio vobis gaudium magnum, quod est alleluia": "Holy Father, I announce to you a great joy, which is *alleluia*."

The great  
illumin-  
ated cross.

On Holy Thursday in S. Peter's was lit the huge brass cross, which had 2 immense centres of light, each containing 314 candles. It remained alight on Thursday and Friday, and was designed on account of the large number of people who came on these days to venerate the relics in the great church. It was 33 palms high, and 17 wide. The beautiful effects produced by the shadows thrown at various points of the Basilica by this illuminated cross, were painted every year by artists and visitors.

The lighting of many hundreds of lights at the great feasts and Stations, is of the highest antiquity in Rome.\*

The  
Giran-  
dola.

The Girandola, on Holy Saturday, was a display of fireworks which took place in different places, one year at Castel S. Angelo, or in the Piazza del Popolo, another, on the Janiculum. The display of fireworks on the day of the *Statuto* in Rome now exactly represents the Girandola, except that some sacred subject was represented in the latter.

The hour  
of the  
Holy  
Week  
Matins.

The Matins of Tenebræ used to begin at about 8 p.m. or at midnight, or later still. The hour is now changed to 2 or 3 hours before Ave Maria. The name Nocturn, a night office, and Tenebræ, or darkness, is still considered applicable, partly because the office terminates with the end of daylight, and with the gradual extinction of all the lights, and partly because it is an office of mourning. Only one function, in recent centuries, was celebrated by night in the *Cappella pontificia*, the Christmas night Matins and mass; and it is the only night function in Rome at the present day.

\* See *supra* p. 275, footnote.

## CHAPTER VII.

### CATECHUMENATE AND PENITENTIAL SYSTEM.

*The disciplinary system of the Church—The Catechumenate—The disciplina arcana—Penitential system—Absolution—Jurisdiction—Excommunication and interdict—Pilgrimages—Jubilee—The Cathedra—The title "Catholic."*

THE Catechumenate was a noviciate to baptism ; it originated towards the decline of the II. century, and is first mentioned by Justin Martyr, being fully established by the III. century. Tertullian and the Clementines both speak of it, while later descriptions are abundant.

The catechumen was a candidate for baptism, who was under instruction, and catechised. He formed part of the ecclesia, for he was a member of the Christian society, a *convert* preparing for baptism, confirmation, communion, and the Christian life. This noviciate lasted for 2 or 3 years, sometimes for much longer ; or the time might be considerably shortened. Several of the IV. century Fathers of the church remained catechumens till they were over 30 years old. Constantine was a catechumen when he convoked and presided at the Council of Nicæa. The catechumenate ceased when the world became Christian, and when infant baptism was the rule.

The catechumens' mass has been spoken of in Chapter I. In Rome they retired before the Gospel ; at this place the deacon cried out : " Si quis est catechumenus, exeat foras " ; or he cried twice : " Catechumens, depart ! " There is no Roman account of the instruction of catechumens to parallel that of Cyril

The  
Catechu-  
menate.

in Jerusalem, or of Augustine in Africa. The latter however best exemplifies Roman usages. It is addressed *ad competentes*, the name given to the catechumens the week before their baptism; before this they were called *audientes* or hearers. The competentes or φωτιζόμενοι, illuminated, could assist at the entire liturgy. The chief ceremonies took place in the last week of Lent, and created in great part the solemnity of this season. The names of those to be baptized on Holy Saturday were put down at the beginning of Lent, and through Lent the Scrutinia took place.

Rite of  
initiation.

The rite which admitted a pagan among *catechumens* consisted of an exorcism (*exsufflatio*), the impression of the sign of the cross, and the distinctively Roman rite of the imposition of salt. All these ceremonies were repeated at the various scrutinia, the intervals between which differed in different times and places; in the VII. century 7 took place in Rome. The 3rd of these was there named "the day of the opening of the ears;" but in other places, where the creed only was given, it was called *Feria in traditione symboli*. It took place on the Wednesday of the 4th week, and the list of candidates for baptism was finally closed this day. The catechumens heard the Gospel read for the first time. Each of 4 deacons, preceded with lights and incense, brought in one of the Gospels, the 4 being then placed at the 4 corners of the altar. The deacons then cried: "Be silent, hear attentively," and read the first verses of each Gospel. Then the catechumens were interrogated: "In what language do these confess our Lord Jesus Christ?" "In Greek." Then: "Make known to them the Faith they believe"; on which the creed was read aloud in Greek by an acolyte. A woman and a man catechumen were then brought forward; and an acolyte recited the creed before them in Latin. Then the Dominical Prayer was given, the clauses of which were explained to them. The catechumens left after the Gospel of mass, but their sponsors returned, and, at the offertory, gave in the names at the altar.

Feria of  
the  
Greater  
Scrutiny  
in Rome.

On Holy Saturday, the usual ceremonies being for a last time repeated, the Ephphetha (Mark vii. 32-36) took place, followed by the unction of the breast and shoulders, which is the least ancient of these ante-baptismal rites, and is probably not earlier than the iv. century. The threefold renunciation of the demon followed:

Holy Saturday,  
the last  
Scrutiny.

Dost thou renounce Satan?  
And all his works?  
And all his pomps?

The answer being *Abrenuntio*. The Creed was now pronounced by the candidate (the *Redditio symboli*).\*

#### THE DISCIPLINA ARCANI.

The *disciplina arcani*, or discipline of the secret,† was an institution of the primitive church, devised to keep from the pagan world around it, and from its own catechumens, the knowledge of the greater mysteries. This discipline lasted for the first v. centuries, and was already operative in the second. It referred chiefly to the Eucharist, the teaching regarding which it was feared would not be understood, while the early Christians also dreaded profanation. Tertullian‡ in the iii. and Augustine in the iv. century refer to the discipline: the latter in the words: "If we ask a catechumen, 'Do you believe in Christ?' he will answer, 'Yes,' and he crosses himself; he bears the cross of Christ on his forehead, and is not ashamed at the cross of his Lord. Behold he has believed in His name. Let us ask him, 'Do you eat the flesh of the Son of man, and do you drink of His blood?' He does not understand what we mean, because Jesus has not trusted Himself to him."§

The disciplina  
arcani.

\* Cf. pp. 7. 31, 167-169, 264 *et seq.*, 280, 290.

† The term however is first used by a xvii. century writer.

‡ Tertullian: "The profane are excluded from the sight of the most holy mysteries, and those are carefully selected who are permitted to be spectators."

§ S. Augustine on the passage John ii. 23, 24.



The Ignatian Epistles show that all was not expressed which was believed: and the discipline of the secret affected early preaching. This explains the abrupt and broken sentences in Chrysostom and others: "The initiated know what I mean"; while Epiphanius in the iv. century referring to the words of institution, "This is my body," employs the meaningless circumlocution: "He said 'This is that of mine,' " *τοῦτό μου ἐστὶ τὸδε*. The same reserve is visible in Chrysostom's XL. Homily on i. Corinthians. But the most instructive instance is the description of a scene which took place in the church at Constantinople written by Palladius in his life of Chrysostom, and by Chrysostom in a private letter to the Pope: the former says: "the symbols" were spilt, *symbola effudit*; the latter: "The most holy blood of Christ was spilled," *sanctissimus Christi sanguis*.

We know that the catechumens attended the sermons, but so did Jews and pagans; in 427 S. Gaudentius speaks of the practice of pagans going round to take notes of what they saw and heard; and Gregory Nazianzen says he himself saw someone doing this while he was preaching. Sozomen, with others, alludes to the practice.

The discipline of the secret was not everywhere and at all times in vigour. Irenæus, and Justin in Rome, both speak openly of the Eucharist. On the other hand Minucius Felix, Tatian, and Athenagoras do not mention it in their apologetic writings. Origen, again, speaks of the *sacramenta fidelium*, mysteries of the faithful, "which those know who are initiated," or *quos nosse fas est*, which those know to whom the knowledge is lawful.

Autun inscription.

The discovery of the *Autun inscription* in 1839, edited in 1881 by Cardinal Pitra, is a new testimony to the existence of this discipline. Autun, Augustodunum, was a boy's college, the Eton of the iv. century. The inscription is a Greek funeral epitaph written to the memory of a companion. The Eucharist is here

alluded to as "the food sweet as honey," while its reception is mentioned in the phrase "eat, drink, holding the *fish* (*ichthus*) in thy hands."\*

An Antiochene Synod in A.D. 340, accuses the Arians of allowing the catechumens and even the Gentiles to hear the mysteries discussed. The discipline of the secret entirely ceased with the cessation of paganism.

#### THE PENITENTIAL SYSTEM.

The penitential system arose very early in the history of Christianity; and was already regulated in the 11. century.†

The Penitential System.

In this very early Christian community it was taught that moral offences brought with them exclusion from the Christian Church; the new Society had proposed to itself a Church whose members were all, as the earliest Christian writings call them, "Saints." What they denied was not God's forgiveness, but man's forgiveness; the evil member was excluded from the consolation and joy of communion with the visible Church. By *penance* he could repurchase this.

This penitential discipline had 2 ends in view, to excite in the sinner a true repentance, and to afford an example to the rest of the Church.‡

\* For the peculiar use of the word *ichthus*, see Part I., p. 393. The same veiled references occur in the epitaph of *Abercius*, which was written at least as early as the end of the 11. century, and from which the Autun inscription appears to have been imitated.

† A class of penitents existed among the Hebrews; they entered the Temple by another door, so as to meet as they entered those who were leaving, who accosted them in these words: "He who dwells in this House put it into thy mind to give heed to those who would restore thee again."

‡ Guizot writes, *Histoire de la Civilisation en Europe*: "Je ne sais, en thèse générale, s'il est possible de séparer l'idée d'expiation de celle de peine, et s'il n'y a pas dans toute peine . . . un secret et impérieux besoin d'expier le tort commis." It has been a constant theory of the Church that pardon should not remove temporal penalties, according to that wider law by which no pardon, human or divine, takes away the actual consequences of our sins here and now.

Early  
History.

It is clear that in the first ages great sinners were never readmitted to Communion. Those guilty of the *tria peccata*, the 3 mortal sins, were not received even at the hour of death.\* Novatian, who, as anti-pope to Cornelius, represented the rigorists, insisted on this, and Tertullian poured scorn on Callistus, who following his predecessor Pope Zephyrinus, admitted these grave sinners to penance, and urged the faithful to grant them indulgence. For sins less grave, however, the penitential discipline supplied a remedy. To grant it was always regarded as a favour and grace, rather than as a penalty. By the time of Cornelius, the penitential system embraced all sins. It could, however, only be performed once until Siricius altered the rule. Moreover it was only open to laymen. In a letter of this latter pope's he excludes clerics from the privilege. It was not till about A.D. 452 that the Council of Arles opened it to priests. An earlier Council refused communion to one who had only repented on his death bed, having previously shown no repentance and performed no penance. The 13th Canon of Nicæa directed that Communion should be given to such persons at the hour of death.

A.D. 384.

The peni-  
tential  
régime.

The penitents of the Church had to undergo a severe fast, and perform various other austerities. In Spain they let the hair grow long, in Gaul they shaved the head. Origen recommended the sinner to seek out some learned and merciful person who will advise him if the sin should be confessed. The confession took place before the whole Church.† We gather from Tertullian that in this *exomolegesis*, or confession, the penance was held chiefly to consist. The public penance followed, and the exclusion from the churches, which in the West consisted in remaining within the church during the first part of the service, kneeling

\* The 3 mortal sins were adultery, murder, and idolatry: Tertullian adds fraud.

† This was abolished, on account of the scandals it occasioned, by Nectarius Archbishop of Constantinople in A.D. 390.

all the time, and retiring with the catechumens.\* The duration of penance varied: sometimes it was continued till death; the usual duration was about 7 weeks, the duration namely of the Eastern Lent, and such is prescribed in the "Apostolical Constitutions." This was the system in the iv. and v. centuries, and in Rome in the vii.; until Penance no longer formed part of the public cult of the Church.

The penitent, as the Abbé Duchesne ably remarks, returned to his state before baptism, before that initiation and illumination which he was held to have mystically lost by his moral fall. He recommences his noviciate to the Christian Society. Like the Catechumens who were received at Easter tide, it was then that the penitent was reconciled.

Apparently in Rome the penitents were much left to themselves; the Leonine and Adrian's Sacramentaries give no penitential ritual. In the v. century though, according to Sozomen, their dismissal from mass was still practised, there is no mention even of this. But the Gelasian Sacramentary gives the full form for the reconciliation of penitents.† It took place on Holy Thursday. The deacon presents the penitents to the bishop, and says: "The acceptable time, O venerable pontiff, has come"; *Adest, O venerabilis pontifex, tempus acceptum*. This vii. century ritual may be compared with that obtaining in Rome in the early iii. century, in which the pope began by presenting the penitents to the people, whom he moved to show mercy, should they not spontaneously desire it, and to consent to the readmittance of the penitent.‡ A ceremony described in the Council of Toledo A.D. 633, shows us the penitential system re-adapted as a part of congregational worship. On

\* The various classes which apparently existed in some parts of the East, *flentes, audientes, genuflectentes, consistentes*, had no place in Rome.

† S. Cyprian describes it in the iii. century at Carthage.

‡ Tertullian, *De pudicitia*, 13.

Good Friday reproaches and lessons are chanted, and all present who are indiscriminately called *penitents*, cry out "indulgentia." The people are themselves alternately penitents and intercessors.

Late  
history.

The ancient penitential system gradually changed its character. The III. Council of Toledo in A.D. 589, speaks of a lax practice which allowed of people sinning again and again, and each time presenting themselves for reconciliation. Gradually, too, as penance was relaxed, the custom of giving *alms*, that is money to ecclesiastics and for ecclesiastical purposes, was introduced. This redemption of sins by alms was condemned in an English Synod in A.D. 747. But in the next century it was a common practice. A further change was the civil enforcement of the penitential state; in the middle ages we see the civil and ecclesiastical system acting conjointly. Everyone guilty of an offence before the State was held by the civil law to his accompanying ecclesiastical penalty. From the days of Charlemagne men had been unable to distinguish between crimes and sins. The *Penitentials*, assigning an arithmetical value to every sin, with an arithmetically computed penalty, date from these days. Every cleric was provided with his *penitential*. We find this arithmetically computed guilt in that black night of the x. and xi. centuries; and in the xii. and xiii. the whole penitential system is discredited, and all ecclesiastical discipline relaxed.

When in the xvi. century the Council of Trent decreed that public penance should be performed for public crimes, the opposition was so great, that in spite of Benedict XIII.'s later efforts to enforce it the decree has remained without effect.

The Peni-  
tentiary.

A clerk to supervise the penitents, with other clerks under him, existed from the time of Cornelius (254) in Rome; and a penitentiary clerk also existed in Constantinople. The office of Penitentiary still exists in the Roman Church, where a Cardinal priest takes the

place of the Penitentiary Presbyter of the VII. century, who is called the Cardinal Grand Penitentiary, and whose chief business is the hearing of reserved cases under the present discipline of the Church.\* He is the only office-bearer in the Sacred College whose office does not lapse between the death of one pope and the election of another.† There is a Penitentiary priest in every Cathedral Chapter and similar bodies, whose duty it is to attend in the confessional.

The penitential system, as we have seen, was the outcome of that earliest sentiment of the *Ecclesia fratrum*, one, too, which has attached continuously to the Church, the care that men should be innocent rather than that they should be free. "We know of men struggling for freedom," writes Edwin Hatch, "but in those days they struggled less for freedom than for purity." There had never been a period when men had not submitted to the discipline of the Church. Thus, historically, and as a disciplinary measure of the Church, confession took the place of the penitential system, at a time when there was a general relaxation of fervour and religion. Penance had ceased to be fruitful for this purpose even before the XII. century: in 1215 Innocent III. calls upon all Christians to confess their sins once a year.‡

Millenarianism which so profoundly affected certain Christian doctrines, had told in no direction more powerfully than in this: the words in which Christ spoke of forgiveness and re-forgiveness of sin, and of the Church as embracing the good and the evil, were forgotten, and the expectation of the millennium modified the theory of Christianity to an extent impossible

Millenar-  
ianism;  
and the  
peniten-  
tial  
system.

\* See Holy Week, *infra*, Chapter vi.

† See Part IV.

‡ When Innocent III. convoked the Lateran Council, A.D. 1215, superstition had taken the place, in a large measure, both of the necessity of repentance and of penance. In the next century we have, as a protest against this, the extreme of the *Flagellants*.

for a great religious society. Professor Harnack well says : " The widespread idea that grievous sins could not be forgiven those who had been baptized, but that light sins might be condoned, indicates the complete transition to a barren theoretical moralism."\* " For the repentance of the righteous has limits ;" and in the 11. century the prophet of Rome says, " Filled up are the days of repentance to all the saints ; but to the heathen, repentance will be possible even to the last day !"†

The " Sacrament of penance " substituted, for a long exterior penance, the interior penance of repentance and confession. Under the former some sins could never find forgiveness on earth, under the latter appeal was directly made to the promise in John xx. 23. To the penitentiary priest, as we see, had succeeded the *pardonner* ; in the XIII. century the pardonner becomes the confessor.

Confession in the Christian Church.

A.D. 250.

A.D. 185-235.

The Jewish people made a confession of their fault, over the sacrifice they were about to slay, standing (in later times, at the Gate of Nicanor) before the priest. The first Christians made a public confession in the congregation. In the middle ages an opinion gained ground that " confession to God " sufficed.‡ S. Cyprian required the *lapsed* to confess either to a deacon or to a layman at the hour of death, in the absence of presbyters. Origen says that confession should be made to a layman in the absence of a presbyter. Peter Lombard (XII. century) and S. Thomas Aquinas (XIII. century) who both insist on the necessity of confession (the latter saying that since the decree of 1215 the necessity is absolute), each returned an affirmative answer when asked if a person in case of the sudden approach of death should confess to a layman. The

\* *Dogmengeschichte*.

† *Pastor of Hermas*, Vision ii., cap. ii.

‡ Thus the Council of Chalons, 813, says : " Some assert that we should confess our sins to God only, but some think that they should be confessed to the priests." . . . Both are followed with fruit, it proceeds to say : " Confession made to God purges sins, but that made to the priest teaches how they are to be purged."

English Cardinal Pullen, confession before auditors at the point of death being recommended, mentions that people confessed to laymen. The deacons heard confessions till late in the middle ages, and many persons during this period confessed to laymen at the hour of death.

In the East where as we have seen the penitential system was abolished in the iv. century, private confession to a priest has always obtained, though it is much more summary and simple than in the West, very strict regulations apply to it, and no casuistry has grown up round it. The hypersubtlety of the Oriental avoided by the Western in framing his dogmatic statements, has attached to the latter's treatment of penitential ethics.

In the East men confess 3 or 4 times a year, before the communion of the great feasts.

Pope Benedict XIII. used to hear confessions himself, descending, it is said, to S. Peter's for the purpose.

In early ecclesiastical language the term *absolution* signified the loosing from penance and censures. It is used in this sense in a Synod held A.D. 314 in Gaul. In Roman Law it signified the acquittal of criminals or of those on their trial; it is so used in Italy to-day.

It is well understood that until the xii. century the form of absolution employed in the Church was *deprecatory*. The same applied to absolution from ecclesiastical penance as to absolution from sin. Both were in the form of a prayer. The Council of Florence, A.D. 1439, prescribed the absolute form "I absolve thee."\*

The old form of loosing from ecclesiastical censures or from any excommunication incurred, is retained in the form of absolution in use to-day. The Scholastics opined that absolution could be granted before penance; the latter being, they said, arbitrary, and in its nature remissible.

\* Thomas Aquinas defended the change. The Eastern presbyter still gives absolution in the deprecatory form.



## JURISDICTION.

Jurisdic-  
tion.

It is remarkable that the entire question of penance and absolution in early times, was one of jurisdiction. Jurisdiction is the right to exercise a function in a particular way, time, or place, as distinct from the power to perform it. By an early synodal law excommunication is removed in the place where it was pronounced. Reserved cases form another instance of jurisdiction.\* A properly qualified prelate or priest cannot loose in these cases, reserved for the Bishop, or in the last resort for the pope. When the Lateran Council in 1215 made annual confession obligatory, it is to the person's own parish priest (*parochus*) that the confession is to be made, and he alone can validly absolve.† Absolution of any kind except by an agent having delegated jurisdiction was always null and void. It follows that the Church has never held that the mere possession of ecclesiastical orders bestowed jurisdiction. In ordination the mystical and latent powers "to forgive sins" are completely subordinate to the acquisition of a further *delegated power* before anything whatever can be imposed on anybody. The one exception is every priest's power to absolve at the hour of death, even without jurisdiction. The Council of Trent in its XXIV. Session draws attention to this aspect of the loosing power, and says: "It has ever been firmly held in the Church of God, and this Synod ratifies it as a thing most certain, that the absolution which a priest pronounces upon one over whom he has not either an ordinary or a delegated jurisdiction ought to be of no weight whatever."

\* Reserved cases usually relate to sins to which the pain of excommunication attaches. In England Chaucer refers to them as committed to the hands of the religious orders. Reserved cases were apparently introduced in the XII. century.

† At this day "one's own priest" is held to mean any and every priest; but by this is intended, besides due ordination, the possession of jurisdiction *ad hoc*.

## EXCOMMUNICATION.

The Greater Excommunication excluded from the churches, the lesser excluded from Communion, but not from the *Missa Catechumenorum*. When ecclesiastical discipline was relaxed, the only arms left to and used by the bishops were those of excommunication and interdict. Excommunication affected the person, interdict was laid on a town or country. Such frequent and ill-considered use was made of these weapons that they fell into disrepute.\* The present discipline is that no one can be excommunicated, unless he is *nominatus*, expressly named, by the Pope. Excommunication may be of 2 kinds: that *de facto*, when the penalty is at once incurred, and that which, though attached to an act, is not incurred unless it is followed by a specific pronouncement; that is, it is excommunication the sentence of which lies dormant. Every official and soldier connected with the new Italian Government, with his wife and family, was excommunicated by Pius IX. But this is a dormant sentence, the subjects of them as a matter of fact receiving the sacraments the same as other people. To-day excommunication involves exclusion from the sacraments. But anciently it involved besides a terrible isolation. The Council of Antioch in the iv. century orders that a cleric who admits to Communion one excommunicated by another church, shall himself incur the same sentence. Another Council decrees that the excommunicate person is not to be received to speech or table.† In the viii. century Capitulary of Pepin we find: "That you may know what is the manner of this excommunication, he is not to enter into the Church, nor to eat or drink with any Christian, nor receive a gift or kiss from him, nor pray with him, nor salute him, until he be reconciled by the Bishop."

\* Alzog, *Universal Church History*.

† Cf. Paul's account of similar excommunication, 1 Cor. v. 11-13. Cf. also 2 Cor. ii. 8, 10.

Excom-  
muni-  
cation in the  
early  
Church.

In the early centuries, all the community expelled a member (1 Cor. v.). Up to the time of Cyprian (250) cases of discipline were settled by the whole community. S. Cyprian himself boasts that he had never undertaken an act during his bishopric without the consent of his clergy and people. And in a Letter of the Roman Church to Cyprian treating of the *facta lapsorum*, the lapsed, the preamble states that the letter is written after taking counsel with the bishops, presbyters, deacons, confessors, and the faithful.\*

#### PILGRIMAGES.

Pilgrim-  
ages.

Pilgrimages, or pious journeys to the holy sites of Rome, are of the very highest antiquity: they began with the primitive veneration for the sites sacred to the 2 apostles Peter and Paul, and for the tombs of the first martyrs. Jerome describes the pilgrimage of Paula to the Island of Pontus where Flavia Domitilla was exiled for the Faith, and where she could stand in the very rooms the Saint had occupied. The same Father incited the Romans to undertake visits to the holy sites of Palestine. By the time of Symmachus, the concourse of pilgrims to Rome was already great, and that Pope built many hospices for their reception. The Itineraries of the VII. and VIII. centuries and of the later middle ages attest the extent of the practice.† Canonical penances, says Moroni, had entirely ceased by the XII. century when they were commuted by a crusade or pilgrimage to the holy land. S. Philip Neri revived the custom of pilgrimages in his call to the Romans to make the tour of the "Seven Churches," mentioned elsewhere.

\* *Laicis stantibus.*

† The pilgrims used to receive the scrip and staff on Easter Monday. They each offered a light at the altar, and then the chaplain placed the scrip round the pilgrim's neck, pendent on the left side, saying "In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, receive this scrip"; the blest staff was then given, with the words: "Receive also the staff of consolation."

## THE JUBILEE YEAR.

The Jubilee was an extension of the theory of The indulgences. We have seen that by the ix. century Jubilee the penitential system was practically exchanged for year. a system of indulgences, remissions of penalty purchased by alms, and later by a crusade. To this latter the first regular indulgence was attached; Alzog tells us that it was the quantity of these, and of the indulgences attached to the building of S. Peter's, which ruined the penitential system of the Church.\* In A.D. 1255 Pope Alexander IV. offered a full indulgence, *plenissimam peccatorum remissionem*, to all who took the cross against his enemy Mainfroy, and Matthew of Paris has a quaint remark about it to the effect that the faithful much wondered that as much was promised for shedding the blood of Christians, as had ever been promised for shedding the blood of the infidel—*quantum pro cruore infidelium aliquando*. In A.D. 1300 Boniface VIII. announced the first Jubilee year.† During the whole of that year those who visited Rome, or Romans who visited the sanctuaries, were to obtain a "plenary indulgence."‡ Such a privilege was only to occur once every century: but although there was a "Jubilee" in 1400,§ there had been one in 1390, and Clement VI. had reduced the interval to 50 years, and Urban VI. to 33. Paul II. in 1450 fixed it at 25 years, and so it remains to-day. The Jubilee years in Rome.

It was in this xv. century that Alexander VI. lived, one of the worst in the long and often illustrious line of popes; and that he excommunicated

\* Not the ancient penitential system, which was non-existent, but the moral discipline for sins, which then fell into disrepute.

† See Part I., p. 94.

‡ Strangers were to visit the shrines for about 15 days, Romans for about 30. Or the pilgrimage could be commuted by a payment of about the sum which the journey would have cost.

§ This was the dreadful year of plague, which spread to Rome through the vast immigration.

Savonarola.\* It is a noteworthy comment on the times that it was this man, equally bad in his personal and in his pontifical character, who was apostrophised as *Deus alter in terris*, and in poetry as *Semi-deus* and *deus*. "The belief that a soul might be rescued from purgatory for a few coppers, and the sudden expansion of the dispensing power . . . throve naturally in this atmosphere"; writes Lord Acton.

## INDULGENCES.

Indul-  
gences.

Indulgences *for so many years and so many quarantaines* (period of 40 days) which one sees constantly written up in the churches, means a remission of so much of the temporal penalty due to sin, as would have been remitted by the same amount of penance, so many years, or so many *Lents*, performed under the penitential system. During the fever of the preaching of indulgences in the xv. century, Sixtus IV. declared that their benefits were applicable to the dead as well as to the living; but the same pope expressly declared that an indulgence could only be so applied by way of suffrage; that is, that the Church on earth has no direct power over the state of the dead.

It has not been actually defined, though it is commonly believed, that indulgences remit the temporal pains of purgatory. The Council of Trent dealt with the abuses in regard to indulgences, and decreed that the very name and office of *alms-gatherer* should be done away. Indulgences are now attached to the saying of certain prayers, or other religious acts, and never to the bestowal of money. The Pope grants these; and so do other bishops in their own dioceses.

Libelli.

In noticing the historical aspects of indulgences, the principle of the so-called *libelli* must not be omitted. A *libellus* was originally the name for the document handed to those suspected of Christianity, and was a

\* One of his successors, Leo X., wrote over the door of Savonarola's cell at S. Marco that everyone visiting his room would acquire 10 years' indulgence.

certificate that the bearer had *sacrificed*. Such a certificate has been recently found in Egypt. Now in the III. century, towards the end of a persecution, it became the custom for those who had lapsed to make an appeal to the Confessors of the faith, i.e. those who had suffered for it, and visiting them in their prisons they obtained from them a writing praying for their reconciliation, which was received by the Church in virtue of the merits of the martyrs' pains. These writings were known as *libelli*. S. Cyprian tells us that "thousands of certificates were given away every day," in a time of persecution; and in his 23rd epistle he tells us that at one time the whole body of confessors gave *libelli* to the whole body of the lapsed.\* It was not till many centuries later that the English theologian Alexander Hales extended and applied the theory of a *thesaurus meritorum*, or treasure of the merits of the saints, to the doctrine of indulgences: nor was it till 1343 that Clement VI. defined that there in fact existed such a treasure. But it is clear that the principle of the martyr's *libellus* was in all respects the same as the later doctrine of indulgences, changing the theatre of action and efficacy both for the grantor and grantee, from earth to heaven.

It must not be omitted that in the IX. century Paschal I. and John VIII. bestowed indulgences on those who had died fighting for the Church. The constant theory was that the penance which the Church could inflict the Church could remit. The other assumptions are an easy corollary: it was assumed (a) that pain suffered on earth cancelled some portion of temporal punishment hereafter which would otherwise have to be endured; and (b) it was

\* At first these documents were nothing but an appeal made by the martyrs to the Church, the final arbiter.

Pliny in his letter (x. 97) to the Emperor, and Trajan in his reply (x. 98) mention the *libelli* which formed the denunciations of suspected Christians: Trajan says that accusations without the name of the denouncer are not to be any more received.

inferred that an indulgence or remission of the one, entailed a remission of the other.

#### THE CATHEDRA.

The Chair  
or Cathe-  
dra.

The *Cathedra* was the seat of the Christian teacher, and as such can be seen in the catacomb crypts. It is also depicted in catacomb paintings as the seat of Bishops, and of Viduæ. We also learn that the "Prophets"\* sat on a *cathedra*, the hearers on seats called the *subsellium*. The Chair is mentioned in the earliest Christian writings, as in Hermas, who speaks of a white or ivory Chair on which one sat to teach.

The  
Bishop's  
Chair.

Episcopal epitaphs describe the episcopal office by the word *sedit*, he sat. Moreover the bishop was called "of the first throne," while presbyters were *οἱ ἐκ τοῦ δευτέρου θρόνου*, those of the second throne: a distinction which can be easily realized by the arrangement of the apse in a Roman Basilica; the bishop's seat is in the centre and raised, the seats of the Elders are placed around it.

The  
Roman  
Chair.

In very early days the Bishop of Rome used a Chair;† the Chair in which Sixtus was martyred in 258 is still shown, and at this epoch Cyprian describes the Roman bishop's dignity as "the Grade of the Priestly Chair.‡ The *Cathedra* from which Gregory the Great delivered his famous homilies may be seen in S. Gregorio, S. Stefano Rotondo, and SS. Nereo and Achilleo. From the 11. century the Chair, par excellence, recognised by the Church was that of Peter; but not to the exclusion of the dignity and teaching authority of other Chairs, according to the teaching of S. Gregory the Great in the VII. century.§ Professor

Chairs of  
Gregory  
the Great  
in Rome.

\* See Part IV., Ecclesiastical orders.

† For an account of "Peter's Chair" preserved in S. Peter's, see Part I., p. 61.

‡ Cyprian is writing about the validity of the election of Cornelius in succession to Pope Fabian: *Fabiana locus, id est, locus Petri et gradus cathedræ sacerdotialis vacaret.*

§ *Sub papà* but not *de papà* was the principle for which the Gallican Church fought and which was embodied in the Gallican

Harnack writes that the Roman Chair came to have a peculiar significance "Since it was the Chair of the Apostle upon whom Christ first conferred the apostolic gifts in order to indicate clearly the unity of these gifts and of the Church; and further also, because historically the Church of this Chair was the root and mother of the *one Catholic Church*."\*

This Chair was at once the centre of the Church, and represented its unity.

The bishop's throne is mentioned by Synesius, and sitting on it was then and is now an element of the Bishop's ordination.

#### THE TERM *CATHOLIC* APPLIED TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.

The expression the *unity of the Church* is first used by Hegesippus, writing against heresies in the 11. century: Ἡ ἐνωσις τῆς ἐκκλησίας. The unity was that of tradition and apostolic teaching. Irenæus in the same century speaks of a catholic rule, and maintains the authority of such a *fides catholica*. Professor Harnack shows that the premisses for a Catholic system of doctrine were already existing before the middle of the 11. century (therefore in the time of Justin) and before the conflict with the Gnostics.† He tells us that *Catholic Church* in the sense of universality and purity

The term *Catholic* applied to the Christian Church.

---

Liberties inaugurated by the Pragmatic Sanction of S. Louis IX. of France in the middle of the XIII. century. This was the *cis-alpine* doctrine; the *ultramontane* doctrine or that which obtained on the other side of the Alps, was and is that the source of the episcopal dignity and of all episcopal authority is *de papa*, in the pope.

\* Adolf Harnack, *Grundriss der Dogmengeschichte*.

† The encounter with the principles of Gnosticism, followed by that with the Montanists, formed the 2 battles which the Church fought early for its right of imposing a doctrinal Christianity, and of requiring a disciplinary uniformity—out of these emerged the *Catholic Church*, with Rome as its centre, in all essential respects what it now is.



of doctrine, was the expression in use among Christians from the end of this century.

Early instances of the use of the word.

The expression ἡ καθολικὴ ἐκκλησία occurs in the Ignatian Epistle to the Smyrnans. In the middle of the III. century Cyprian speaks of *Catholica ecclesia*, and in Constantine's time Christians are referred to as "observers of the Catholic law." But it is attributed solemnly for the first time in the decree of Theodosius against the Arians, A.D. 380.\*

In the catacomb of Thrasus and Saturninus the word occurs in an inscription: MACEDON M— EXORCISTA DE SCHATOLIKA, . . . and the same word *Catholic* in connection with the same name *Macedon*, in the catacomb of Agnes; both are of the Theodosian epoch. Some of the earliest instances are to be found in the Martyrologies, where "*fides Catholica*" is perhaps first heard, and "*Catholica fides et religio*" occurs. The word figures also during the Donatist controversy: Augustine pointing out that even in places where the Church was a little minority and all the buildings were in the hands of the Donatists, any one who asked to be directed to the "Catholic Church" would unfailingly be taken to the little Catholic Chapel, and not to any of the big Donatist Churches.

Optatus shows that the Christian Church in the face of the Donatists held its guarantee in its catholicity: but long before this when the creed was yet vague, and formed a looser tie than "the tie of a common ideal, and a common practice,"† the guarantee was

\* The decree is thus worded: "It is our pleasure that all nations which are governed by our clemency and moderation should adhere to the religion which was taught by S. Peter to the Romans, which faithful tradition has preserved, and which is now professed by the Pontiff Damasus, and by Peter Bishop of Alexandria, a man of apostolic holiness . . ." (here follows an account of the doctrine of the Trinity). "We authorize the followers of this doctrine to assume the title of Catholic Christians." . . . "All others" he brands with "the infamous name of Heretics."

† E. Hatch: *Organisation of Early Christian Churches*. Bampton Lecture.

unity. Vincent of Lérins notices a similar phenomenon, namely that it is the *Catholic Church* itself which makes this unity, not the special beliefs realized at any one period: *auctores ejusdem opinionis Catholici, consecratores vero hæretici judicantur*; and "the writers of the books are sons of the kingdom, hell receives their followers." It is curious that the great Eastern Church neither calls itself nor claims to be "catholic":\* that the only Church which claims to be "the Catholic," and the one Catholic Church, is the Catholic Church in communion with Rome.

There was an even earlier form of the consciousness of a *Catholic Religion* than that beaten out by the presence of adversaries. Religions had always been tribal or national, and separating. Christianity was the first religion which was intended to be common to man as man; more generally his even than philosophy, for Christianity belonged to all sorts of men. It is the emerging of this great conception, at the very dawn of the Faith of Christ, which has made "*Catholic Religion*" synonymous with "*Christian Religion*." The conception of a Catholic Religion.

But with this expansive view of what, men had then come to feel, any true religion must be—i.e. true for all men as such, came the concentrating conception of catholicity. The well-known words "every heresy is a half-truth," express the danger of half the truth being accepted to the exclusion of the whole, rather than the danger that men will be drawn to it *because* it is partly true. The heresies which sprang up from the first in the Church of Christ menaced the very existence of a great universal society such as the first Christians conceived Christianity to be, in face of all the existing religions of the world. Hence arose the other conception of "catholicity," a catholicity among Christians: S. Leo the Great expressed it when he affirmed that outside the Catholic Church there is nothing *integrum*: "with all who are divided from the Catholic versus Sectarian.

\* Cf. *A Visit to the Russian Church*, by William Palmer.

unity of Christ's body, we have no likeness, nothing common."

Part  
played  
by the  
Roman  
Church.

But even here, at least according to the mind of the Roman Church, catholicity was to mean what was universal, in an actual and philosophic sense:\* the Roman Church has not originated or led the way to the formation of a scientific theology; but it has broadened Christianity by choosing the moderate path—that which appeared to have characters which were sane and eternal—between two extremes, without any faculty for the over-subtlety of the Oriental, or the introspectiveness of the mystic: at least it has refused to call such things its own, to call them "universal." It has not created; but its function has been to set its seal on a path so broad that while the mystic and the saintliest found in the church their home, "fools should not err therein." "That the Roman Church led the way throughout," writes Professor Harnack, "in this process of broadening the churches into catholicity is an historical fact that can be unquestionably proven."

Tertullian calls the Church "The communication of peace, the appellation of brotherhood, the interchange of hospitality, and the tradition of a single creed." And again: "We are a body knit together by the knowledge of religion, by the unity of discipline, by the bond of a common hope."† "The Church," says Hermas, speaking of the spiritual kingdom, "was created first of all things, and for her sake the world was framed."

\* And one test of truth, of which the Church has always boasted, is the *sensus* or *consensus fidelium*, the "sense" and agreement of Christians.

† *Apologia*, 39.

## THE HOUR OF THE AVE MARIA IN ROME THROUGH THE YEAR.

14 January .. ..	5.30 p.m.	1 August .. ..	7.45 p.m.
27 " .. ..	5.45 "	11 " .. ..	7.30 "
9 February .. ..	6.0 "	21 " .. ..	7.15 "
22 " .. ..	6.15 "	31 " .. ..	7.0 "
7 March .. ..	6.30 "	8 September .. ..	6.45 "
20 " .. ..	6.45 "	16 " .. ..	6.30 "
2 April .. ..	7.0 "	24 " .. ..	6.15 "
15 " .. ..	7.15 "	4 October .. ..	6.0 "
28 " .. ..	7.30 "	13 " .. ..	5.45 "
11 May .. ..	7.45 "	22 " .. ..	5.30 "
24 " .. ..	8.0 "	4 November .. ..	5.15 "
11 June .. ..	8.15 "	20 " .. ..	5.0 "
15 July .. ..	8.0 "	28 December .. ..	5.15 "

*Ave Maria* is half an hour after sunset, and is periodically altered a  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an hour to adjust it to the actual time of this latter. The ecclesiastical reckoning is from one *Ave Maria* to another, hence *Ave Maria*, the end of the day, is at 24 o'clock; and it will be seen, therefore, that all the hours vary with the season. This mode of reckoning must not be confused with that adopted last year by the Italian Government, of computing a day of 24 hours from midnight to midnight.

A second bell rings an hour after the *Ave Maria*, and this marks *un' ora di notte*, the first hour of the night, which is thus calculated to be an hour and a half after sunset.

It is a custom in many places to recite the *de profundis* for the dead at the bell "*un' ora di notte*"; a "warning from a world out of sight, too much forgotten." This bell dates from the pontificate of Paul V. (1605—1621).

Roman churches are open from sunrise to sunset, except between 12 and 3 p.m. for cleaning. The great Basilicas are open all day. A few churches seldom open, except at an early hour, may be found open on Sunday morning, on the feast day of the titular saint, and on the Station day.

## CALENDAR FOR HOLY WEEK.

**PALM SUNDAY.** Blessing of palms, the Passion Gospel, High Mass and Procession.

At S. Peter's: 10 a.m. The Procession 10.30. The Passion read between 11.15 and 12.15.

At the Lateran the same ceremony 10 a.m. Station at the Lateran.

In the Armenian rite, at S. Niccolò da Tolentino, 8 a.m., divine office and blessing of palms, 10, solemn mass, 4, vespers and the ceremony of opening the door.

**WEDNESDAY IN HOLY WEEK.** Matins of Tenebræ at S. Maria Maggiore, begin about 2½ hours before the Ave Maria. The same at the Lateran and at S. Peter's.

Station at S. Maria Maggiore, where the Cardinal Penitentiary assists.

The relics are shown two or three times to-day at S. Peter's. See p. 253.

**THURSDAY IN HOLY WEEK.** Solemn Mass, Blessing of the Oils and Chrism, and procession to the Sepulchre.\*

At S. Peter's: about 8.45 a.m. The Chrism is consecrated at 10.15. At 11, at the completion of Mass, the procession to the Sepulchre, after which the relics are shown. The ceremonies are over at 11.30.

At the Lateran, the same ceremonies, the procession taking place at 11.

Afternoon. Matins of Tenebræ at the Lateran, and at S. Peter's, at the same time as yesterday. At S. Peter's at the Ave Maria the *Lavanda* (Washing) of the Papal Altar.

Station at the Lateran. The Cardinal Penitentiary assists at S. Peter's.

At S. Atanasio, Pontifical Mass at 8.30. Matins and Lections of the Passion at 4 p.m.

---

\* At S. Maria Egiziaca by Ponte Rotto the Sepulchre is made as an exact imitation of the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem.

At S. Niccolò da Tolentino 8 a.m. Sung Mass and procession. Vespers, and the ceremony of the washing of the feet 3 hours before Ave Maria, the hour thus varying from 3.30 to 4 p.m.; the Vespers take  $\frac{1}{2}$  an hour.

**FRIDAY IN HOLY WEEK.** The Office of Good Friday, Passion Gospel, Adoration of the Cross, Procession back from the Sepulchre, and Mass of the Pre-sanctified.

At S. Croce 10.15 a.m. At the conclusion of Mass Vespers in the apse, after which the relics are shown in the following order: (1) the finger of S. Thomas, (2) two thorns of the crown of thorns, (3) a nail of the cross, (4) the title of the cross, (5) three pieces of the cross. The Mass is over at 12, and the relics are shown just before 12.30.

At S. Peter's and at the Lateran, the same ceremonies at 9.30 a.m.

Between 12 and 3 p.m. or 1 and 4 p.m., the Three Hours are commemorated in many of the churches with preaching and music.

At the Teutonic *Campo Santo* by the Vatican, there is the Way of the Cross, at 3 p.m., the Stabat Mater, with the "O vos omnes" of Palestrina being sung by the College.

Matins of Tenebræ at S. Peter's and at the Lateran at the same time as on the previous days. See relics, p. 253.

The Matins of Tenebræ with the Miserere on these three days last about 2 hours.

Station at S. Croce, where the Cardinal Vicar performs the morning ceremonies. The Cardinal Penitentiary assists at S. Peter's.

At S. Atanasio, in the Greek Rite, there is a function at 8.30 a.m. proper to this day, with no mass. At 4 p.m., Matins of Holy Saturday.

At S. Niccolò da Tolentino, in the Armenian Rite, the Hours are recited at 10 a.m., and at 4 p.m. there are Vespers and Procession with the Holy Sacrament.

**SATURDAY OF HOLY WEEK.** The great function is at the Lateran. Blessing of the fire, Blessing of the Paschal candle, Blessing of the Font, and Baptisms, Procession with Litanies, general Ordination with High Mass of Easter Eve. This long function begins at the Lateran at 7.15 a.m., and the Cardinal Vicar, as acting Bishop of Rome, officiates. Between 8 and 9 (after the blessing of the Paschal candle and the annunciation of the Pasch) the Prophecies are read. At 9, the procession to the Baptistery. At 9.30 the return procession

singing the Litanies, after which, Mass begins; the 'Gloria in Excelsis' being sung at 10. The Mass and Ordination last till 12.30 or 1.30 p.m., according to the number of persons to be ordained.

Station at the Lateran.

At S. Atanasio, Pontifical Mass about 9 a.m.

At S. Niccolò da Tolentino and at S. Biagio in Via Giulia, in the Armenian Rite, Vespers and the Solemn Easter Mass at 4 p.m.

EASTER SUNDAY. High Mass. At S. Peter's at 10.30 a.m., and at the Lateran, the Gesù, and other churches at about the same hour. See relics, p. 253.

Station at S. Maria Maggiore.

At S. Atanasio in the Greek Rite, Easter ceremony at 6 a.m., when flowers are strewn at the church door. Later, Pontifical Mass.

At S. Niccolò da Tolentino, in the Armenian Rite, Paschal Nocturn and Matins at 4 a.m. Office at 7, Solemn Mass at 10.

On Monday in Holy Week, the Pope gives the Easter Communion to his *Noble Anticamera* of Laymen; on Wednesday, to his Pontifical Household of Ecclesiastics; and on Thursday to his intimates, in his private chapel.

## ROMAN CALENDAR.

---

### January.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Circumcision.<br/> <i>Station</i> at S. M. in Trastevere.<br/>                     Feast of the Most Holy Name<br/>                     of Jesus, at the Gesù and<br/>                     at S. M. sopra Minerva.<br/> <b>The "Veni Creator" is sung<br/>                     in all the churches.</b></li> <li>2. <i>Octave</i> of S. Stephen.<br/>                     S. Macarius of Alexandria,<br/>                     Abbat (376).</li> <li>3. <i>Octave</i> of S. John.<br/>                     S. Antherus, Pope, M. His<br/>                     body lies in S. Silvestro in<br/>                     Capite.<br/>                     S. Geneviève (512).</li> <li>4. <i>Octave</i> of the Holy Innocents.<br/>                     S. Titus, Bp., disciple of S.<br/>                     Paul.<br/>                     S. Dafrosa, M. Her body<br/>                     lies in S. Bibiana.</li> <li>5. <i>Vigil</i> of Epiphany.<br/>                     S. Telesphorus, Pope, M. His<br/>                     body lies in S. Peter's.<br/>                     S. Emiliana, V., aunt of S.<br/>                     Gregory, Pope.</li> <li>6. Epiphany of our Lord Jesus<br/>                     Christ.<br/> <i>Station</i> at S. Peter's.<br/>                     The Three Holy Kings Magi,<br/>                     Gaspar, Melchior, &amp; Bal-<br/>                     dassar, MM.<br/>                     S. Macra, V. M.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. The bringing back of the<br/>                     Child Jesus from Egypt;<br/>                     and His Dispute in the<br/>                     Temple among the Doctors.<br/>                     S. Lucian, Antiochene priest,<br/>                     M. (290).</li> <li>8. S. Severinus, Abbat, Apostle<br/>                     of Germany.<br/>                     S. Theophilus, Deacon, M.</li> <li>9. SS. Celsus &amp; Julian, MM.<br/>                     S. Marcionilla, mother of<br/>                     S. Celsus, &amp; Basilissa, V.,<br/>                     wife of S. Julian. S. Peter,<br/>                     Bp., brother of S. Basil.</li> <li>10. S. Agathon, Pope, C. His<br/>                     body lies in S. Peter's.<br/>                     S. Nicanor, M., one of the<br/>                     7 first deacons.</li> <li>11. S. Hyginus, Pope, M. His<br/>                     body lies in S. Peter's</li> <li>12. Martyrdom of the 42 holy<br/>                     monks of the Order of S.<br/>                     Basil.<br/>                     S. Tatiana, Roman M.</li> <li>13. <i>Octave</i> of the Epiphany.<br/>                     S. Leontius, Bp. C. S. Vi-<br/>                     ventius, C. S. Glafira, V.</li> <li>14. S. Hilary, Bp. C. &amp; Doctor.<br/>                     S. Malachy, prophet. S.<br/>                     Felix, priest, M.</li> <li>15. S. Paul, the first Hermit.<br/>                     S. John Calibita, C., Basilian<br/>                     monk. S. Maurus, Abbat.<br/>                     S. Secundina, V. M.</li> </ol> |
|---|--|



16. S. Marcellus, Pope, M. His body rests in his church.  
Feast of S. Berardus & 2 other priests, & 2 lay brothers, the first Franciscan MM.
17. S. Antony, Abbat. **Blessing of the horses at S. Eusebio.**
18. Chair of S. Peter in Rome.  
S. Prisca, V. M.
19. S. Canute, King of Denmark, M.  
SS. Marius & Marta, noble Persians, with their children, martyred on Via Cornelia outside Porta S. Pancrazio.  
S. Fulgentius, Augustinian Bp.
20. S. Fabian, Pope, M., (His body lies in S. Prassede) & S. Sebastian, M., whose body lies at his basilica.
21. S. Agnes, noble Roman, V. M. (Her head is venerated at the Sancta Sanctorum.)  
**Blessing of the lambs at S. Agnes fuori.**  
S. Epiphanius, Bp. of Pavia.  
S. Publius, Bp. M.
22. SS. Vincent & Anastasius. The body of S. Anastasius lies at Tre Fontane.
23. Espousals of the Blessed Virgin Mary with S. Joseph.  
S. Ildephonsus, Bp. C. S. Parmenas, one of the 7 first deacons. S. Raymond of Pennaforth, C.  
S. Emerentiana, V. M., Roman. Her body lies at S. Agnese fuori, and the head is at S. Pietro in Vincoli.
24. S. Timothy, disciple of S. Paul, M., and Bp. of Ephesus.  
S. Felicianus, Bp. of Foligno.
25. Conversion of S. Paul.  
S. Ananias, Bp. M., one of the 72 Disciples, the baptizer of S. Paul.
26. S. Polycarp, M., Disciple of S. John the Evangelist, and created by him Bp. of Smyrna.  
S. Paula, Roman matron. Feast at S. Girolamo della Carità, where was her house.  
S. Bathilde, Queen of France.
27. S. Vitalian, Pope, C. His body lies in S. Peter's.  
S. John Chrysostom, Bp. C. & Doctor. His body lies in S. Peter's.
28. S. Agnes *Secundo*; Apparition of S. Agnes, V. M.  
S. Flavian, M. His body lies in S. Pantaleo.
29. S. Francis of Sales, Bp. C., & Doctor.
30. S. Martina, V. M.  
S. Felix IV., Pope C. His body lies in S. Peter's.  
B. Sebastian Valfré, Oratorian.
31. S. Peter Nolasco, C.  
SS. Cirus & John, MM.  
S. Geminianus, Bp.  
**To-day and to-morrow at Vespers, the subterranean church of S. Clemente is illuminated.**

## February.

1. *Fast and Vigil* in Rome.  
S. Ignatius, Bp. of Antioch, M. His body lies in S. Clemente  
S. Severus, Bp. of Ravenna.  
S. Ephrem, Deacon of Edessa.
2. Purification of B.V.M.  
*Station* at S. Lorenzo fuori.  
S. Cornelius the centurion, baptized and created Bp. of Cæsarea by S. Peter.
3. S. Dionysius, Pope, C. His body lies in S. Silvestro in Capite.  
S. Blaise, Bp. M.
4. S. Andrew Corsini, Bp. C.

- S. Eutychius, M. His body lies at S. Lorenzo in Damaso.
5. S. Agata, V. M.  
SS. Peter Baptist and 22 companions, Japanese MM. Their relics are in the room of S. Francis at S. Francesco a Ripa.
6. S. Hyacintha Mariscotti, V. of 3rd order of S. Francis. S. Titus, Bp. C. S. Dorothea, V. M.
7. S. Romuald, Abbat.  
**Cappella Papale in the Apostolic Palace for the memory of Pius IX.\***
8. S. John de Matha, C., founder of the Trinitarians. **His room is visited at the Arch of Dolabella.**  
S. Peter Aldobrandini, Card. Bp. of Albano.
9. S. Zosimus, Pope, C.  
S. Apollonia, V. M.  
**Distribution of dowries in S. Agostino.**
10. S. Scholastica, V., Abbess.  
S. William, Abbat.
11. Apparition of Our Lady of Lourdes.  
The Seven Founders of the Servites.  
S. Lucius, Bp., & companion MM. Their bodies lie in S. Paolo fuori.
12. S. Eulalia, V. M.  
S. Meletius, Patriarch of Antioch.  
S. Eufrosina, V., Carmelite.
13. S. Gregory II., Pope, C. His body lies in S. Peter's.  
S. Catherine Ricci, V., Dominican.  
B. Beatrice, V., Carthusian.  
**At S. Apollinare festa of the prodigious image in the portico.**
14. S. Valentine, priest. Part of his body lies in the Chapel of S. Zeno at S. Prassede, and part in that of S. Nicholas of Tolentino at S. Agostino.
15. SS. Faustinus, priest, & Jovita, deacon, MM. & brethren.
16. B. Gregory X., Pope, C.
17. S. Alexis Falconieri, one of the 7 Founders of the Servites.  
S. Silvinus, Bp. of Toulouse. S. Donatus, M.
18. S. Simeon, Bp. of Jerusalem.
19. S. Gabinus, priest, M.
20. Anniversary of the Creation of Leo XIII. (1878).  
S. Leo, Bp. C. His body lies in S. Martino. SS. Zenobius and a glorious multitude of MM.
21. S. Eleonora, V.
22. Chair of S. Peter at Antioch.  
S. Margaret of Cortona.
23. S. Peter Damian, Bp. C., Cardinal & Doctor of the Church. (1072.) A relic is shown at S. Gregorio.
24. S. Primitiva, M.
25. S. Matthias, Apostle. His body lies in S. M. Maggiore.
26. S. Felix III., Pope, C. His body lies in S. Paolo fuori.  
S. Constantia, daughter of Constantine.
27. S. Alexander, Bp. S. Nestor, Bp. M.
28. S. Leander, Bp. C.  
B. Eustochio Calafati, V., Franciscan.
29. S. Justus, M. His body lies in S. Paolo fuori.

## March.

1. SS. Nicephorus & companion MM.  
S. Albinus, Bp., Canon Regular.

\* Tickets necessary.

2. S. Simplicius, Pope, C. His body lies in S. Peter's.  
B. Henry Suso, C., Dominican.
3. Anniversary of the Coronation of Leo XIII. **Cappella papale in the Apostolic Palace.\***  
S. Cunegonda, V.  
S. Titianus, Bp. S. Lucidus, M.
4. S. Lucius, Pope, M. His body lies in S. Cecilia.  
S. Casimir of Poland. S. Romeo, Carmelite.
5. S. John Joseph of the Cross, of the order of discalced minorites of S. Peter of Alcantara.  
S. Foca, M. Her body lies in S. Marcello.
6. S. Conon, M. S. Colette Boilet, V., Franciscan. B. Jordan, Dominican. B. Joanna Maria Bonomi, Benedictine.
7. S. Thomas Aquinas, C. & Doctor, Dominican.  
SS. Perpetua & Felicitas, MM.
8. S. John of God.
9. S. Frances of Rome.  
S. Catherine of Bologna.
10. Holy Forty Martyrs of Sebaste.
11. S. Eulogius, priest, M. S. Sophronius, Patriarch of Jerusalem. S. Peter Hispanus, C.
12. S. Gregory the Great, Pope, C., & Doctor.  
S. Fina, V.
13. S. Ansvino, Bp. C.  
S. Euphrasia, V., Carmelite.
14. The 47 MM. baptized by S. Peter in the Mamertine prisons.  
S. Matilda, Queen of Germany.
15. S. Zacharias, Pope, C.  
S. Longinus, soldier, M. His arm is shown in S. Peter's.
16. S. Agapitus, Bp. C.  
S. Torello, Vallombrosian Hermit.  
**In the chapel within Palazzo Massimo, festa in memory of the miracle of S. Philip Neri, by whose prayers Paul Massimo was restored to life A.D. 1583.**
17. S. Patrick, Bp., Apostle of Ireland; feast in S. Agata de' Goti, and in S. Isidoro.  
S. Joseph of Arimathea. In S. Peter's an arm is shown.
18. S. Gabriel, Archangel.  
S. Cyril of Jerusalem.  
Manifestation of the Madonna of Savona, feast in S. Niccolò da Tolentino.
19. S. Joseph, Spouse of the Blessed Virgin Mary. General Holiday.  
SS. Landoaldus, Roman priest, & Amantius, deacon, sent to preach the Gospel in Gandia by S. Martin, Pope.
20. S. Photina, the Samaritan, Joseph & Victor, her sons, Parasceve & Ciriaca, her sisters, MM.  
**The "Reliquary of S. Gregory the Great" is shown in the Chapel of S. Helena at S. Croce, where there is the *Sagra*.**
21. S. Benedict, Abbat.
22. S. Catherine Fieschi (S. Catherine of Genoa).  
S. Octavian, Archdeacon, M. S. Lea, Roman. S. Catherine, V., daughter of S. Brigid.
23. SS. Domitius & his companion MM.

\* Tickets necessary.

24. SS. Romulus & Secundus, brethren, MM.
25. Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary. The first of all the Mysteries of Redemption. Feast in S. M. sopra Minerva.  
S. Dismas, the penitent thief (*il buon ladro*). A part of his cross is preserved at S. Croce.
26. S. Castulus, M.
27. S. Alexander, soldier, M. S. Rupert, Bp. C.
28. S. Sixtus III., Pope, C. His body lies in S. Lorenzo fuori.  
**The picture of the Saviour is uncovered at the Scala Santa.**
29. S. Cyrillus, deacon, M.
30. S. Quirinus, tribune, M., baptized by S. Alexander, Pope. His body lies in S. Silvestro in Capite.  
B. Angela of Foligno, 3rd order of S. Francis.
31. S. Balbina, V. Her body lies in her church, where there is the feast.  
SS. Cornelius, Theodulus, & companion MM. of Algiers.

### April.

1. S. Hugo, Bp. S. Venantius, Bp. M.
2. S. Francis of Paola in Calabria.
3. S. Benedict, called *il Moro*, C., Franciscan (1589). S. Richard, Bp.
4. S. Isidore of Seville, Abp. & Doctor.  
S. Plato, monk. S. Zosimus, anchorite.
5. S. Vincent Ferrer, Dominican.  
S. Irene, V. M., protector against lightning and tempests.

6. S. Sixtus I., Pope, M. His body lies in S. Peter's.  
B. Catherine of Pallanza, V., Augustinian.  
B. Joanna of Segni, Tertiary.
7. S. Celestine, Pope, C. His body lies in S. Prassede.  
S. Saturninus, Bp. B. John-Baptist De La Salle. B. Juliana Flammings, V., Augustinian.
8. S. Mary the Egyptian. S. Albert, Patriarch of Jerusalem.  
**Anniversary of the dedication of SS. Pietro & Marcellino near the Lateran.**
9. S. Mary Cleophas.  
S. Prochorus, M., one of the 7 first deacons.
10. S. Pompeius, M.  
S. Ezechiel, prophet.  
**Anniversary of the dedication of S. Alessio on the Aventine.**
11. S. Leo the Great, Pope, C., & Doctor. His body lies in S. Peter's.  
SS. Donnius, Bp., & 8 soldiers, MM., whose bodies lie in S. Giovanni in Fonte (the Lateran Baptistery).
12. S. Julius, Pope, C. His body lies in S. M. in Trastevere.  
S. Constantinus, Bp. C.
13. S. Hermengildus, King, M.  
S. Ida, V., Benedictine.
14. S. Justin the philosopher, M. His body lies at the Capuccini.  
SS. Tiburtius Valerian & Maximus, converted by S. Cecilia. Their bodies lie in her church.  
S. Liduvina, V.
15. SS. Basilissa & Anastasia, noble Romans, MM., disciples of the Apostles. Their bodies lie in S. M. della Pace.

- SS. Maximus, Olympias, Eutychius & Crescentius, MM.
16. S. Benedict Joseph Labre.  
In S. John Lateran a commemoration is made of the translation of the heads of the Apostles Peter and Paul from the *Sancta Sanctorum*. In the Basilica there is a Station, and the aforesaid relics are shown.
17. S. Anicetus, Pope, M. Feast at his church in Palazzo Altemps.  
S. Innocent, Bp. C.
18. S. Eleutherius, Bp. M. His body lies in S. Susanna. S. Apollonius, Roman Senator, M.  
S. Amedeus de' Amidei, one of the 7 Founders of the *Servi di Maria*, feast in the Servite churches.
19. S. Leo IX., Pope, C. His body lies in S. Peter's. S. Timon, M., one of the 7 first deacons.  
B. Corradus of Ascoli, Franciscan.
20. S. Agnes of Montepulciano, V., Dominican.
21. S. Anselm, Abp. of Canterbury, & Doctor.  
S. Silvius, M.  
*The Birthday of Rome*. On this day Romulus began the building of the city.
22. SS. Soter & Caius, Popes, MM. The body of S. Soter lies in S. Martino ai Monti.  
S. Leonidas, the philosopher, M.
23. S. George, M. Feast at his church S. Giorgio in Velabro, where his head is shown.  
S. Adalbertus, Bp. M.
24. S. Fidelis of Sigmaringa, Cappuccino, protomartyr of Propaganda Fide. Feasts in Propaganda Fide and in the Cappuccini.
25. S. Mark Evangelist, disciple and interpreter of S. Peter. Feast at S. Marco.  
Day of the Greater Litanies. Station at S. Peter's.  
S. Anianus, disciple of Mark.
26. S. Cletus, Pope, M. His body lies in S. Peter's.  
S. Marcellinus, Pope, M.  
BB. Dominic and Gregory, Dominicans.  
Manifestation of Our Lady of Good Counsel in S. Maria de' Monti, 1579.
27. S. Anastasius, Pope, C. His body lies in S. Martino.  
S. Zita, V., Patron of servant girls.  
S. Peter Armengaudius, M., of the Order of Mercy.  
B. Peter Canisius, S.J.  
B. Jeanne Marie de Maille, 3rd order of S. Francis, 1414.
28. S. Paul of the Cross. His body lies at SS. Giovanni e Paolo, where the feast is kept.  
SS. Vitale & Valeria, MM. Feast at S. Vitale.
29. S. Peter of Verona, M., Dominican. Feast at the Minerva, where olives are blest against lightning and tempest.  
S. Hugo, Abbat.  
S. Robert, first Cistercian Abbat.
30. S. Catherine Benincasa of Siena, V., Dominican, conprotectrix of Rome. Feast at S. M. sopra Minerva, where her body lies.

S. Maximus, M.  
 SS. Marianus & companion  
 MM.  
 S. Pellegrinus Laziosi of Forlì,  
 Servite.

## May.

1. SS. Philip & James Minor,  
 Apostles, con-protectors of  
 Rome. Feast at the Apostoli,  
 where their bodies lie.  
 S. Patience, mother of S.  
 Laurence.  
 S. Jeremy, prophet, M.
2. S. Athanasius, Bp. & Doctor.  
 Feast, in the Greek Rite, at  
 his church.
3. Re-finding of the Holy Cross  
 by S. Helena, Empress.  
**Feast at S. Croce, where  
 the relics of the Passion  
 are 3 times shown this day.**  
 SS. Alexander, Pope, M.,  
 Eventius & Theodulus, MM.  
 Their bodies lie in S. Sabina.  
 S. Juvenal, Bp. C. SS. Sos-  
 tegno & Uguccione, 2 of the  
 7 Founders of the Servites.  
 Feast of our Lady of Good  
 Counsel in S. Lorenzo in  
 Lucina.
4. S. Monica, mother of S. Au-  
 gustine.  
 S. Antonia, M.  
 Feast of the Sacred *Sindone*  
 (winding sheet) in the  
 church of the Sudario near  
 the Gesù.
5. S. Pius V., Pope, C., Domi-  
 nican. His body lies in  
 S. Maria Maggiore, **where  
 it is visited**, and there is a  
 feast kept.  
 S. Virginia, M. Her body was  
 found in the cemetery of  
 Callistus in 1827.  
 S. Angelo, M., Carmelite.

6. Martyrdom of S. John, Apostle  
 & Evangelist. Feast at S.  
 Giovanni a Porta Latina.  
**The chains, the cup of  
 poison, and a box contain-  
 ing a part of his vestment  
 are shown.** The chapter of  
 the Lateran assists at the  
 solemn mass at 9.30 a.m.,  
 and at Vespers at 21 o'clock.  
 S. John Damascene.  
 S. Benedicta, V.  
 Dedication of the Church of  
 S. M. in Cosmedin.
7. S. Benedict II., Pope, C. His  
 body lies in S. Peter's.  
 S. Stanislaus, Bp. M. SS.  
 Flavius, Augustus, and Au-  
 gustinus, MM., brethren.
8. Apparition of S. Michael the  
 Archangel on Monte Gar-  
 gano. S. Victor, soldier, M.  
 In S. M. della Vittoria feast  
 of the Translation of the  
 Image there.  
*Sagra* at S. Cecilia.
9. S. Gregory Nazianzen, Patri-  
 arch of Constantinople, &  
 Doctor. His body lies in  
 S. Peter's.
10. S. Antoninus, Abp. of Florence,  
 Dominican.  
 SS. Gordianus & Epimachus,  
 MM. Their bodies lie in  
 S. John Lateran.  
*Sagra* at S. Lorenzo fuori, S.  
 Giovanni a Porta Latina,  
 and S. Anastasia.
11. S. Francis of Jerome, C., S. J.
12. SS. Nereus & Achilleus, MM.,  
 S. Flavia Domitilla, V. M.  
 Feast at their church,  
 where their bodies lie. In  
 S. M. in Vallicella, their  
 heads are shown.
- S. Pancratius, M. At his  
 church is the feast, and  
 his body lies there.

- S. Dionysius, M.  
*Sagra* at S. Nicola in Carcere.
13. S. Peter Regaladus, Franciscan.  
*Sagra* in S. Silvestro, and at the Pantheon.
14. S. Paschal I., Pope, C. His body lies in S. Peter's.  
S. Boniface, M. His body lies in S. Alessio.
15. S. Isidore, Ploughman. Feast in his church.  
S. Torquatus, Bp., created in Rome by S. Peter.  
S. Cæsar, Bp. M. S. Emma, V. M.
16. S. Ubaldus, Bp. of Gubbio, Canon Regular.
17. S. John Nepomuck, priest, M., protector and advocate of Good Fame.  
S. Paschal of Babylon, Franciscan laic.  
*Sagra* in S. Tommaso in Parione, and in S. Feodoro.
18. S. Venantius, M., protector against falls. S. Alexandra, V. M. S. Felix of Cantalice, lay Capuchin. His body lies at the Cappuccini.  
SS. Theodotus, Claudia, & companions, VV. and MM.
19. S. Pudentiana, V. Feast at her church.  
S. Celestine Vth, Pope.  
S. Pudens, Roman Senator, father of S. Pudentiana.  
S. Ivo, priest, 3rd order of S. Francis, advocate of the poor. Feast at St. Lucia della Tinta.
20. S. Bernardine of Siena, C., Franciscan.  
S. Plautilla, Roman Matron, baptized by S. Peter.
21. S. Valens, Bp. M.
- S. Maria of Cervellione, V., Order of Mercy, protector of seamen.
- S. Secundinus, M.
22. S. Julia, V. M. SS. Castus & Emilius, MM. SS. Timothy & Companion MM.  
S. Actus, Vallombrosian Bp.  
B. Rita, widow, Augustinian. Feast at her church and at S. Agostino, and roses for the sick are blessed.
23. S. John-Baptist De Rossi, C.  
S. Desiderius, Bp. M. S. Umiltà, Vallombrosian (1310).  
**The crucifix in S. Marcello is uncovered to-day.**
24. Feast of the B.V.M. under the title of Auxilium Christianorum. (Help of Christians.)
25. S. Gregory VII., Pope, C., Vallombrosian.  
S. Urban, Pope, M. His body lies in S. Cecilia.
26. S. Philip Neri, C., Apostle of Rome.  
*Sagra* in S. Lorenzo in Lucina.
27. S. John I., Pope, M. His body lies in S. Peter's. S. Bede, called the Venerable, Doctor, Benedictine.  
S. M. Maddalena de Pazzi, V., Carmelite.
28. S. Germanus, Bp. C.  
S. Priamus, M.
29. S. Boniface IV., Pope, C. His body lies in St. Peter's.
30. S. Felix I., Pope, M.  
SS. Gabinus & Crispulus, MM.  
S. Ferdinand III., Franciscan Tertiary. S. Emmelia, mother of S. Basil.
31. S. Petronilla, V. Her body lies at S. Peter's.  
S. Angela Merici, V.

# June.

1. S. Eleutherius, Pope, M.  
(Brev. Rom. on May 26.)  
His body lies in S. Peter's  
near the Confession.  
S. Pamphilus, priest, M.  
S. Crescentianus, Roman soldier, M.
2. S. Eugenius, Pope, C. His  
body lies in S. Peter's.  
SS. Marcellinus & Petrus,  
MM.  
S. Erasmus, Bp. M.
3. S. Clotilde, Queen.  
S. Olive, V.
4. S. Francis Caracciolo.  
S. Quirinus, Bp. M.
5. S. Boniface, Bp. M. Apostle  
of Germany, Benedictine.  
(The English *Winfrid*.)  
S. Dorotheus, priest, M.
6. S. Norbert, Abp.  
S. Claudius, Bp. C. Feast  
at his church.  
SS. Artemius, Candida, &  
their daughter Paulina, V.,  
MM.
7. S. Robert, Cistercian Abbat.
8. S. Medard, Bp. S. Severinus,  
Bp.
9. S. Columbus, C. SS. Primus  
& Felicianus, MM. Their  
bodies rest at S. Stefano  
Rotondo.
10. S. Margaret, Queen of Scot-  
land. Her relics are shown  
at S. Andrea de' Scozzesi.
11. S. Barnabas, Apostle, first Bp.  
of Milan.
12. S. Leo III., Pope. His body  
rests at S. Peter's, at the  
altar of the Madonna della  
Colonna.  
S. Honuphris (Onofrio),  
Anchorite. Feast at his  
church.
13. S. Antony of Padua.

14. S. Basil the Great. S. Elisha,  
prophet.  
**The head of S. Andrew is  
exposed at S. Peter's, being  
the anniversary of the first  
translation of this relic.**
15. SS. Vitus, Modestus, & Cres-  
centia, MM. Feast at their  
church.
16. SS. Quirico & Julitta, MM.  
S. John Francis Regia, S.J.
17. S. Ranier, C. (1161).
18. SS. Marcus & Marcellinus,  
brethren, MM. Their bodies  
rest at S. Nicola in Carcere.
19. S. Juliana Falconieri.  
SS. Gervasus & Protasius,  
brethren, MM.  
Feast at St. Gregorio com-  
memorating the death of  
S. Romuald.  
**The novena for the feast of  
the Apostles, begins at the  
Vatican basilica.**
20. S. Silverius of Frosinone, Pope.  
His body rests in S. Peter's.  
Feast in S. Stefano degli  
Abissini.  
S. Novatus, C., son of  
Pudens.
21. S. Lewis Gonzaga, C. His  
body rests in S. Ignazio,  
**and his rooms can be  
visited.**  
S. Demetria, V., Roman M.  
Her body rests at S. Bibi-  
ana.
22. S. Paulinus of Nola. His  
body rests at S. Bartolo-  
meo.  
S. Flavius Clemens, M. His  
body rests at S. Clemente.
23. *Vigil and Fast.*  
S. John, presbyter, M.  
S. Agrippina, V. M.  
**Before Vespers, at S. John  
Lateran, gillyflowers are  
blest for the sick.**



24. S. John Baptist.  
Solemn festival at the Lateran.
  25. *Of the Octave.*  
S. Gallicano, M. Feast at his church.  
S. William, Abbat.  
S. Eligius, Bp. C.
  26. *Of the Octave.*  
SS. John & Paul, brethren, MM. (A.D. 362). Their bodies rest at their church, and their subterranean house can be visited.
  27. *Of the Octave.*  
S. Crescens, M., disciple of S. Paul.  
S. Ladislaus, C., King of Hungary.
  28. *Vigil and Fast.*  
*Of the Octave.*  
S. Leo II., Pope, C. (683).  
To-day the Pope blesses the episcopal *pallia*.
  29. SS. Peter & Paul, Apostles.  
Station at S. Peter's.  
Solemn festival at the Vatican.
  30. *Of the Octave* of S. John Baptist, and of S. Peter.  
Commemoration of S. Paul.  
Station at S. Paolo fuori.
- July.**
1. *Octave* of S. John Baptist.  
*Of the Octave.*  
S. Martin, Bp., disciple of the Apostles.
  2. *Of the Octave.*  
Visitation of the B. V. Mary to S. Elizabeth.  
SS. Processus & Martinianus, MM., baptized by S. Peter. Their bodies now repose at the altar dedicated to them in S. Peter's.
  3. *Of the Octave.*  
S. Paul I., Pope, C. (767).  
His body rests in S. Peter's.
  4. *Of the Octave.*  
S. Irenæus, disciple of Polycarp, Bp. of Lyons (202).
  5. *Of the Octave.*  
SS. Cyril & Methodius, brethren, Bps., Apostles of the Slavs. Their bodies rest at S. Clemente.  
S. Antonio Zaccaria, C., founder of the Barnabites (1530). Canonized in 1897. Feast at S. Carlo a' Catinari.
  6. *Octave* of S. Peter.  
S. Tranquillinus, M. (at SS. Cosma & Damiano).  
S. Romolus, Bp., consecrated by S. Peter, first Bp. of Fiesole.
  7. S. Benedict XI., Pope, Dominican (1304).  
S. Lucina, Roman Matron.  
S. Pulcheria, V., Empress.
  8. B. Eugenius III., Pope (1153).  
S. Elizabeth of Portugal.
  9. Commemoration of the prodigious movement of the eyes in many pictures of the Madonna in 1796. *Festa* in S. M. dei Miracoli, and in other churches.  
S. Zeno & 10,203 companion MM. (at Tre Fontane).
  10. The Seven Brothers, MM., sons of S. Felicitas. Their relics are in S. Venanzio & S. Marcello.  
SS. Rufina & Seconda, brethren, VV. MM. (at S. Giovanni in Fonte).
  11. S. Pius I., Pope, M. (167).  
His body rests near the Confession at S. Peter's.  
S. Lidanus, Abbat, protector against fever (1191).
  12. S. John Gualbertus; Florentine; founder of the Vallombrosians.

- S. Paulinus Antiochenus, Bp., created Bp. of Lucca by S. Peter.
13. S. Anencletus, Pope, M. His body rests near the Confession at S. Peter's.
- S. Silas, disciple of the Apostles.
14. S. Bonaventure, Bp., Card. & Doctor (1274).
15. S. Henry I., Emperor (1024).
- S. Camillus of Lellis, founder of the regular clerks for nursing the infirm.
- S. Bonosa V. M.
16. Feast of the B.V. of Mount Carmel; festival at all Carmelite churches.
17. S. Leo IV., Pope (855). His body rests in the Chapel of the Madonna of the Colonna at S. Peter's.
- S. Alexis.
- S. Marcellina, Sister of S. Ambrose.
18. S. Symphorosa & her 7 sons, MM. (120). Their bodies rest at S. Angelo in Pescheria.
19. S. Symmachus, Pope (514). (In S. Peter's.)
- S. Vincent de Paul, founder of the Sisters and Daughters of Charity (1660).
- SS. Giusta & Rufina, VV. MM.
- S. Epaphras, Bp. M. One of the 72 disciples.
20. S. Jerome Æmilian; founder of the Somaschi Fathers.
- S. Margaret, V. M.
- S. Elias, prophet; festival at the Carmelite Churches.
21. S. Praxedes, V., disciple of the Apostles.
- S. Daniel, prophet.
22. S. Mary Magdalene, disciple of our Lord.
23. S. Apollinaris, Bp. M., disciple of S. Peter.
- SS. Romola & Redenta, VV.
24. S. Christina, V. M.
25. S. James Major, Apostle.
- S. Christopher, M.
26. S. Anna, mother of the Blessed Virgin.
27. S. Pantaleone, physician, M. (303).
- S. Aurelius, M.
- The 7 Sleepers of Ephesus.
- In S. Benedetto and S. M. del Popolo are preserved their relics.
- S. Hugo, monk, disciple of S. Sylvester, Abbat.
28. S. Victor I., Pope, M. (203). (In S. Peter's.)
- S. Innocent I., Pope (417). His body rests at S. Martino.
- SS. Nazarius & Celsus, MM.
29. S. Felix II., Pope, M. Feast at SS. Cosma & Damiano, where his body rests in the subterraneum.
- S. Martha, V., protector against epidemics. Feast in S. Stefano degli Abissini.
- SS. Simplicius, Faustinus, & Beatrix, MM. (In S. M. Maggiore.)
30. SS. Abdon & Sennen.
31. S. Ignatius Loyola (1556). Founder of the Society of Jesus. His body rests at the Gesù, and his rooms can be visited.

## August.

1. S. Pietro in Vincoli. Feast day of this church.
- The 7 Brothers Maccabees, MM. and their mother. Their bodies repose under the high altar of S. Pietro in Vincoli.

2. S. Stephen, Pope, M. (259). Protector of the *Cavalieri di S. Stefano*. His body rests at S. Silvestro in Capite.  
B. Giovanna di Aza, mother of S. Dominic (1216). *Sagra* at S. Francesca Romana, at the Forum.
3. Refinding of the body of S. Stephen, 415.  
S. Nicodemus, disciple of our Lord.
4. S. Dominic.  
Feast in S. M. sopra Minerva.
5. Our Lady of the Snow. Titular feast of S. Maria Maggiore.
6. Transfiguration of our Lord.  
S. Sixtus II., Pope, M. (261). His body rests at S. Sisto on the Via Appia, within the walls.
7. S. Gaetano (Cajetan) Tiene (1547), founder of the Theatines.  
S. Albert, Carmelite. Feast at Carmelite churches, **where water is blest for the sick**.  
S. Julian, M. (at S. Paolo fuori).  
S. Donatus, Bp. M.
8. SS. Cyriacus, Largus & Smaragdus, with 20 companion MM. Feast in S. Maria in Via Lata, **where blest bread is distributed**.
9. *Vigil*.  
S. Emidius, Bp., M. (309), protector against earthquakes.  
S. Romanus, M.
10. S. Laurence, Roman deacon, M. (261).
11. *Of the Octave*.  
S. Susanna, V. M., noble Roman (at her Church).  
S. Tiburtius, M. (at S. Peter's).
12. *Of the Octave*.  
S. Clare of Assisi, founder of the *Clarisses* (1253).
13. *Of the Octave*.  
SS. Hippolytus & Cassian, MM.  
S. Simplicianus, Bp., Augustinian.  
S. John Berchmans. Feast at the Germanic College.
14. *Vigil and Fast*.  
S. Hormisdas, Pope (523). (In S. Peter's.)  
S. Eusebius, presbyter, noble Roman (358). Feast at his church.
15. The Assumption of the B.V.M.
16. *Of the Octave*.  
S. Roch, Franciscan tertiary. Advocate against the plague (1327).  
S. Hyacinth, C.
17. *Octave of S. Laurence*.  
*Of the Octave of the Assumption*.  
S. Liberatus, Abbat, & other MM.
18. S. Helena, mother of Constantine.  
S. Agapitus, M.
19. *Of the Octave*.  
B. Urban II., Pope (1099).  
S. Magnus, Bp. M. Feast at SS. Michele & Magno.  
S. Philumena, V. M.
20. *Of the Octave*.  
S. Bernard, Abbat & Doctor.
21. *Of the Octave*.  
S. Ciriaca, M. Her body rests in S. Lorenzo fuori.  
S. Jeanne Francoise de Chantal (instituted the Order of the Visitation). (1641.)
22. *Octave of the Assumption*.  
S. Hippolytus, Bp. of Porto, M. A part of his body rests in S. Lorenzo in Damaso.

- S. Timothy, M. (in S. Paolo fuori).  
 23. S. Philip Benizzi, founder of the Servites.  
 Feasts at S. Marcello and at S. M. in Via, **where bread is blest for the use of the sick.**  
 24. *Vigil.*  
 S. Tolomeus, Bp. M., disciple of S. Peter.  
 25. S. Bartholomew, Apostle (*in Rome kept 25th*).  
 S. Louis IX., King of France.  
 26. S. Zephyrinus, Pope, M. (220). (At S. Silvestro in Capite.)  
 S. Alexander, M.  
 27. S. Joseph Calasanctius, founder of the Clerks Regular of the *Scuole Pie* (1648. Died in Rome). Feast at S. Pantaleo, where are his body and relics, **and his rooms can be visited.**  
 28. S. Augustine, Bp. & Doctor. Feast at S. Agostino.  
 S. Hermes, M. (116).  
 29. Decollation of S. John Baptist.  
 S. Sabina, M. (at her church).  
 S. Candida, M. (at S. Prassede).  
 30. S. Rose of Lima, Dominican Tertiary (1617).  
 31. S. Raymund Nonnatus, Cardinal (1240).

## September.

1. S. Giles, Abbat (547).  
*Sagra* in S. Lorenzo in Damaso.  
 2. S. Stephen of Hungary.  
 3. S. Seraphia, V. M. (in S. Sabina).  
 4. S. Rose of Viterbo, Franciscan Tertiary (1258).  
 S. Rosalie of Palermo, V., Basilian (1160).

5. S. Laurence Justinian, Bp., first Patriarch of Venice (1455).  
 6. S. Zachary, prophet.  
 S. Onesiphorus, M., disciple of the Apostles.  
*Sagra* at SS. Vincent & Anastasius at Tre Fontane.  
 7. S. Adrian III., Pope (885).  
 S. Regina, V. M.  
 8. Nativity of the Blessed Virgin.  
 S. Adrian, with 23 companion MM. (303). Feast at his church, where his body lies.  
 9. *Of the Octave.*  
 S. Sergius I., Pope (701). (At S. Peter's.)  
 SS. Gorgonius & Dorotheus, MM. (393).  
 S. Peter Claver.  
 10. *Of the Octave.*  
 S. Hilary, Pope (468). (At S. Lorenzo fuori.)  
 S. Niccolò da Tolentino, C. Augustinian (1209).  
 11. *Of the Octave.*  
 SS. Protus & Hyacinthus, MM. (257). (At S. Giovanni dei Fiorentini.)  
 12. *Of the Octave.*  
 13. *Of the Octave.*  
 14. Exaltation of the Cross.  
 S. Maternus, Bp., disciple of S. Peter.  
 15. *Octave* of the Nativity B.V.M.  
 S. Nicomedes, presbyter, M. (in S. Prassede).  
 16. S. Cornelius, Pope, M. (255).  
 His relics are at S. M. in Trastevere and SS. Celso and Giuliano.  
 S. Cyprian, Bp., M.  
 17. Impression of the Stigmata of S. Francis.  
 S. Theodora, Roman matron.  
 Her body rests at S. Bartolomeo. S. Hildegard, V.,

- Benedictine. S. Lambert, Bp. M. His head is at S. Peter's. S. Columba, V.M.
18. S. Joseph of Cupertino (1664). S. Thomas of Villanova (1555).
19. S. Januarius of Pozzuoli (Puteoli), Bp. of Beneventum, M. (304).  
*Sagra* in S. Girolamo della Carità.
20. *Vigil*.  
S. Agapitus, Pope (596). His body rests in S. Peter's. S. Eustace & companion MM.
21. S. Matthew, Apostle, Evangelist.  
S. Iphigenia, V., baptized by S. Matthew.
22. S. Maurice & his companion MM. (286). SS. Digna & Emerita, VV. MM. Their bodies rest in S. Marcello.
23. S. Linus, Pope, M., successor of S. Peter. His body lies near the Confession in S. Peter's.  
S. Thecla, V. M. SS. Xantippe & Polixena, disciples of the Apostles.
24. Our Lady of Mercy.
25. S. Cleophas, disciple of the Lord.  
SS. Aurelia & Neomisia, VV.
26. S. Eusebius, Pope, M. (311).  
S. Cyprian & Justina, V., MM. (304). Their bodies rest at S. Giovanni in Fonte.  
S. Nilus, Abbat, founder of the monastery of Grotta Ferrata. Feast in S. Basilio.
27. SS. Cosmas & Damian, MM. Feast at their church in the Forum.
28. S. Wenceslaus, Duke of Bohemia, M.  
S. Eustochium, V., daughter of S. Paula.
29. Dedication of S. Michael Archangel. Feasts at all the churches of this dedication.  
(S. Michael is *Protettore della santa Chiesa*.)  
S. Ropsime & 40 companion MM. of Armenia.  
*Sagra* at the church of the Angeli Custodi.
30. S. Jerome, presbyter, C., Doctor. Feast at his church *della Carità, & de' Schiavoni*, where the epistle and gospel are sung also in Slav.  
S. Sophia, mother of the holy virgins Faith, Hope, & Charity. Their bodies rest in S. Silvestro in Capite.  
*Sagra* in S. Prisca.

## October.

1. S. Gregory the Illuminator, M., Bp. of Armenia.  
S. Remi, Apostle of the Franks.
2. Guardian Angels.  
*Sagra* in S. Biagio, Via Giulia.
3. S. Candidus, M.
4. S. Francis of Assisi.
5. S. Galla, Roman matron.  
SS. Placidus & companion MM., Benedictines (541).
6. S. Bruno.
7. S. Mark, Pope (340). His body rests in S. Marco.  
SS. Sergius & Bacchus, noble Romans, MM.
8. S. Brigid (1373). Feast at her church, and **her rooms are visited**.  
The holy old man Simeon.  
S. Reparata, V. M.

9. S. Dionysius the Areopagite & companion MM. Feast at S. Luigi dei Francesi. SS. Andronicus & Anastasia.
10. S. Francis Borgia, third General of the Society of Jesus. S. Lewis Bertrand, Dominican.
11. SS. Zenaida & Philonilla, disciples & kinswomen of S. Paul.
12. S. Dulcissima, V. M., Protector of Sutri. S. Maximilian, Bp.
13. S. Edward, King of England. S. Theophilus of Antioch. SS. Faustus, Januarius, & Martial, MM.
14. S. Callistus, Pope, M. His body rests in S. M. in Trastevere.
15. S. Theresa. *Sagra* at S. Sabina.
16. S. Maxima, V. S. Gallus, Abbat (646).
17. S. Hedwige, widow (1243). *Sagra* in S. Pudenziana.
18. S. Luke, Evangelist.
19. S. Peter of Alcantara, C., Franciscan (1562). S. Judith, V. M.
20. S. John Cantius, presbyter, C. (1473). S. Felicianus, Bp. M.
21. S. Hilary, Abbat. S. Ursula & Companion MM. (453). S. Ciline, mother of S. Remi.
22. S. Mary Salome. S. Cordula, V. M., one of S. Ursula's companions.
23. S. John of Capistrano, C., Franciscan (1456). S. Peter Paschasius, Bp. M., of the Order of Mercy.
24. S. Raphael, Archangel. *Sagra* in S. Benedetto in Piscinula, S. Anastasia, & S. Paolo alla Regola.
25. S. Boniface I., Pope (423). SS. Crispinus & Crispinianus, MM., noble Romans (290). Their bodies rest in S. Lorenzo Panisperma. SS. Chrysanthus & Daria, MM. (284). Their bodies rest in the SS. Apostoli.
26. S. Evaristus, Pope, M. (112). His body rests near the Confession in S. Peter's.
27. *Vigil*.
28. SS. Vincent & companion MM. S. Simon the Canaanite & Jude Thaddeus, Apostles, martyred in Persia. Their bodies rest at their altar in S. Peter's.
29. S. Maximilianus, Bp. M.
30. SS. Zenobius & Zenobia, brethren, MM.
31. *Vigil and fast*. S. Siricius, Pope (398). His body rests in S. Prassede. SS. Nemesius & companion MM., & Lucilla, V. M. Their bodies rest at S. Francesca Romana. Papal Vespers in the Apostolic Palace.

## November.

1. Festival of All Saints.
2. *Of the Octave*. Commemoration of all the faithful departed. S. Victorinus, Bp. of Poitiers, M. S. Tobias, M.
3. *Of the Octave*. S. Hubert, Bp.
4. *Of the Octave*. S. Charles Borromeo, Bp. of Milan & Cardinal (1581). Feast at S. Carlo.
5. *Of the Octave*. SS. Zacharias & Elizabeth, parents of the Baptist.

- S. Silvia, mother of Gregory the Great. Feast at the Oratory by S. Gregorio.
6. *Of the Octave.*  
S. Leonard, C. (559). S. Severus, Bp., M.
7. *Of the Octave.*  
S. Prosdocimus, first Bp. of Padua, ordained by S. Peter.  
S. Achilles, Bp. of Alexandria.  
S. Herculanus, Bp. of Perugia, M.
8. *Octave of All Saints.*  
The 4 Crowned Saints. Feast at their church.  
Feast of all the English Martyrs at S. Giorgio, near Piazza di Spagna.
9. Dedication of the Archbasilica of the Lateran. The heads of the Apostles are exposed. S. Theodoro. Feast at his church by the Forum. **At 5.30 the absolution for the dead in the cemetery of S. M. della Pietà, by the Vatican.**
10. SS. Tryphon, Respicus, Nymphas & Severa, MM.  
S. Andrew Avellino, Theatine (1608), protector against apoplectic fits.
11. S. Martin of Tours (396). Feast at his church.  
S. Mennas, soldier, M. (303). His head is at S. Peter's.
12. S. Martin, Pope, M. (655). (In S. Martino.)  
S. Josaphat, Bp. M. (1623). Feast at S. Basilio.  
S. Diego, Franciscan lay-brother (1463).  
S. Nymphas, V. M. Her body rests in S. M. in Monticelli.
3. S. Nicholas I. Pope, C. (867). His body lies in S. Peter's. S. Omobono (1197).
- S. Stanislaus Kostka, S. J. (1568). At S. Andrea al Quirinale, **his room is visited**, and his body rests. *Sagra* in S. Marco.
14. S. Adeodatus, Pope (619). (In S. Peter's.)  
S. Serapion, first Martyr of the Order of Mercy.
15. S. Gertrude, Abbess, Benedictine (1292). S. Machutus. S. Leopold of Austria.
16. S. Edmund, Abp.  
S. Agnes of Assisi (1253).
17. S. Gregory Thaumaturgus (270). A part of his body lies in S. Peter's.  
S. Anianus, disciple of S. Mark.
18. Dedication of the Basilicas of SS. Peter & Paul. *Station* at the 2 Basilicas. The 3 relics are shown at S. Peter's.
19. S. Pontianus, Pope, M. (238). S. Elizabeth of Hungary (1231).
20. S. Felix of Valois, one of the founders of the Trinitarians (1212).
21. Presentation of the B.V.M. S. Maurus, Bp. S. Albert of Louvain, Bp., Card., M. (1192).  
**To-day, First Vespers at S. Cecilia.**
22. S. Cecilia, noble Roman, V. M. (177).
23. S. Clement, Pope, M. Feast at S. Clemente.  
S. Felicitas, mother of the 7 sons. S. Lucrezia, V. M.
24. S. John of the Cross (1591). S. Chrysogonus, M. Feast at his church.
25. S. Catherine of Alexandria.
26. S. Sylvester, founder of the Silvesterines (1231).

- S. Leonard of Port Maurice, Franciscan (1751). His body lies at S. Bonaventura, and his room is visited.
27. S. Virgilius, Bp., Apostle of Corinth.
28. S. Gregory III., Pope (741). (In S. Peter's.)
29. *Vigil.*  
S. Gelasius, Pope (496). (In S. Peter's.)
- SS. Saturninus & Sisinnius, deacon, MM. (302). (In SS. Giovanni e Paolo, and S. Martino.)
30. S. Andrew, Apostle. His head is exhibited from the S. Andrew balcony at S. Peter's, and a part of his cross is in S. Pietro in Vincoli.
- S. Justina, V. M.

## December.

1. S. Celsus, M. His body rests in S. Paolo fuori.
- S. Natalia, wife of S. Adrian.
- S. Olympias, M.
- S. Ansano of Sienna.
2. S. Bibiana, V. M. (362).  
Feast at her church.
3. S. Francis Xavier, Apostle of India (1552), S. J.
4. S. Barbara, V. M. (347).  
S. Peter Chrysologus, Bp. & Doctor (456). S. Bernard Uberti, Vallombrosian Bp., Card. (1133). (In S. Prassede.)
5. S. Sabbas, Abbat (531).  
Feast in his church.
6. S. Nicholas of Bari, Bp. (310).
7. S. Ambrose, Bp. & Doctor.  
Feast at S. Ambrogio, the site of his house, and at S. Carlo.

8. Immaculate Conception of the B.V.M.
9. *Of the Octave.*  
S. Eutychianus, Pope, M. (283). S. Valeria, V. M.
10. *Of the Octave.*  
Translation of the Holy House of Loreto, A.D. 1294.
- S. Eulalia, V. M.
11. *Of the Octave.*  
S. Damasus I., Pope (384).  
Feast at his basilica, where his body now rests; in S. Peter's is his head.
12. *Of the Octave.*  
S. Melchtiades, Pope, M. (314).  
His body lies in S. Silvestro in Capite.
- S. Synesius, M.
13. *Of the Octave.*  
S. Lucia, V. M. (304), protector against diseases of the eye. Feast at S. M. in Monte Santo.
- SS. Eustratius, Orestes & companion MM. Feast in S. Apollinare, where their bodies lie at the subterranean altar.
14. *Of the Octave.*
15. *Octave of the Immaculate Conception.*  
SS. Irenæus & companion MM. (202).
16. S. Eusebius, Bp. M. The 3 holy Children of Babylon, Ananias, Azarias, & Mishael; their bodies lie in S. Adriano.  
The holy VV. MM. of Africa, Augustinians. S. Albina, V. M.
17. S. Lazarus, disciple of the Lord, Bp. of Marseilles. In the Gesù is preserved his arm.
- S. Olimpias of Constantinople.
18. Expectation of the B.V.M.



19. B. Urban V<sup>th</sup>, Pope (1370).  
S. Fausta, mother of S. Anastasia.  
S. Nemesius, M.
20. *Vigil*.  
S. Liberatus, M.  
S. Dominic of Sylos, Abbat, Benedictine.
21. S. Thomas, Apostle. Feast at S. Tommaso in Parione and in Formis.  
S. Themistocles, M.  
**The Table of the Last Supper is shown at the Lateran; and there is a general Ordination.**
22. S. Adelaide, Queen and Empress (362).
23. S. Victoria, V. M.  
S. Servulus (of whom S. Gregory wrote). His body lies in S. Clemente.
24. *Vigil and Fast*.  
*Station* at S. M. Maggiore.  
S. Tarsilla, V., aunt of S. Gregory. S. Adela, V., Abbess, Benedictine.  
**After Vespers, the image of the Saviour at the Scala Santa is uncovered.**
25. Nativity of our Lord.  
*Station* at S. Anastasia for the Mass at Dawn. For the 3rd Mass, and for the whole day, *Station* at S. Peter's; and at S. M. Maggiore.  
S. Anastasia, noble Roman, M. Feast at her church, where her body lies, and where the relics of the veil of the Blessed Virgin and the cloak of S. Joseph are shown.  
The relics of the swaddling clothes are shown in S. Marcellus and in the Agonizanti.  
S. Eugenia, V. M.
- Presepio* at Aracœli, S. M. in Publicolis, under the Capitol, and in most other churches.
26. *Of the Octave*.  
S. Stephen, Protomartyr.  
*Station* at S. Stefano Rotondo.  
S. Marinus, Roman Senator, M.  
**First Vespers of S. John, at the Lateran.**
27. *Of the Octave* of Christmas and of S. Stephen.  
S. John Apostle, Evangelist.  
*Station* at S. M. Maggiore.  
Feast at the Lateran, and the heads of the Apostles are exposed.
28. *Of the Octaves* of Christmas, S. Stephen, and S. John.  
The Holy Innocents.  
*Station* at S. Paolo fuori, where are their relics; and the crucifix is uncovered. In the Sistine chapel at S. M. Maggiore are some relics of the Innocents.  
SS. Eutychius & Domitianus, MM.  
At the Bambin Gesù at 23 o'clock, the *Pastorale* is sung, and a blessing given with the relic of the swaddling clothes.
29. *Of the Octaves* of Christmas, S. Stephen, S. John, and the Innocents.  
S. Thomas of Canterbury, M. (1171). In S. Alessio are his relics.  
The holy king and prophet David.  
S. Trophimus of Arles.
30. *Of the 4 Octaves*.  
SS. Sabinus, Bp., Exuperantius & Marcellus, deacons, & companion MM. (In S. Bartolomeo all' Isola.)

31. *Of the 4 Octaves.*

S. Sylvester I., Pope (337).  
Feast at S. Silvestro in Capite,  
where his body lies.  
S. Colomba, V. M.  
S. Melania the Younger.  
Feast in S. Girolamo della

Carità, and in S. Giuseppe  
Capo le Case.

**In all the churches and night  
oratories, the Holy Sacra-  
ment is exposed, and the  
"Ambrosian Hymn" Te  
Deum sung.**

MOVEABLE FEASTS.

Second Sunday after Epiphany: The Most Holy Name of Jesus.  
Third Sunday after Epiphany: Festival of the Holy Family.  
Friday in Passion Week: Maria Vergine Addolorata.  
3rd Sunday after Easter: Patronage of S. Joseph.  
Thursday after the 5th Sunday from Easter: The Ascension.  
The Sunday after the Octave of Ascension: Pentecost.  
Octave of Pentecost: Trinity Sunday.  
Thursday after Trinity Sunday: Corpus Christi.  
Friday after the Octave of Trinity Sunday: The Sacred Heart.  
Sunday in the Octave of the Assumption: Saint Joachim.  
Sunday after the Octave of the Assumption: The Sacred heart of  
Mary.  
Sunday in the Octave of the Nativity of the B.V.M.: The Most Holy  
Name of Mary.  
Third Sunday in September: The 7 Dolours of the B.V.M.  
First Sunday in October: The holy Rosary. (Rosary Sunday.)  
Second Sunday in November: Patronage of the Blessed Virgin.  
Stations for the Rogation days at S. M. Maggiore, the Lateran, and  
S. Peter's, respectively.  
Station for the Sunday in the Octave of Ascension, at S. M. ad  
Martyres (Pantheon).

The *Diario Romano*, a calendar of the feasts and Saints' days of the year, with the "Ave Maria" Table, and the hours of sunrise, and much quaint matter besides, a publication which in old days was the only "news sheet" in Rome, can be bought at Christmas time on the steps of Ara Coeli for 60 centimes.

## TITLES OF WORKS MORE FREQUENTLY USED AND REFERRED TO IN PART II.

---

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Adrian's Sacramentary ..                          | See Sacramentarium Gregorianum.  |
| Armenian Church and<br>Liturgy .....              | <i>Pamphlets</i> issued by the Mechitaristi<br>Monks of S. Lazzaro, Venice.                  |
| Assemani, Joseph Aloysius                         | De vero Ecclesiæ sensu circa<br>sacrarum cœremoniarum usum.<br>Romæ, 1757.                   |
| Batiffol, Père.....                               | Histoire du Bréviaire Romain.<br>Paris, 1894.  |
| Bona, Cardinal .....                              | De la Liturgie. Transl. by the Abbé<br>Lobry. Paris, 1854.                                   |
| " " .....   | De divina Psalmodia. Coloniz<br>Agrippinæ, 1677.   |
| Breviarium Gothicum....                           | (in Migne.)  |
| Brightman, F. E.....                              | Liturgies Eastern and Western<br>(I. Eastern). Oxford, 1896.                                 |
| Bute, Marquess of .....                           | Coptic Morning Service for the<br>Lord's Day. Transl. London,<br>1882.                       |
| Cancellieri, Francesco....                        | Descrizione delle funzioni della<br>Settimana Santa nella Capella<br>Pontificia. Roma, 1802. |
| Cyril of Jerusalem, S. ....                       | Catechesis xliii. (Mystagogica V.)<br>(in Caillau).  |
| Duchesne, Abbé L. ....                            | Origines du Culte Chrétien. Paris,<br>1889.  |
| Διδαχὴ 'H (Doctrina duo-<br>decim Apostolorum) .. | Ed. F.-X. Funk. Tubingæ, 1887.   |

**TITLES OF WORKS REFERRED TO IN PART II. 343**

- Funk, Franz-Xaver ..... Opera Patrum Apostolicorum.  
Tubingæ, 1881.
- Guéranger, Dom ..... Année Liturgique.
- Graduale Antiquum, MS. Archiv. Capit. Vat.
- Harnack, Adolf ..... Grundriss der Dogmengeschichte.
- "    "    "    "    "    Sources of the Apostolic Canons.  
    Transl. by L. A. Wheatley. London, 1895.
- Hatch**, Edwin ..... Organisation of Early Christian Churches (Bampton Lecture).
- James of Edessa to the Presbyter Thomas .... (in Assemani; and in Brightman.)
- Justin, Martyr ..... Apologiæ I. & II. (in Caillau, Patres Apostolici. Paris, 1842).
- Kraus ..... Real-Encyklopädie der Christlichen Alterthümer.
- Liber Pontificalis ..... Ed. Abbé L. Duchesne. Paris, 1884.
- Lightfoot, Bishop ..... S. Clement of Rome (Additional volume).
- Mabillon, Dom J. .... Vetera Analecta.
- "    "    and Dom M. Germain ..... Museum Italicum.
- Martène ..... De Antiquis Ecclesiæ Ritibus.
- Martigny ..... Dictionnaire des Antiquités Chrétiennes. Paris, 1865.
- Merati, Ernesto ..... Thesaurus Sacrorum Rituum (in Gavantus). 1736.
- Missale Mixtum ..... (Mozarabic.)
- Missale Gothicum ..... (in Muratori.)
- Morin, Jean ..... De sacris Ecclesiæ Ordinationibus.  
Paris, 1655.
- Moroni, Cardinal ..... Dizionario Ecclesiastico.
- Muratori, L. A. .... Liturgia Romana Vetus. Venetiis, 1748.
- Neale, John Mason, D.D. Essays in Liturgiology. [The Breviary Roman and Gallican, etc.]  
London, 1863.
- "    "    "    "    The Liturgies of S. Mark, S. James, etc. London, 1859.

### 344 TITLES OF WORKS REFERRED TO IN PART II.

Ordines Romani .....	in Mabillon.
Ordo Romanus secundus (De Missa Pontificali) ..	in Muratori.
Ordo Sancti Amandi ....	in Duchesne.
Peregrinatio of Silvia ....	in Duchesne.
Pontificale di Bonifacio IX. ....	MS. Vat. Lat. 3747.
Ramsay, W. M. ....	The Church in the Roman Empire before A.D. 170. London, 1893.
Reichel, Oswald ....	Mass in Rome in the Ninth Century ( <i>pamphlet</i> ).
Renaudot .....	Liturgiarum Orientalium Collectio. Paris, 1716.
Rock, Doctor .....	Hierurgia.
Routh.....	Reliquiæ Sacræ.
Sabatier, Paul .....	La Didachè. Paris, 1885.
Sacramentarium Leonianum .....	(in Muratori, <i>De rebus liturgicis Dissertatio</i> .)
Sacramentarium Gregorianum (sive Sacramentorum Ordo) .....	
Sacramentarium Gelasianum ( <i>Liber sacramentorum Romanæ ecclesiæ</i> ) ..	
Sacred Ceremonies of Low Mass, according to the Roman Rite .....	Zualdi. Ed. O'Callaghan.
Smith and Cheetham ....	Dictionary of Christian Antiquities.
Tillemont, Le Nain de ..	Mémoires de l'histoire ecclésiastique des vi. premiers siècles. Paris, 1701.
Trent .....	Canones et Decreta sacrosancti Œcumenici Concilii Tridentini. Romæ, 1893.
Ugonio, Pompeo .....	Historia delle Stazioni di Roma. Roma, 1588.
Vannutelli, Padre .....	Uno sguardo sulla quistione d'Oriente ( <i>pamphlet</i> ).
Wetzer und Welte .....	Kirchenlexicon.

# INDEX.

*t* before a number = the reference to the text of the mass.  
Numbers in black type = principal reference.  
*o. r.* = Oriental rite.

- A.  
Ablutions *t.* 50; **71**; 290.  
    " in *o. r.* 87; 89; 91.  
Absolution from censures 307; 308.  
    " of the dead 165.  
Absolutions, 128.  
Acolyte, ordination of, 284.  
Actio. See Canon.  
*Ad accensum lucernarum* 133 *note*;  
    144; 189; 274 *note*.  
Advent 205.  
    " Fast 205.  
Agape 187.  
    " funeral 188.  
    " hall at Vatican 189.  
    " united with Eucharist 188.  
*Agnus Dei* 8; 9; *t.* 46; **68**; 83; 273;  
    290.  
Alb 78; 88; 90; **99**; 285; 286.  
Alleluia *t.* 20; **25**, 25 *note*; 90; 217;  
    287; 288; 296.  
All Saints 241.  
All Souls 241.  
*Alma Redemptoris Mater* 146, 146  
    *note*.  
Almoner, Monsignor, 82.  
Altar, cards on, 78.  
    " consecration of, 114; 182; 266  
        *notes*.  
    " epistle side 9, 9 *note*.  
    " gospel side 9.  
    " incensing of, 17, 17 *note*; 79.  
    " kissing of, see *kissing*.  
    " of repose, see *Sepulchre*.  
    " sacrament reserved at, 78.  
Altar, stripping, 249; 264.  
    " washing of, 252.  
Ambones 29, 29 *note*.  
Amburbialis 232.  
Amen 31; *t.* 34; **45**.  
Amice 78; **99**; 110, 110 *note*; 117;  
    285; 286.  
Anamnesis 59; In *o. r.* 85.  
Anaphora 47; in *o. r.* 85.  
Andrew, feast of S., 240.  
Angelical salutation 157; **160**; 161;  
    163.  
Angels, All, and S. Michael, 242.  
    " feast of guardian, 243.  
    " mediators 243  
    " in the liturgy, 60 *note*; 243.  
Angelus **157**; 249.  
    " words of, 158.  
    " Paschal 159.  
Annunciation 232.  
Antidoron, see *Eulogies*.  
Antiphon 35 *note*; **127**; 205.  
    " of B. V. M. 146; 147.  
    " "before the Apostle" 90.  
    " in Rome 136.  
Archdeacon of Rome 78; 79; 82; 83.  
Armenian Mass 87; High Mass 93.  
Ascension day 224.  
    " mass of, 225.  
Ash Wednesday 216.  
    " ceremonies 217.  
Asperges 60 *note*; 78.  
Assistant priest 11 *note*; 78; 82.  
Assumption 232.  
"At the hands of thy angel" 60.

Audientes 298.  
*Aufer a nobis* *t.* 16.  
 August 1st 238.  
 Autun inscription 300.  
 Ave Maria 160.  
   " in the Divine office 161.  
   " table of the, 319.  
*Ave Regina Cælorum* 146.

B.

Bacchetto 250; 251 *note*.  
 Baldacchino 191.  
 Bambino 151.  
 Baptism, order of, 167; 266 *note*.  
   " among the Jews 166.  
   " by the bishop 167; 281.  
   " of blood 167.  
   " of desire 167.  
   " of the spirit 169.  
   " formula of, 168 *note*.  
   " by immersion 166.  
   " seasons for, 169 *note*.  
   " stoles used in, 168.  
 Beads 161 *note*.  
 Befana, see Epiphany.  
 Bells 40; 53; 58; 122; 149; 158;  
   191; 227; 249, 249 *note*; 250;  
   283.  
 Bells, blessing of, 125; 266 *note*.  
   " curfew 157.  
   " at the elevation 82; in *o.r.* 89;  
   91.  
   " Gabriel 159.  
   " in Holy Week 262.  
   " at S. Maria Maggiore 125.  
   " at "1 hour of the night" 123;  
   319.  
 Beltidum 164.  
*Benedicamus Domino* 75 *note*; 145;  
 217.  
 Benediction, order of, 147.  
   " of churches 183.  
   " of persons and objects  
   183.  
   " papal, before 1870, 292.  
*Benedictus* 129; 258.  
*Benedictus qui venit* 51.  
 Biretta 110; 212.  
   " Greek, 88; 89; 112 *note*.  
 Bishop, apron of, see gremial veil.  
   " buskins of, 78.  
   " cappella of, 178.  
   " church for, in Rome, 181.

Bishop, consecration of, 178; 266  
*note*; 315.  
   " gloves of, 78; 80; 180.  
   " tradition of Gospel to, 179;  
   180.  
   " vesting of, 78; 80.  
 Bishop's blessing 79.  
   " Eucharist, see bishops' mass.  
   " *Lavabo* 79; 80; 83; 289.  
   " oath 178 *note*.  
   " ring 78; 79; 80.  
   " throne, see Cathedra.  
 Black Mass, see Mass.  
 Blessing, first episcopal, 180.  
   " of houses 253; 281.  
   " last, 9; 52.  
   " position of, in Mass 64.  
   " triple cross at, 52; 75, 75  
   *note*; 76; 80.  
 Bonnet, Phrygian, 112 *note*.  
 Bread 37, 37 *note*.  
   " unleavened, 86; 116.  
   " singing, 117.  
   " of proposition 117.  
   " corona-shaped, 37.  
 Breviary 126, 126 *note*.  
   " & Council of Trent 139.  
   " obligation of, 127.

Bugia 77.  
 Burial, see Funerals.  
 Burse 113.

C.

Calamus 73; 81.  
 Campana 123.  
 Candelabrum 279 *note*.  
 Candelora, see Purification.  
 Candlemas, see Purification.  
 Canon *t.* 36; 44; 49; 53.  
   " names for the, 53.  
   " Paschalis, see Easter.  
   " torches at the, 53; 80; 269.  
 Canonization 55.  
 Canticles, Biblical, 128; 130 *note*.  
*Canticum graduum* 23.  
 Cantors 25 *note*; 121; 145.  
 Cardinal deacon of the Gospel 81; 82.  
*Carmen antelucanum* 133.  
 Catechumens 31; 91; 244; 265; 270.  
   " dismissal of, 35.  
   " mass of, 83; 280 *note*;  
   296; 300; 309.  
   " tradition of Gospel to,  
   298.

- Catechumens, tradition and reddition  
of Creed to, 298, 299.  
" tradition of Lord's  
Prayer to, 298.
- Catechumenate 167; 297; 298.
- Cathedra 81; 180; 314.
- Catholic 315 *seq.*; 315 *note*.
- Censer 11; 116.
- Chair, feast of S. Peter's, 238. See  
Cathedra.
- Chaldaean Mass 90.
- Chalice 112; 114.  
" consecration of, 114; 266 *note*.  
" veil or *Aer* 88; 89.
- Chants, Gregorian, 119.
- Chaplets 164 *note*.
- Chasuble 29; 78; 86; 88; 105; 287;  
291.  
" change of form of, 105; 288.  
" Roman, 106; Gothic, 106;  
folded, 107.
- Cheroubicon 86.
- Chrim 169; 179; 182; 266 *note*; 281.  
" confectio of, 265.  
" ministers of, 169, 169 *note*;  
170.  
" order of, 171.
- Christe eleison* t. 18; 19.
- Christmas day 206.  
" the great antiphons, 205.  
" in the East 206.  
" the 3 masses of, 206.  
" midnight mass 207 *seq.*  
" midnight matins 207.  
" Armenian mass of, 93; 207.
- Ciborium 112; 114.
- Circumcision, see January 1st.
- Collecta (collect) 7; 9; 10; t. 20; 21;  
45; 201; 283.
- Colobio, see Tunic.
- Colours, liturgical, 107.
- Commemoration of the living 55.
- Commixture 5; t. 46; 67; 84; 91;  
149 *note*.
- Communicantes* t. 38; 55; 56, 56  
*note*; 290.
- Communio 8; 9; 10; 17 *note*; t. 50;  
74; 84; 291.
- Communion of the faithful 71.  
" in both kinds 72.  
" general, 74.  
" in ordination 290.  
" out of mass, 74.
- Communion, Paschal, 192.  
" of pope 81; 83.  
" 3 prayers before t. 46;  
68; 69 *note*; 273.
- Competentes 245; 298.
- Completorium, see Compline.
- Compline 131; 134, 134 *note*.  
" order of, 146, 146 *note*.
- Concelebration 4; 6; 98; 178; 289.
- Confession 305.  
" in the early church 302;  
306.  
" in the East 307.  
" in the middle ages 306.
- Confessors 6.  
" of the faith 131 *note*.
- Confiteor 8; 13; t. 14; 15; in *o.r.*  
87; 88.
- Consecration of a church 182; 243;  
266 *note*.  
" tracing of alphabet in,  
182.
- Cope 78; 90; 108; clasp of papal  
270, 270 *note*.
- Copemen 145.
- Coptic mass 89.
- Corpal 26; 113.
- Corpus Christi, versicle and collect at,  
74; 149.  
" " feast of, 227.  
" " procession on, 228.
- Corpus tuum Domine* t. 50; 71.
- Corona 161 *note*.
- Coronation of images 151.  
" of sovereigns 266 *note*.
- Cotta 109.
- Credenza, see Prothesis.
- Credence, see Prothesis.
- Creed 8; 9; t. 24; 31; 288.  
" Apostles' 31; 130; 142; 290;  
298.  
" Athanasian, 142.  
" *Filioque* in, 33; 88.  
" Nicene, 33; 66 *note*; in *o.r.* 87;  
88.
- Cross, adoration of, 271; in IV. cen-  
tury, 272.  
" feasts of, 240.  
" finding of the, 240.  
" illumination of the, 296.  
" imposition of the, 168 *note*; 171;  
298.  
" in a church 183.



Cross, sign of the, 94; when made, 95; triple sign of the, 22; in East, 95.  
 " see Stations of the.  
 " the true, 240, 241 *note*; 243.  
 Crotalum 249.  
 Crown, Greek, 112 *note*.  
 Crozier, blessing of the, 179.  
 Crucifix, silver, in *o.r.* 88; 89; 90.  
 Cruets 114.  
 Crusades 310; 311.  
*Cruis fidelis* 143 *note*; 272.  
 Culla 210.  
 Curtains 47 *note*; 85.  
 Cymbals 86; 90; 121; 283.

## D.

Dalmatic 78; 107; 286, 286 *note*; 287.  
 Deacon 7; 25 *note*; 73; 81; 83; 121; 185; 276; 279; 298; 307.  
 " & ministers in *o.r.* 87; 88; 89 *note*; 90; 91.  
 " dalmatic of, see Dalmatic.  
 " ministry of, 286.  
 " ordination of, 286.  
 " & subdeacon, 11.  
 " tradition of Gospel to, 287.  
 Deacon's oblation 39.  
 Dedication, feast of, 51; 131; 132; 206; 243.  
*Deo gratias* 31, *t.* 52, 75.  
 Depositio 182; 232; 269.  
*Deus qui humane* *t.* 28; 41; 43 *note*.  
 Devotion, days of, 196.  
 Diaconal prayers in *o.r.* 85; 90.  
 Didachè, *Διδαχὴ*, 4.  
*Dies Ire* 27.  
 Diptychs 55; in *o.r.* 85; 90.  
 " *oratio supra diptycha* 55.  
 Disciplina arcani 4; 299.  
 Discipline of the Secret, see Disciplina arcani.  
*Dirigatur Domine* *t.* 30; 37 *note*; 43.  
 Divine office 126.  
 " " & the ascetics, 130 *note*; 134; 136; 139 *note*; 141; 142.  
 " " & S. Benedict, 130; 131, 131 *note*; 142.  
 " " feast days in the, 140, 140 *notes*.  
 " " in Lent 153; 217.  
 " " in Rome 135 *seq.*

Divine office on Sunday 129; 133; 135 *note*.  
 " " supplications in, 130, 130 *note*.  
 Divine praises 77; 149.  
*Domine Jesu Christe* *t.* 48.  
*Domine Jesu Christe qui* *t.* 46.  
*Domine non sum dignus* *t.* 48.  
 Domne 22, 22 *note*; 146.  
 Doorkeepers, see Ostiarii.  
 Double office 138.  
 Doxology, major, 19.  
 " minor, 13.  
 Dulia 98 *note*.

## E.

Easter 220.  
 " computation of time for, 220.  
 " mass of, 222.  
 " 1st & 2nd Vespers of, 223.  
 Ekphronesis 62; 67.  
 Elevation, see Mass, & Ostension.  
 " bell at, 82.  
 Ember days 203.  
 Embolismus 65.  
 Ephphetha 168, 168 *note*; 299.  
 Epiklesis 43; 59.  
 Epiphany 213.  
 " octave of, 214.  
 Epistle 8; 9; 10; *t.* 20; 21; 23.  
 Espousals, feast of the, 236.  
*Et elevatis oculis* 57.  
*Et ne nos inducas* 44 *note*.  
 Eucharistic prayer 47; 49 *note*; 59; 179; 277; 286.  
 Eulogies 128 *note*; 189.  
 " among the Jews 191, 191 *note*.  
 Excommunication 308; 309.  
 Exorcisms 169 *note*; 266.  
 Exorcists, ordination of, 284.  
 Expectation, feast of the, 234.  
 Exposition, see Host.  
 Exsufflatio 168; 169 *note*; 298.  
 Exultet 277; 278.

## F.

Faldstool 77; 80; 84; 180 *note*.  
 Fans 85.  
 Farcin 23 *note*.  
 Fasting days in Rome 204; 218.  
 Fasts 200, 200 *note*; 201 *note*; 202 *note*; 203, 203 *note*; 204.  
 Feast days, Armenian, 195 *note*.

Feast days, decoration of churches on,  
 195; 243.  
 " " double and semi double,  
 194.  
 " " the earliest, 193.  
 " " among the Jews, 196.  
 " " of B. V. M. 230 *seq.*; 241.  
 " " with Octaves, 196.  
 " " principal in Rome, 195.  
 " " with Vigils, 200.  
 Ferial, the, 203.  
 " *in traditione symboli* 298.  
 Fermentum 5; 72; 273.  
 Fire 249; 250; 274 *note*; 278.  
 " blessing of the, on Holy Satur-  
 day; 274 *note*.  
*Flectamus genua* 98, 270.  
 Font, blessing of, 281.  
 Forty hours, see Quarant'ore.  
 Fraction *t.* 46 *note*; 63; 66; 67; 68;  
 75; 83; in *o. r.* 87.  
 Funerals 164.

G.

General supplication in *o. r.* 85; 89.  
 Girandola 296.  
 Girdle, or cincture, 78; 88; 90; 100;  
 285; 286.  
*Gloria in excelsis* 8; 9; *t.* 18; 19;  
 21; 207 *note*; 217; 249; 250; 262;  
 283; 284.  
*Gloria Patri*, see Doxology.  
*Gloria tibi Domine* 22.  
 Gnostics 315 *note*.  
 Golden rose, blessing of the, 219.  
 Good Friday, 249; 251; 252; 270.  
 " " before 1870, 292; 294.  
 " " mass of, 272.  
 " " the *ora desolata*, 274.  
 " " the 3 hours, 274.  
 " " reading of the Passion  
 on, 270.  
 Gospel of the Mass 8; 10; *t.* 22; 29.  
 " " procession with, 31.  
 " " tradition of the, see to Cate-  
 chumen, to priest, to bishop.  
 Gradual 8; 9; 10; 17 *note*; *t.* 20;  
 23; 25 *note*; 138 *note*; 288.  
 Greco-Melkite Mass 88.  
 Greco-Ruthenian Mass 88.  
 Greek chant 138.  
 Greek Mass 86.  
 Gremial veil 78; 288.

H.

*Hæc commixtio t.* 46; 67.  
 Hail, Mary, see Ave Maria.  
*Hanc igitur t.* 38; 56, 56 *note*; 290.  
 Hands, see Washing of.  
 " " folding the, 98.  
 Hat and sword, blessing of the, 211.  
 Helmet, Armenian, 112 *note*.  
 Holidays of obligation 195, 195 *note*.  
 Holy Saturday 253; 274; 299.  
 " " great baptism on, 281.  
 " " blessing of the font  
 281.  
 " " blessing of the fire 274.  
 " " blessing of the paschal  
 candle 277; 279.  
 " " before 1870, 295.  
 " " none on, 280.  
 " " ordinations on, 282 *seq.*  
 " " procession to & from  
 font, 280; 282.  
 " " prophecies 280.  
 " " vespers of, 291.  
 Holy Thursday 249.  
 " " before 1870, 251; 269;  
 292; 294; 296.  
 " " Mass on, 262.  
 " " washing of the feet  
 on, 251; 294; 13th  
 guest at, 251, 251  
*note*.  
 Holy water 249; 250; 253.  
 " " Easter 253.  
 " " in houses 253.  
 Holy week 220; 244.  
 " " before 1870, 292.  
 " " bells in, see Bells.  
 " " covering of pictures in,  
 249; 250.  
 " " crucifix in, 249; 268; 269.  
 " " Monday in, 249.  
 " " Tuesday in, 249.  
 " " Wednesday in, 250, 255.  
 " " Sacrament in, 249; 263;  
 268.  
 Homily 185; 202.  
 Horæ Diurnæ 126.  
 Hosanna *t.* 36; 51; in *o. r.* 90; 245.  
 Host 37; 41.  
 " " carrying the, 192; 227 *note*.  
 " " exposition of, 149; 150, 150.  
*note*.  
 " " procession with the, 191 *note*; 192.

Hour of incense 115; 144.  
 „ ninth, 115; 133, 133 *note*; 144.  
 „ sixth, 133, 133 *note*.  
 „ third, 133, 133 *note*.  
 Humeral veil 41; 88; 109; 149.  
*Humiliate capita vestra Deo* 190.  
 Hymnographers 43.  
 Hymns 142.  
 „ Ambrosian 142.\*  
 „ & S. Benedict 142.  
 Hyperdulia 98 *note*.  
 I.  
 Ikonostasis 85; 115.  
 Images, exposition of, 151; & see  
 Coronation of.  
 Immaculate Conception, feast of, 234.  
 Imposition of hands in baptism 169.  
 „ „ on a bishop 179.  
 „ „ in chrism 170.  
 „ „ on a deacon 287.  
 „ among Jews 172.  
 „ in ordination 172; 291.  
 „ on priests 287.  
 Improperia 271.  
 Incense 8; 11; 17; 115; 298.  
 „ blessing of, *t.* 18; *t.* 22; 279.  
 „ at the Gospel 31; 298.  
 „ grains of, 275; 278.  
 „ in the Mass 22; 31; in *o.r.*  
 86; 87; 88.  
 „ in Vespers 144; 145.  
 Indication of the gifts 54 *note*; 61.  
 Indulgences 311; 312.  
 „ & the Council of Trent  
 312.  
 Innocents, feasts of, 240.  
*In spiritu humilitatis t.* 28.  
 Interdict 309.  
 Introit 8; 9; 10; 13; 17, 17 *note*;  
*t.* 18; 83.  
 Inventio 239; 240; 241.  
 Invocation of the Holy Spirit, see  
 Epiklesis.  
*Iste confessor* 143 *note*.  
*Ite missa est t.* 52; 75; 144; 291.  
 J.  
 James, feast of S., 239.  
 January 1, 229.  
 John the Baptist, nativity of, 239; 240.  
 „ „ martyrdom of, 240.  
 Jubilations, 27.

Jubilee year 310 *seq.*  
 Jurisdiction 308.  
 „ & Council of Trent 309.  
 K.  
 Kiss of Peace *t.* 48; 69; 79; 82; 83;  
 180; 181; 263; 273; in *o.r.* 85;  
 90.  
 Kissing the altar 15; *t.* 16; 79; 82,  
 82 *note*; 180.  
 „ the Gospel *t.* 24; 29; 83; 283.  
 Kyrie eleison 8; 17; *t.* 18; 21; 35;  
 87; 130 *note*; 131 *note*.  
 L.  
 Laetare Sunday 219.  
 Lamps, see Lights.  
 Language, Greek, 17; 96; 271; 298.  
 „ liturgical, 3 *note*; 96.  
 Last Gospel 8; 9; *t.* 52; 76.  
 Latria 98 *note*.  
 Lauda Sion 27.  
 Lauds 129; 134; 145.  
*Laus tibi Christe t.* 24; 31.  
 Lavabo, see Washing of hands.  
 Lavanda, see Washing of feet, & of  
 altar.  
 Lent 215; 298.  
 „ the fast 215.  
 „ liturgy in, 217; 218.  
 „ stations in, 217 *note*; 219 *note*.  
 „ Tuesdays and Fridays of, 219.  
 Lessons 128.  
 Lectors, ordination of, 283.  
 Levites 286.  
 Libellus 312.  
*Libera nos t.* 46.  
 Lights 8; 11; 182; 183; 275; 278.  
 „ at the Gospel 298.  
 „ in Holy Week 255, 255 *note*;  
 258; 269; 296.  
 „ in the Mass 22; 31; in *o.r.* 87;  
 90.  
 „ in processions 191.  
 Linen, liturgical, 113.  
 „ blessing of, 183.  
 Litaniz majores & minores 153.  
 Litany 152; early form 153.  
 „ of the Holy Name 154.  
 „ of Loreto, 148; 154.  
 „ modification of, 155 *note*.  
 „ when recited, 153.  
 „ of the saints 152; 179.

Liturgy, the word, 76.  
 Liturgies, Byzantine, of Basil, 87; 92.  
     " Coptic, of Basil, 89; 93.  
     " of Chrysostom 86; 88; 92.  
     " Nestorian, 90 *note*.  
     " now in use 91; 92.  
 Long readings, see prophetic  
     lections.  
 Lord's Prayer 8; *t.* 44; 83; 130  
     *note*; 163; 298; in  
     *o.r.* 63 *note*; 85; 91.  
     " doxology to, 65.  
 Lord's supper 2; 262.  
 Lucernare 144 *note*; 274 *note*.  
 Lunette 113.  
 Lupercalia 231.  
 Λυχνικόν 144 *note*.

M.

Maccabees, feast of the, 238.  
 Magnificat 131 *note*; 145.  
 Mandatum, see Holy Thursday.  
 Maniple 79; 100; 285; 286; 290.  
 Mappula 101; 109.  
 Maronite Mass 86.  
 Marriage, banns of, 177.  
     " ceremony of, 175.  
     " ministers of, 177.  
     " among Romans 177.  
 Martyrology 130.  
 Mass, Bishop's, 6; 77.  
     " "black," see Requiem.  
     " blessing of water in, 28; 43.  
     " in VIII. century 82 *seq.*  
     " concelebrated, see concelebra-  
         tion.  
     " *coram episcopo* 8.  
     " of the dead, see Requiem.  
     " of dedication 182.  
     " of deposition 150; 165.  
     " duplicating, 207 *note*.  
     " 4 parts of the early, 37, 37  
         *note*.  
     " elevation in, *t.* 40; 58; 83.  
     " of exposition 150.  
     " of the faithful 7; 82.  
     " High, 7; 11 *note*; 37; 73; 82.  
     " language of the, 96.  
     " Low, 7; 73; 82.  
     " liturgical, 17 *note*.  
     " mystical interpretation of, 10.  
     " nuptial, 176.  
     " other names for, 76.

Mass, obligation of hearing, 9.  
     " ordinary of the, 10.  
     " parochial, 8.  
     " plurality of, 206 *note*; 237 *note*;  
         240; 264 *note*.  
     " pontifical, 7.  
     " portions said aloud, 8.  
     " prayers after, 76.  
     " prelate's 7.  
     " of the presanctified 45 *note*;  
         252; 272; 273 *note* ¶; com-  
         munion in, 252; 268, 268  
         *note*; 273.  
     " private, 5; 7.  
     " procession of entrance, 10; in  
         *o.r.* 84.  
     " Requiem, 9; 21; 27; 35 *note*;  
         69 *note*; 111; 165; 165 *notes*;  
         242.  
     " as a sacrifice 2; 3.  
     " saints commemorated in, 62.  
     " solemn papal, 80.  
     " solitary, 9.  
     " station, 13.  
     " sung, 8.  
     " sung portions, 8.  
     " English text of, 12.  
     " Latin text of, 12.  
     " time for celebrating, 218; 262.  
     " votive, 9.  
     " water and wine, mixing of, 28;  
         41; 43 *note*.  
     " wine in the, 117.  
 Master of the ceremonies 29, 29 *note*;  
     78; 80.  
 Matins 128; of Holy Week, see  
     Tenebræ.  
 Memento of the dead 61; in *o.r.* 85.  
 Memento domine *t.* 36.  
 Memento etiam *t.* 42.  
 "Messa buona" 9.  
 Messa cantata 8.  
 Mi-carême 218.  
 Michael, S., English cult of, 243 *note*.  
     " feast of, see All Angels.  
 Milk and honey 63 *note*; 290 *note*.  
 Millenarianism 305.  
 Minor elevation, see Ostension.  
 Miserere, see Psalm.  
 Missa 76, 76 *note*; 273 *note*.  
     " fidelium, see mass of the  
         faithful.  
 Mitre 78; 80; 110; 112 *note*; 180.

Modes, see Chants.

Monstrance 113; 148; 227 note.

Montanists 315 note.

Monte di Pietà 295 note.

*Munda cor meum* t. 20; 31.

Music in the churches 118.

„ & the Council of Trent 120,

„ instruments used, 121.

„ & Palestrina 120.

*Mysterium fidei* 58.

#### N.

Name of Jesus, feasts of, 229, 229 note.

„ „ Mary, feast of, 235.

Natalis 193.

Nativity of B.V.M. 233.

*Nobis quoque* t. 42; 61.

Nocturn, 129.

Nones 130; 194; 280.

Novena 151.

*Nunc Dimittis* 147; 231.

#### O.

Oblata 41; 45.

Oblation 3; 35.

„ by the bishop 180.

„ of the bread t. 26.

„ of the chalice t. 28; 43.

„ consecrated, sent to the titles,

5; 244.

„ of deacons 39.

„ of the early church 37.

„ meaning of, 39.

„ in ordination 289; in o.r. 85.

„ of the people 3; 35; 37 note;

39 note; 83.

„ prayers at, 41; 43.

„ of presbyters 41.

„ procession of in o.r. 25; 84;

85.

Octaves 196; 243.

Octavas Domini, see January 1.

*Offerimus tibi* t. 28; 43.

Offertory 8; 9; 10; 17 note; t. 26;

35; 37; 289; 298.

Office of B.V.M. in *Sabbato* 139, 139 note.

„ little, of B.V.M. 141.

„ of the dead 141.

„ ferial, 131; 138.

„ sanctoral, 131; 132.

„ de tempore 131.

*O filii et filie* 223.

Oils, blessing of, 264.

„ of catechumens 265.

„ of extreme unction 265.

*Omnis honor et gloria* t. 44; 63; 83.

Open churches 187.

Orarion, see Stole.

*Orate fratres* t. 34; 45.

*Oratio ad complendum* 190.

*Oratio supra diptycha*, see Diptych.

*Oratio super hominem* 172.

*Oratio super oblata*, see Secreta.

*Oratio super populum* 190.

Ordination, see Holy Saturday; &

267 note.

„ Armenian 174.

„ oath of priests in, 291.

„ terms for, 173.

„ tradition of instruments

in, 172.

„ seasons for, 173.

„ who may be ordained,

173.

Ordo of S. Amand 82, 82 note.

*O Redemptor sume carmen* 265.

*Oramus te domine* t. 16; 15.

Oriental rites, see Rites.

*O salutaris Hostia* 148, 148 note.

Osculatorium 70; 80.

Ostension t. 44; 63; 81.

„ on Good Friday 273 note;

in o.r. 85; 87-89; 91.

Ostarii, ordination of, 283.

Our Lady of Mount Carmel, feast of,

236.

„ „ of Mercy 236.

„ „ minor feasts of, 236.

#### P.

Pænula 79; 88; 89; 106.

Pain bénit, see Eulogies.

Pall 113.

Pallium 102; 103.

„ imposition of, 181.

Palm Sunday 244.

„ „ blessing of palms on,

246.

„ „ Jewish feast, 245.

„ „ other names for, 245.

„ „ reading of the Passion

on, 248.

„ „ procession of, 247.

Palm, the Pope's, 249.

*Pange lingua* 143 note; 148; 263.

- Παννυχίς 133.  
 Pardoner 306.  
 Pascal 269 *note*.  
 Pasch 220, & see Easter.  
 " annunciation of, 276.  
 Paschal candle 279; & see Holy Saturday.  
 Passion, reading of the, 249.  
 " Sunday 219.  
 Passover, the, 220, 220 *note*.  
 Paten 41 *note*; 112.  
*Pater Noster*, see Lord's Prayer.  
 Paternostri 164.  
 Patronage of B.V.M., feast of, 236.  
 Paul, S., conversion of, 239, see Peter.  
 Pausatio 232; 233 *note*.  
 Pax 82; 83; 180.  
*Pax domini* t. 46; 67; 81; 83; 149 *note*; 273, 273 *note*; 290.  
*Pax vobis* 79; 83; 284.  
 Penance, public, 304.  
 " canonical, see pilgrimages.  
 Penitentials 304.  
 Penitential system 301.  
 " " among the Jews 301 *note*.  
 Penitentiary, cardinal, 250; 251; priest 304-306.  
 Penitents, absolution of, 15.  
 " alms given by, 304.  
 " classes of, 303 *note*.  
 " reconciliation of, 15; 303.  
 Pentecost 225.  
 " Hebrew feast, 226.  
 " old customs at, 226.  
 " Sundays after, 227.  
*Perceptio corporis tui* t. 48.  
 Peregrinatio of Silvia 134 *note*.  
*Per quem hæc omnia* t. 44; 63.  
 Peter and Paul, SS., feast of, 237; 239.  
 " S., ad vincula, 238.  
 " chair of, see cathedra.  
 " Pianeta piegata," see chasuble.  
 Pietra sacra 182.  
 Pilgrimages 310.  
 " to Palestine 156; 310.  
 Pilgrims 310 *note*.  
 Piscina 114.  
 Piviale, see Pluviale.  
*Placeat* 9; t. 52; 75.  
 Pluviale, see Cope.  
 Pneuma 27.  
 Post-communion 8-10; t. 50; 74.  
*Præceptis salutaribus* t. 44; 64, 64 *note*.  
*Prægustatio* 81 *note*.  
 Prayer of the faithful 35; 83; in o.r. 85; 87.  
 Prayer, posture at, 97; 98; 201.  
 " public, among Jews, 3.  
 Preacher, Jewish, 186 *note*.  
 Preaching 184.  
 " faculties for, 186.  
 " popular, 185.  
 Preces, see Divine Office.  
 Preface 8; 10; t. 34; 47; 49 *note*; 179; 246; 277; 281; 286; 287; in o.r. 90.  
 " on Holy Thursday 263.  
 " on Holy Saturday 289.  
 " miraculous, 49.  
 Presentation, feast of the, 233.  
 Presepio 212.  
 Priest, ministry of, 287.  
 " ordination of, 287.  
 Prime 130; 134, 134 *note*.  
 Processions 151, see Oblation.  
 " of Gregory the Great 152; 153.  
 " principal 152.  
 Prophetical lections 6, 6 *note*; 23; 25; 37 *note*.  
 Prose t. 22; 25.  
 Prothesis 43 *note*; 81 *note*; 84; 86; 89; 201; 270; 280, 280 *note*.  
 Psalm *Beati immaculati* 68; 130.  
 " *de profundis* 319.  
 " *judica me* 9; 12.  
 " *Lavabo inter innocentes* 32; 43.  
 " "Lift up your Heads" 182; 248, 248 *note*.  
 " *Miserere* 130; 217; 258; 292.  
 " *Sicut desiderat cervus* 280.  
 Psalms, Text of Jerome 127, 127 *note*.  
*Psalmus responsorius* 23; 137.  
*Psalmus tractus*, see Tract.  
 Psalter 127.  
 " of Mary 161 *note*; 163.  
 Purification, feast of the, 230.  
 " blessing lights on, 230.  
 " mass of, 230.  
 " procession of, 231.  
 Purificator 113.  
 Pyx 112; 114.  
 " small, 112.

## Q.

Quadragesima, see Lent.  
*Quam oblationem* t. 38 ; 56.  
 Quarantains, see Indulgences.  
 Quarant'ore 149.  
 Quartodecimans, see Easter.  
*Qui pridie* t. 38 ; 57, 57 note.  
*Quod ore sumpsimus* t. 50 ; 71.

## R.

Readers, see Lectors.  
 Refrigerium 188.  
*Regina cali, Letare* 146 ; 152 ; 159.  
 Relics, in Holy week 253 seq.  
 " translation of, 181 ; 182 ; 243.  
 Renunciation of Satan, 168 note ; 299.  
 Reparation 150.  
 Reproaches, see *Impropria*.  
 Requiem, see Mass.  
 Responsory 23 ; 128.  
 Rites, Alexandrian, 92 ; 93.  
 " Ambrosian, 91.  
 " of Bangor 92.  
 " of Constantinople 92.  
 " of Hereford 92.  
 " Roman, 92.  
 " of Sarum 92.  
 " Syrian, 92.  
 Robigalia 153.  
 Rogation days 204.  
 Rome, patrons of, 196.  
 Rosary 161.  
 " feast of the, 235.

## S.

Sabbath, see Saturday.  
 Sacerdos, see Priest.  
 Sacramentaries 91.  
*Sacramentum unitatis* 4.  
 Sacred Heart, feast of the, 229.  
 Sacrificia 37.  
 Sacrifice, Jewish 2.  
*Sacrificium charitatis* 4.  
 Sacristan 114.  
 " Monsignor, 81 note ; 83.  
 Sacristy 44.  
 Sagra 183.  
 Salt in baptism 168.  
 " for catechumens, 298.  
 Salutation of the people 16.  
 Saluatorium 80.  
*Salve Regina* 77 ; 146 ; 147 note.  
 Sanctus 8 ; t. 36 ; 47 seq. ; 49 ; 290.

Saturday 198.

" called Sitientes, 219.  
 " in *traditione symboli*, 244.  
 Schola cantorum 119.  
 Secreta 10 ; t. 34 ; 45 ; 83, 83 note.  
 Semantrons 122.  
 Semijejunia 108 ; 200 ;  
 Sepolcri, see Sepulchre.  
 Sepulchre 267.  
 " on Good Friday 272.  
 " procession to, 263.  
 Sequence, see Prose.  
 Sermon 7 note ; 9 ; t. 24 ; 186.  
 Seven dolours of B.V.M., feast of the, 235.  
 Sext 130.  
 Shrove Tuesday 218.  
 Silicernium 188.  
 Spoon in o. r. 85.  
*Stabat Mater* 27.  
 Standing, see posture at prayer.  
 Stational mass 13 ; 21 ; 202.  
 Stationary men 202.  
 Stations 152 ; 200 ; 201 note ; 202.  
 " in Holy Week 262.  
 " in Lent 217 note ; 219.  
 " nocturnal 199 note ; 202 note.  
 " of the cross 156 ; 274.  
 Stephen, S., feast of, 239.  
 Stole 29 ; 78 ; 90 ; 101 ; 286, 286 note ; 287 ; 288.  
 Streptacula 249 ; 253 ; 258.  
 Stripes, purple, 105.  
 Subdeacon 81 note ; 83 ; 110.  
 " ordination of, 285.  
 " See tunic.  
 Suffrages of the saints 141.  
 Sunday 98 ; 197.  
 " in Albis 223.  
 " & the decalogue, 198.  
 " in England 198.  
 " the eucharist on, 198.  
 " greater, 198.  
 " Mass of, 197 ; 224.  
 " vigil of, see vigil.  
 " work on, 197.  
*Supplices te rogamus* t. 42 ; 61.  
*Supra quæ* t. 42 ; 59.  
 Surplice, see cotta.  
*Sursum corda* t. 34 ; 47, 47 note.  
*Suscipe sancte Pater* t. 26 ; 41.  
*Suscipe sancta Trinitas* t. 32 ; 43 ; 289.

Synaxis 76; 200 *note*; 274.  
Syriac mass 89.

T.

Tallith 104.  
" precept of the, 104 *note*.  
*Tantum ergo sacramentum* 148.  
Targums 96.  
*Te Deum* 21; 129 *note*; 217.  
*Te igitur* t. 36; 53.  
Tenebræ of Good Friday 259.  
" of Holy Thursday 255.  
" of Holy Saturday 260.  
" Hour of, 255; 296.  
Terce 130.  
Thau 94; 95.  
Theodosian decree 316 *note*.  
Throne, see cathedra.  
Thurible 115.  
Tonsure 174; 283.  
Tract t. 20; 25; 201; 217; 280.  
Tradition of the instruments, see Ordination.  
Transfiguration, feast of the, 241.  
Translation of the Holy House of Loreto 236.  
Tria peccata 302.  
Triduo 151.  
Trinità dei Pellegrini 251; 294.  
Trinity Sunday 227.  
Trisagion 21; 272.  
Tropes 23 *note*.  
Trumpets, silver, 82; 121.  
" in the temple 121.  
Tunic 78, 78 *note*; 106; 108; 285.

U.

Umbraculum 191.  
Unctions 266, 266 *note*.  
" of the bishop, 179.  
" of catechumens 169 *note*.  
" extreme 175; 266 *note*.  
" Jewish 179.  
" of neophytes 169; 170.  
" oils used in, 264.  
" of priests 172; 285.  
*Unde et memores* t. 40; 59.  
Uses, see Rites.

V.

Veil 114.  
*Veni creator spiritus* 179; 225; 229; 288.  
*Veni sancte spiritus* 27; 225.  
*Veni sanctificator* t. 30; 43.  
*Vere dignum et justum* t. 34; 49 *note*.  
Versicle 128; 256; 257.  
Vespers 130; 131 *note*; 145; 191.  
" solemn 144.  
" first 144; 199.  
" hour of, 133 *note*; 144, 144 *note*.  
" in Lent 218.  
" in the morning 218.  
" second 144.  
Vestments, bishop's, 78; 181.  
" colours of, 107.  
" deacon's and subdeacon's, 78, 78 *note*.  
" origin of, 106.  
" sacred, 99; 106.  
*Vexilla regis* 272.  
Viaticum 191.  
*Victimæ Paschali* 27; 222.  
Vigil 133; 134; 135, 135 *note*; 197; 199, 199 *note*; 200 *note*; 202 *note*.  
Visitation, feast of the, 233.  
Visit to the 7 Churches 155; 310.  
Votive offerings 151.

W.

Washing of the feet, see Holy Thursday.  
" " altar, see Holy Thursday.  
" " hands t. 32; 43; 79; 118.  
Water, blessing of, 214; 215.  
" exorcised 182.  
" mixing oil with, 281; 282.  
" warm in o. r. 87; 88.  
Wine and water 182; 252; 268; 288; 290.

Z.

Ziz, high priest's, 112.  
Zucchetto 111.  
" pope's, 111.  
" privilege of the, 111.  
Zumara 90.











3 2044 037 715 612

MALLESON, H

Handbook to Christian  
and ecclesiastical Rome.

G36

M252ha

1897

v.2

